A NEW

GRAMMAR

OF THE

FRENCH LANGUAGE,

By FRANCIS SOULÉS.

1 Re
14

A NEW

GRAMMAR

OF THE

FRENCH LANGUAGE;

WITH

EXERCISES

UPON THE

RULES OF SYNTAX,

DIALOGUES, VOCABULARY,
IDIOMS, &c.

BY

FRANCIS SOULÉS.

K.

PRINTED FOR THE AUTHOR;

AND SOLD BY

C. DILLY, POULTRY, AND M. DAVIES, PICCADILY,
LONDON; AND R. CRUTTWELL, BATH.

15

MVSEVM
BRITAN
NICVM

PREFACE.

THE *new Method of attaining the French Language* publiſhed by me, ſome years ago, and dedicated by permiſſion to the *Earl of Eglintoune*, having met with the approbation of the public, encouraged me to write the preſent Grammar.

In this, I have ſpared no trouble to give a clear and diſtinct idea of the parts of Speech, and without adhering to definitions which had no other ſanction but that of cuſtom, have boldly launched out of the common path of Grammarians, and endeavoured to call by more ſuitable names, things which hitherto had been miſcalled. My motive, in ſo doing, has neither been pride, or the deſire of ſingularity, but that, only, of being uſeful.

How far I have ſucceeded, I leave to the deciſion of an impartial public.

In the preſent work, not only the French, but even the Engliſh parts of Speech are taken notice of, that the Scholar may ſee in what the two languages differ, and in what they agree. The Rules of Syntax are followed by an Exerciſe, in order to imprint them in the Learner's memory: No exceptions are intermixed with the General Rules, for fear of puzzling too much the Pupil's mind; but they are placed, afterwards, by themſelves, and are likewiſe followed by Exerciſes. There are beſides, in this Grammar, Dialogues, Uſeful Sentences, and a Vocabulary, which were not in the former *Method*, and which will make it more acceptable to thoſe who do not like to trouble their heads with grammatical intricacies.

After having thus explained the nature of the work, I am ſorry to add, that it has neceſſarily extended to a length which will not admit

admit its being ſold for leſs than Four Shillings a copy. But if it be conſidered, that this book anſwers the treble purpoſe of a Grammar, an Exerciſe, and Spelling-Book, it will be found, upon the whole, cheaper than a common Grammar.

I muſt conclude this Preface with begging the public's indulgence, for any thing that has eſcaped my obſervation; and I expect from their candour, that they will not be ſevere upon a perſon who has undertaken ſo tedious a performance, in order to facilitate the ſtudy of a language ſo much uſed in all the courts and polite circles of Europe.

The beſt writers themſelves are not without their faults, and even

"*Aliquando bonus dormitat Homerus.*"

A MILORD

A

MILORD NUGENT.

MILORD,

LA réputation que vous vous êtes acquiſe dans la République des Lettres, m'engage à faire choix de votre Grandeur pour lui dédier ma nouvelle Grammaire de la Langue Françaiſe. Ce n'eſt point un ouvrage où, comme dans ceux de votre Grandeur, l'on voit briller l'elégance, l'eſprit et les graces; les habitantes du parnaſſe ne m'ont point ici favoriſé de leur inſpiration. Sans le ſecours d'aucune Divinité, je me ſuis hardiment engagé dans les détours arides et ennuyeux du Labyrinthe Grammatical et j'eſpere que mes efforts en ont rendu les

ſentiers

ſentiers moins difficiles. Amateur vous même des Belles Lettres, je ne doute point, Milord, que vous n'accordiez votre protection à un ouvrage, qui, ſans être une piéce de littérature, ne laiſſe pas d'être abſolument néceſſaire. Sans la connaiſſance de la Grammaire, il eſt impoſſible d'ecrire, ou de parler correctement, c'eſt une clef qui eſt également utile à l'orateur, à l'hiſtorien et au ſectateur des muſes.

Pour ſuivre la coutume de la plûpart des auteurs, il faudroit que je m'étendiſſe en panégiriques ſur les vertus et les qualités perſonnelles de mon noble Patron, que je remontaſſe même juſqu' à ſes derniers ayeux; mais ma plume, peu faite à la flatterie, craindroit d'offenſer en ne diſant même que la verité. Les louanges, faites uniquement, pour

pour les eſprits faibles, ne pouroient que déplaire à Votre Grandeur. C'eſt pour quoi ſans vous interrompre plus long tems,

J'oſe me dire,

avec le plus profond reſpect,

MILORD,

De votre Grandeur,

Le très humble,

et très obéiſſant ſerviteur,

FRANÇOIS SOULÉS.

A NEW GRAMMAR OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE.

Of PRONUNCIATION.

THE Pronunciation of Languages cannot be thoroughly attained without the aſſiſtance of an able Maſter.

I will, however, write down ſome General Rules upon Pronunciation, which, when well underſtood by the Scholar, will enable him to read French with propriety.

The French have Twenty-five Letters, *viz.*

a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, ſ, t, u, v, x, y, z.

They are thus pronounced:

aw, bey, cey, dey, ey, ef, jay, aſh, e, je, kaw, el, em, en, o, pey, cueu, are, es, tey, eu, vey, ix, egrec, zed.

Letters are divided into Vowels and Conſonants.

The Vowels are thoſe that make a ſound of themſelves.

The Conſonants cannot make a ſound without the aſſiſtance of a Vowel.

Of VOWELS.

There are in French ſix Vowels, *viz.*

a, e, i, o, u, y.
aw, ey, e, o, eu, egrec.

All the other Letters are called Conſonants.

Vowels have not always the ſame ſound.

There are in French three Accents, *viz.*

The Acute (´), the Grave (`), and the Circumflex (^).

Theſe Accents are placed ſometimes upon Vowels, and alter their pronunciation and ſignification.

The Acute Accent is not put on the Vowel *a*, but the Grave is; it does not however alter its pronunciation, but only ſerves to diſtinguiſh when it is a Verb, or a Prepoſition.

When the Grave Accent is placed over an *a*, it ſerves generally to ſhew, that one letter after it is left out, and lengthens a little its pronunciation.

The Vowel *a* has two ſounds, *viz.*
â (long), and *a* (natural).

The Vowel *e* has three ſounds, *viz.*
é pronounced like ey.
è pronounced pretty near the ſame, but more open or broad.
e without Accent in Monoſyllables, pronounced *eu*.

N. B. *e* without Accent, at the end of words that have more than one Syllable, is not pronounced.

The

The Vowel *i* has one ſound, and is pronounced like an Engliſh *e*.

The Vowel *o* has one ſound, viz. like *o* in the Engliſh word *Pope*.

The Vowel *u* has one ſound, viz. *eu*.

The Vowel *y* is pronounced like an Engliſh *e*.

N. B. When the Circumflex Accent (^) is put over any of the above Vowels, it lengthens a little their pronunciation, and ſhews that a letter which was after it, moſt commonly an *s*, in the ancient way of ſpelling French, is left out in the modern way of writing it.

Different Sounds, viz.

â, a, é, è, e, i, o, u, y.

EXERCISE.

Bâ,	ba,	bé,	bè,	be,	bi,	bo,	bu,	by.
câ,	ca,	cé,	cè,	ce,	ci,	co,	cu,	cy.
dâ,	da,	dé,	dè,	de,	di,	do,	du,	dy.
fâ,	fa,	fé,	fè,	fe,	fi,	fo,	fu,	fy.
gâ,	ga,	gé,	gè,	ge,	gi,	go,	gu,	gy.
hâ,	ha,	hé,	hè,	he,	hi,	ho,	hu,	hy.
jâ,	ja,	jé,	jè,	je,	ji,	jo,	ju,	jy.
lâ,	la,	lé,	lè,	le,	li,	lo,	lu,	ly.
mâ,	ma,	mé,	mè,	me,	mi,	mo,	mu,	my.
nâ,	na,	né,	nè,	ne,	ni,	no,	nu,	ny.
pâ,	pa,	pé,	pè,	pe,	pi,	po,	pu,	py.
quâ,	qua,	qué,	què,	que,	qui,	quo,	quu,	quy.
râ,	ra,	ré,	rè,	re,	ri,	ro,	ru,	ry.
ſâ,	ſa,	ſé,	ſè	ſe,	ſi,	ſo,	ſu,	ſy.
tâ,	ta,	té,	tè	te,	ti,	to,	tu,	ty.
vâ,	va,	vé,	vè,	ve,	vi,	vo,	vu,	vy.
xâ,	xa,	xé,	xè,	xe,	xi,	xo,	xu,	xy.
zâ,	za,	zé,	zè,	ze,	zi,	zo,	zu,	zy.

Of DIPHTHONGS.

A Diphthong is two Vowels making only one Syllable.

French Diphthongs.

RULE.

ae, ai, ao, au, ay	are pronounced like the French	â, è, â, o, è

EXERCISE.

bae,	bai,	bao,	bau,	bay.
cae,	cai,	cao,	cau,	cay.
dae,	dai,	dao,	dau,	day.
fae,	fai,	fao,	fau,	fay.
hae,	hai,	hao,	hau,	hay.
kae,	kai,	kao,	kau,	kay.
lae,	lai,	lao,	lau,	lay.
mae,	mai,	mao,	mau,	may.
nae,	nai,	nao,	nau,	nay.
pae,	pai,	pao,	pau,	pay.
quae,	quai,	quao,	quau,	quay.
rae,	rai,	rao,	rau,	ray.
ſae,	ſai,	ſao,	ſau,	ſay.
tae,	tai,	tao,	tau,	tay.
vae,	vai,	vao,	vau,	vay.
xae,	xai,	xao,	xau,	xay.
zae,	zai,	zao,	zau,	zay.

N. B. *ao* in proper Names is not a Diphthong, but is pronounced ſeparately as *Ly-ca-on*.

ea

ea, ei, eo, eu, ey	are pronounced as the French	a, è, o, e, è

EAERCISE.

	bei,		beu,	bey.
cea,	cei,	ceo,	ceu,	cey.
	dei,		deu,	dey.
gea,	gei,	geo,	geu,	gey.
	hei,		heu,	hey.
jea,	jei,	jeo,	jeu,	jey.
	lei,		leu,	ley.
	mei,		meu,	mey.
	nei,		neu,	ney.
	pei,		peu,	pey.
	quei,		queu,	quey.
	rei,		reu,	rey.
	ſei,		ſeu,	ſey.
	tei,		teu,	tey.
	vei,		veu,	vey.
	xei,		xeu,	xey.
	zei,		zeu,	zey.

The reaſon why ſome of the Diphthongs are left out in the Exerciſe, with ſome of the Conſonants, is, that they are not uſed as Diphthongs with ſuch Conſonants; but are pronounced like two diſtinct letters.

Although *ea*, *eo*, and *eu*, have only the ſound of *a*, *o*, *e*, when a *g* is before them, the *g* is pronounced *j*.

RULE.

oi, oy } are pronounced like the French letters } ŏa, è

ou, as the Engliſh pronounce two *o*'s in the word *poor*.

oi and *oy* are the moſt irregular Diphthongs in the French Language. The Rules that can be given upon them are liable to ſo many Exceptions, that they are almoſt uſeleſs; however, I would adviſe the Maſter to make the Scholar pronounce it *oa* in every Word in the beginning, which is the hardeſt Pronunciation for an Engliſh Mouth; and when he is acquainted with the Verbs, it will be eaſy to tell him, that all the Imperfects *ois*, *oit*, are pronounced *è*.

General Rule.

In Monoſyllables *oi* and *oy* are pronounced *ŏa*.

EXERCISE.

boi,	boy,	bou,	bŏa,	bŏa,	boo.
coi,	coy,	cou,	cŏa,	cŏa,	coo.
doi,	doy,	dou,	dŏa,	dŏa,	doo.
foi,	foy,	fou,	fŏa,	fŏa,	foo.
goi,	goy,	gou,	gŏa,	gŏa,	goo.
loi,	loy,	lou,	lŏa,	lŏa,	loo.
moi,	moy,	mou,	mŏa,	mŏa,	moo.
noi,	noy,	nou,	nŏa,	nŏa,	noo.
poi,	poy,	pou,	pŏa,	pŏa,	poo.
quoi,	quoy,	quou,	quŏa,	quŏa,	quoo.
roi,	roy,	rou.	rŏa,	rŏa,	roo.
ſoi,	ſoy,	ſou.	ſŏa,	ſŏa,	ſoo.

toi,

toi,	toy,	tou,	tŏa,	tŏa,	too.
voi,	voy,	vou,	vŏa,	vŏa,	voo.
zoi,	zoy,	zou,	zŏa,	zŏa,	zoo.

N. B. *aou* is pronounced like the French Diphthong *ou*, and *eau* like *au*.

Nouns of Nations which are to be pronounced *è*, are now ſpelt *ai*, inſtead of *oi*, in the beſt Authors; they are ſo likewiſe in my Exerciſes.

The Vowel *y*, when in the middle of a word, is the ſame as two *ii*'s, ſo that when it is preceded by an *o* the firſt *i* makes a Diphthong with the *o*, and the ſecond *i* muſt be pronounced ſeparately, as

royaume	pronounce	rŏa iome
moyen		mŏa ien
voyez		vŏa iez

At the end of words the *y* has the ſound of one *i* only, and the beſt Authors now-a-days put an *i* inſtead of an *y*, as *moi* inſtead of *moy*, *loi* inſtead of *loy*, law.

We find, however, ſome Provinces in France where they pronounce ſtill the *y* at the end of words like two *ii*; ſo inſtead of pronouncing

moy	*I*	mŏa	they ſay	mŏa i
toy	*thou*	tŏa		tŏa i

but this Pronunciation is vicious, and that way of ſpelling out of uſe.

Of the NASAL SOUNDS.

Thoſe Sounds are called Naſal which are uttered through the Noſe.

One

One of the ſix Vowels followed by an *n*, or an *m*, forms a Naſal Sound. The *n*, or *m*, are not to be pronounced as hard as in Engliſh, but make only a ſingle Sound with the Vowel.

an	en	in	on	un
am	em	im	om	um

EXERCISE.

ban	ben	bin	bon	bun
caen	cen	cin	con	cun
dan	den	din	don	dun
faon	fen	fin	fon	fun
gan	gen	gin	gon	gun
han	hen	hin	hon	hun
lan	len	lin	lon	lun
man	men	min	mon	mun
nan	nen	nin	non	nun
paon	pen	pin	pon	pun
quan	quen	quin	quon	quun
ran	ren	rin	ron	run
ſan	ſen	ſin	ſon	ſun
tan	ten	tin	ton	tun
van	ven	vin	von	vun
xan	xen	xin	xon	xun
zan	zen	zin	zon	zun

Of CONSONANTS.

The Conſonants are in general pronounced as in Engliſh, except *g*, which is pronounced as in the Alphabet before e, i, y; when *g* is immediately followed by *u*, the *u* is not pronounced, but the *g* is pronounced hard, as *Guillaume*.

Of

Of Conſonants.

ch, *gn*, *ll*, *th* } are pronounced like the Engliſh { *ſh.* *ni.* *li.* *t.*

EXERCISE.

cham	chan	cha	char	cher
mignon	migna	gner	ſeigneur	
brillan	fille	grille	habillé	
thoma	thé	théophil	thim	

N. B. Two *ll*'s have ſometimes their natural ſound, as in the words *ville*, *village*, and others.

A ſingle *l* at the end of words, preceded by an *i*, is but ſlightly pronounced, and the *i* which is before is long. If the *i* is preceded by another Vowel, it is pronounced diſtinctly, though they both make but one ſyllable.

EXERCISE.

gentil	poil	pronounce	gen-tīl pōïl
portail	ail		portāïl āïl
attirail	eventail		attirāïl eventāïl
bail	travail		bāïl travāïl
gouvernail	ſoupirail		gouvernaïl ſoupirāïl

Sometimes *l* before *i* keeps its natural ſound, as *fil*, thread, and ſome others.

Particularities.

An *e* at the beginning of a word, without Accent, is to be pronounced as if it were accented with an Acute Accent, as

eventail — *fan*

evenement — *event*

e without

E without Accent, in the middle of words, followed by two Conſonants, is to be pronounced as if there were an Acute Accent over it, as

bleſſé	pervertir
wounded	*to pervert*

unleſs it be in compound words, as

tourne-broche	porte-feuille
turn-ſpit	*port-folio*

E without Accent, before an *n* or *m*, is pronounced like an *a*, as

emphaſe, vendre } pronounce { amphaſe, vandre

If *e*, before *n* or *m*, is preceded by an *i*, then *e* is pronounced *é*, as

bien	rien	ſoutien
maintien	contien	vien

This rule, however, is liable to ſome exceptions, as we ſay

patient, conſcience } pronounce { pacian, conſiance

E, followed by an *r* or *z*, is pronounced *é*, and the *r* or *z* is not pronounced, unleſs followed by a Vowel, as

marcher, marchez } pronounce { marché, marché

At the end of ſome Nouns the *r* muſt be pronounced, though they ſhould not be followed by a Vowel, as

hiver	*winter*	amer	*bitter*
fier	*haughty*	cher	*dear.*

An

An *s* after an *e* in Polyſyllables does not make any difference in its pronunciation; if the *e* be without Accent it is not pronounced, as

prodige	*prodigy*
prodiges	*prodigies.*

But in Monoſyllables, the *e* followed by an *s* muſt be pronounced as if accented with a Grave Accent, as

les, mes, tes, ſes } pronounce { lè, mè, tè, ſè

C, at the end of Monoſyllables, is generally pronounced; likewiſe, at the end of proper Names.

At the end of Polyſyllables it is not pronounced.

It is however pronounced in ſome Polyſyilables, as *triƈtrac*, *caduc*, *aqueduc*.

c in the word *Second*, and its compounds, has the ſound of a *g*.

d at the end of words, followed by another word beginning with a Vowel, is pronounced as *t*.

d preceded by an *r*, is not pronounced, even if followed by a Vowel.

f is generally pronounced at the end of words,—except in ſome compound words, as *chef-d'œuvres*, *cerf-volant*.

EXAMPLE.

œuf, beuf.

N. B. But when theſe Nouns are in the Plural, it is not pronounced.

h is ſometimes like a Vowel, as *honneur*, and ſometimes like a Conſonant, as *haine*.

m at

m at the end of words has the ſound of an *n*.

r is not pronounced in the Poſſeſſive Adjectives *notre*, *votre*, when they are followed by a Noun beginning with a Conſonant.

Neither in theſe Words *mercredi*, *quatre*.

ſ between two Vowels ſounds like a *z*,—as *roſe*, *moroſe*, *choſe*.

t preceded by a Vowel, and followed by *ien* or *ion*, is generally pronounced like an *s*, as

multiplication	impatient
prononciation	obligation
publication	patient.

x is ſometimes pronounced like *ſſ*, as *ſoixante*, and ſometimes like a *z*, as *deuxieme*, *dixieme*, &c. It is the buſineſs of the Maſter to tell the Scholar of theſe Irregularities when he makes him read, as no general Rule can be given on theſe caprices of our Language, and it would be too long and tedious to write all the irregular Words one by one. Beſides, when a Scholar is forward enough to attend to theſe Niceties, he may find them in the Grammar of the French Academy.

Exerciſes upon all the foregoing Rules.

Loyal	noyau	Royal
troyen	croyable	pitoyable
comment	ſinon	trident
ſoutien	maintien	bien
gentil	genou	gibier
gabion	gain	goſier
guichet	guïtarre	guinguette
champignon	chatillon	grignon
brillant	etrille	aiguillon
thym	thèſe	theologie
village	ville	villageois

General

General Rules, liable only to a few Exceptions.

A Conſonant is not to be pronounced at the end of a Word, unleſs it is followed by a Vowel.

When it is followed by a Vowel, the laſt Conſonant muſt be pronounced as if it belonged to the next Word.

Exceptions.

The Conſonant *r* is always pronounced at the end of a Word, except when preceded by an *e*, followed by a Word beginning with a Conſonant, and then the *e* is to be pronounced *é*.

The Letter *l* is likewiſe pronounced, though not followed by a Vowel, except in the Pronoun *il* and *ils*.

Rule.

An *s* at the end of a Word, followed by another Word beginning with a Vowel, is pronounced as a *z*.

e n t, at the end of the third Perſons Plural, in Verbs, are not to be pronounced; but when followed by a Word beginning with a Vowel, the *t* is to be joined with the next Word.

N. B. The laſt Conſonant is pronounced at the end of Words which are the ſame in French as in Latin; ſuch as, *Venus*, *Pallas*, &c.

Of ACCENTS.

AN Accent is a mark put upon a Vowel to denote its Sound, Quantity, Nature, and Signification.

There are three Accents; *viz.* (′) (‵) (ˆ).

The firſt is called Acute, the ſecond Grave, and the third Circumflex.

The Acute Accent is put upon an *e* when it has the ſound of *ey*.

The Grave, when it has the ſound of the Engliſh Diphthong *ai*.

The Circumflex is put upon a Vowel when it is long.

N. B. The Grave Accent is ſometimes put upon Vowels to diſtinguiſh them. For inſtance, *a*, without an Accent, is a Verb; and *à*, with an Accent, is a Prepoſition.

a	*has*	à	*at, to*
la	*the*	là	*there, thither*
de la	*of the*	de là	*from thence*
des	*ſome, of the*	dès-que	*as ſoon as*
ou	*or*	où	*where, whither*

Of the NOTES *and* POINTS *made uſe of in writing French.*

I will here recite what I have found in Mr. Perrin, which is pretty exact.

A Comma, *une Virgule*, (,) divides the leſſer part of a Sentence, and ſtops the Reader's voice 'till he can count *One*.

A Semicolon,

A Semicolon, *un Point et une Virgule*, (;) divides the greater part of a Sentence, at which the Reader muſt ſtop 'till he can count *Two*.

A Colon, *deux Points*, (:) marks the half of a Sentence, at which the Reader muſt ſtop 'till he can count *Three*.

A Period, or Full Stop, *un Point*, (.) is uſed when the Sentence is fully ended, and requires a Pauſe 'till we can count *Four*.

A Note of Interrogation, *un Point d'Interrogation*, (?) is uſed to aſk a Queſtion.

A Note of Admiration, *un Point d'Admiration*, (!) is uſed when we admire, wiſh, or wonder.

An Apoſtrophe, *une Apoſtrophe*, (') is ſet over the place where ſome Letter is left out; as, *l'amour*, inſtead of *le amour*.

An Hyphen, *un Tiret*, (-) joins Words or Syllables together; *parla-t-il*, *parle-t-elle?*

A Cedilla, *une Cedille*, (ç) is placed under a *c* when it is pronounced like an *ſ*, before *a*, *o*, *u*.

A Parentheſis, *une Parentheſe*, () includes ſomething not neceſſary to the ſenſe of a Sentence, but brought in to illuſtrate it, and is very ſeldom uſed now-a-days.

The Vowels *a*, *e*, *i*, are left out in French, in the following words, when there is after them a word beginning with a Vowel, or an *h* mute.

le, la, je, me, te, ſe, de, ce, ne, que, and compound.
l' l' j' m' t' s' d' c' n' qu'

A Diæreſis, *deux Points*, (··) put upon a Vowel, ſhews that it is to be pronounced ſeparately from the other Vowel with which it is joined, and that the two Vowels make two Syllables; as, *haï*.

Obſerv. 1. *Le*, *la*, *ce*, ſuffer no Eliſion before *onze*, *onzième*, *oui*; neither when they are placed after an Imperative Mood; as, *laiſſez le aller*, let him go: except when followed immediately by *en*, or *y*; as, *laiſſez l'y aller*, let him go thither.

2. *Si* ſuffers only an Eliſion before *il*, or *ils*.

3. *e*, in *grande*, is ſometimes left out, and an Apoſtrophe put in its ſtead when it is placed before ſome Words beginning with a Conſonant; as *ma grand' mere*, my grandmother; *à grand' peine*, with much-ado.

ANALYSIS

ANALYSIS *of the* PARTS *of* SPEECH.

THE different words made uſe of in ſpeaking or writing are ten in number, and may be denominated as follows, viz.

Noun,	Pronoun,	Adverb,	Conjunction,
Adjective,	Verb,	Prepoſition,	Interjection.
Article,	Participle,		

It is to be ſuppoſed, that in early ages, when the ideas of men were few, all theſe words were not uſed; their language, then, was as ſimple as their manners, and a few ſounds ſerved to expreſs the few ideas they had. In my opinion, what Grammarians call Nouns, Verbs, and Interjections, were the firſt words which came out of the mouth of men. When they firſt ſaw Subſtances, they gave them names; and when they wanted to explain to their fellow-creatures in what manner thoſe ſubſtances exiſted, acted, or were acted upon, they made uſe of what is called Verb. If thoſe ſubſtances ſtruck them with fear or amazement, then came what is called Interjection. But without expatiating any more on the antiquity of the parts of Speech, which can be of little ſervice to a perſon who wants to learn Grammar, I will explain the meaning of the ten Technical Words above-mentioned, in a clearer manner than has yet been done.

Let us begin with the NOUN. The names of all ſpiritual and corporeal Subſtances, ſuch as *God*, *angel*, *ſoul*, *body*, *man*, *horſe*, &c.;—the names of the paſſions and actions which can affect them; ſuch as *anger*, *grief*, *pleaſure*, *blow*, *wound*, are what Grammarians call Noun. In a word, whatever we can

ſee, feel, or conceive, or whatever is ſuſceptible of a name, is, in the Grammatical Language, a Noun. As you may ſpeak of one or ſeveral ſubſtances, there is a diſtinction between one and ſeveral, called, by Grammarians, Number.

There are two Numbers, viz. the Singular and the Plural; the Singular Number is when you ſpeak of one only; and the Plural, of any number above one.

What is called the Gender of Nouns, is nothing elſe but the Sex of the different Subſtances that exiſt: This Sex has been allotted to ſome by reaſon, and to others by caprice, which has had ſince the ſanction of cuſtom.

In Engliſh there are three Genders, viz. the Maſculine, the Feminine, and the Neuter.

The Subſtances which are known to be of the Male Sex are called Maſculine; thoſe which are known to be of the Female Sex are called Feminine; and the Subſtances that have no life, a few excepted, are called Neuter.

In French they have but two Genders, viz. the Maſculine and the Feminine; the Subſtances without life being of either.

The ADJECTIVE is a word which ſerves to give a quality to a Noun, and is by no means a Noun, for it gives no name to any thing. *Large*, *great*, *ſmall*, *beautiful*, &c. are Adjectives: That part of Speech cannot be uſed without a Noun or a Pronoun, though theſe two may be uſed without an Adjective: For inſtance; you may ſay, *a man*, *a tree*, &c.; but it is nonſenſe to ſay, *a large*, *a beautiful*, *a great*; whereas, by adding a Noun to the above Adjectives, it makes a good ſenſe, and ſhews the quality of the Noun;

Noun; as *a beautiful woman, a large tree, a great man.* As the quality of a ſubſtance may be more or leſs, with reſpect to that of another, and may even be ſuperior to that of all the others; for inſtance, a tree may be larger than another tree, a woman more or leſs beautiful than another, a man greater than another; likewiſe, a tree may be the largeſt in the world, a woman the moſt beautiful of her ſex, &c. Hence it is, that of the Adjective are made two words, called grammatically, Comparative, and Superlative.

The Comparative is uſed in order to ſhew a compariſon between one ſubſtance or another, and to increaſe the quality of one with reſpect to that of another; as *a larger tree, a ſmaller table*, &c.

The Superlative ſerves to ſhew, that a ſubſtance excels in quality all other ſubſtances, or that it has the worſt quality: For inſtance, the *largeſt* or *ſmalleſt tree* of all, *the moſt beautiful* or *the ugliеſt woman*.

Sometimes the Superlative is uſed in a limited ſenſe, ſpeaking only of two, three, or four ſubſtances; as the *largeſt tree of theſe four, of theſe two*; *the moſt beautiful woman in London, in the city, &c.*

The ARTICLE is a word placed before a Noun, to ſhew when the Noun is uſed in a Definite, Indefinite, or Partitive Senſe. I mean, that ſome articles placed before the names of ſubſtances indicate to the perſon you ſpeak or write to, that you mention ſome particular ſubſtance or ſubſtances; and thoſe I call Definite Articles. Some other articles being placed before the names of ſubſtances, do not indicate that you mention any ſubſtance in particular, but only that you ſpeak of one or ſeveral ſubſtances of

of that ſpecies or kind; and theſe I call Indefinite. Other articles, placed before Nouns, denote that you only ſpeak of part of a ſubſtance; and thoſe I call Partitive.

I will elucidate what I have ſaid above by examples: When I ſay to my ſervant, *bring me the candle* or *the candles*, *the apple* or *apples*; the *the* which is placed before the above words indicates, that I want a particular candle or candles; *the* is then a Definite Article. On the contrary, if I ſay to any body, *bring me a candle*, *an apple*, *ſome candles*, *ſome apples*; *a*, *an*, and *ſome*, do not indicate that I want any particular candle or apple, but only that I want one or ſeveral ſubſtances of ſome particular kind, without caring what they are; *a*, *an*, *ſome*, are then Indefinite Articles. Likewiſe, when I ſay, *bring me ſome beef*, *ſome veal*, *ſome apple*, it is eaſy to ſee that I ſpeak of part of a ſubſtance; *ſome* is then in this place a Partitive Article.

Definitions.

The Definite Article is ſo called, becauſe it defines what particular ſubſtance of its kind you mention; the Indefinite, becauſe it does not define what particular ſubſtance you mention; and the Partitive, becauſe it ſhews that you only mention part of a ſubſtance.

Some people will perhaps be ſurpriſed, that I call here *ſome* an Indefinite and a Partitive Article; but they muſt not at all wonder at that, for *ſome* is ſometimes an Indeterminate Pronoun in Engliſh; as in the following inſtance, *ſome men are very whimſical.*

Very often the ſame Engliſh word anſwers to five or ſix of the Foreign Languages, and aſſumes different

ferent forms: For inſtance, *that* is ſometimes a Pronoun; as, *that is good*; ſometimes an Adjective; as, *that man is good*; ſometimes a diſtinctive Adjective, or what Grammarians wrongfully call Relative Pronoun; as, *the woman that I love*; and ſometimes a Conjunction; as, *I believe that I ſhall ſucceed.* But more of that when I come to the Pronouns.

I have been ſo particular in the definition of the Articles, becauſe I have found by experience, that they are of the greateſt neceſſity to a Foreigner to ſpeak well our Language. I have even ſeen ſeveral Engliſh people, who, in other repects, could ſpeak and write it with ſome degree of propriety, always making blunders in the Articles; ſaying, *donnez moi un verre de l' eau*, inſtead of *un verre d' eau, give me a glaſs of water:* Whereas, had they well underſtood the nature of Articles, it would have been impoſſible for them to commit that fault.

Of Pronouns.

What Grammarians call Pronoun is a word placed inſtead of a Noun; but they have made ſad miſtakes in their Definitions of Pronouns, often calling ſuch, words which were nothing but mere Adjectives. The Pronoun I may call one of the moſt difficult parts of Speech in our Language, chiefly to an Engliſhman, becauſe there are ſo many in ours, and ſo few in his; I will endeavour, however, to explain them in a clear light.

There are ſix ſorts of Pronouns, viz. Perſonal, Poſſeſſive, Demonſtrative, Diſtinctive, Interrogative, and Indeterminate.

The

The Perſonal Pronoun is placed inſtead of perſons or ſubſtances perſonified in the firſt and ſecond perſon, and inſtead of perſons or ſubſtances in the third.

I will endeavour to elucidate what is ſaid above: It appearing too long to an individual, who was ſpeaking of any thing, to mention his own name: For inſtance, to ſay, *I Peter eat*; inſtead of *Peter, &c.* he ſaid, *I eat*: Likewiſe, when people ſpoke to an individual, inſtead of ſaying, *Peter eateſt, &c.* they ſaid, *thou eateſt*; putting *thou* inſtead of *Peter*. When they ſpoke of ſome body, they ſubſtituted in like manner a ſmall word inſtead of that body: For inſtance, inſtead of ſaying, *Peter eats, Madam eats, the table is good*; they ſaid, *he eats, ſhe eats, it is good*: By theſe examples, it may be ſeen, that a perſon may ſpeak, be ſpoken to, and ſpoken of, which ſhould denote only three Perſonal Pronouns; but there are more. In the firſt and ſecond perſon, as the firſt is the perſon who ſpeaks, and the ſecond that to whom it is ſpoken, they being preſent, it is uſeleſs that there ſhould be two different Pronouns to diſtinguiſh their gender or ſex; ſo that a woman ſays, as well as a man, *I eat:* You ſay, as well to a man as to a woman, *thou eateſt*. The third perſon, being the perſon ſpoken of, may be abſent when you ſpeak of him or of her; hence the neceſſity of different Pronouns to ſhew of what ſex it is. Therefore, in languages which are come to any degree of perfection, there are as many Perſonal Pronouns of the third perſon, as there are genders in the language; and in Engliſh, as there are three Genders, there are three Perſonal Pronouns: For inſtance, ſpeaking of a man, you ſay, *he eats*; of a woman, *ſhe eats*; of a table, *it is good*.

The

The above Pronouns have beſides their plural, becauſe ſeveral perſons may ſpeak, and one may ſpeak to ſeveral perſons at once; they alſo may ſpeak of ſeveral perſons or ſubſtances at the ſame time. Hence in Engliſh the Plural of the Pronoun, *I* is *we*, of *thou*, *you* or *ye*; but for theſe three, *he*, *ſhe*, *it*, the Engliſh have but one, viz. *they*, which is an imperfection in the Language. For in ſpeaking of *men*, *women*, or *tables*, you can only ſay, *they are good*.

Of Possessive Pronouns *and* Adjectives.

Thoſe Pronouns are called Poſſeſſive, which indicate the poſſeſſion of the perſon. There are in general, in moſt Languages, as many Poſſeſſive Pronouns as there are Perſonal ones, each ſerving to ſhew the poſſeſſion of the different Perſons: For inſtance, there are in Engliſh eight Perſonal Pronouns, viz. *I*, *thou*, *he*, *ſhe*, *it*, *we*, *you*, and *they*; there are likewiſe eight Poſſeſſive ones, viz. *Mine*, which ſhews the poſſeſſion of the firſt perſon Singular, or of *me*. *Thine*, of the ſecond ditto, or of *thee*. *His*, of the third Maſculine, or of *him*. *Hers*, of the third Feminine, or of *her*. *Its*, of the third Neuter, or of *it*. *Ours*, of the firſt Plural, or of *us*. *Yours*, of the ſecond, or of *you*. *Theirs*, of the third ditto, for all Genders, or of *them*. Theſe are Pronouns, becauſe they are placed by themſelves inſtead of Nouns; as, *whoſe book is that? 'tis mine*, *'tis thine*, *'tis his*, *'tis hers*.

Beſides the above Poſſeſſive Pronouns, there are alſo as many Poſſeſſive Adjectives, which Grammarians have wrongfully called Pronouns, ſince they by no means ſtand inſtead of Nouns; but can never be uſed without one.

Singular.

Singular.

m. f. n.

my, thy, his, her, its.

Plural.

our, your, their.

You never ſay *'tis my*, or *it is thy*, for it would be nonſenſe; but it is ſenſe to ſay, *'tis my book, thy candle*, &c. You may indeed ſay, *it is his*, in the following inſtance; as, *whoſe book is this, 'tis his*; but then *his* is not an Adjective, it is a Pronoun, being the ſame in Engliſh for the third perſon Maſculine. If you ſpeak in the Feminine, the anſwer will be, *it is hers*; and not, *it is her*, which would be an unfiniſhed ſentence without a Noun added to it. If you want to ſay that the book belongs *to us* or *to them*, you ſay, *it is ours, theirs*, &c.

Of Demonstrative Pronouns & Adjectives.

The Demonſtrative Pronouns and Adjectives are ſo called, becauſe it ſeems that they indicate in a particular manner the Noun, inſtead of which they are placed; as,

Example.

Your garden is fine, but *this* is finer, and *that* is larger.

People muſt take care to make a proper diſtinction between Demonſtrative Pronouns and Demonſtrative Adjectives, which Grammarians have confounded together. I have already ſaid, and I ſtill repeat, that a Pronoun is a word placed inſtead of a Noun,

Noun, and requires no Noun after it, whereas an Adjective cannot be uſed without a Noun.

The Engliſh have but few Demonſtrative Pronouns; and the ſame words which they uſe as Pronouns, they alſo uſe as Demonſtrative Adjectives. It is what renders the learning of Foreign Languages more difficult to them; for they miſtake the *ones* for the *others*.

Seeing in the Grammar that *ces* is a Pronoun, the Engliſh of which is, *theſe* or *thoſe*; if they have ſuch a ſentence to tranſlate as the following, viz. *theſe tables are good, and thoſe are bad*; they will naturally ſay, *ces tables ſont bonnes, et ces ſont mauvaiſes*, which, however, is bad French; but if they will attend to my rules, it is impoſſible they ſhould ever miſtake.

When *this* is a Pronoun, and relates to ſomething that is before, as in the following inſtance, *my paper is good, but this is better*; then it is to be expreſſed in French by *celui-ci* for the Maſculine, and *celle-ci* for the Feminine; as, *mon papier eſt bon, mais celui-ci eſt meilleur*.

When *theſe* is a Pronoun, &c. it is in French *ceux-ci* Maſculine, and *celles-ci* Feminine; as, *my watches are bad, but theſe are worſe. Mes montres ſont maùvaiſes; mais celles-ci ſont pires*.

When *that* is a Pronoun relating to ſome part of a ſentence before, it is in French *celui-là*, maſculine, *celle-là*, feminine; as, *my knife cuts well; but that cuts better. Mon couteau coupe bien, mais celui-ci coupe mieux*.

When *thoſe* is a Pronoun, ditto; it is in French *ceux-là* maſculine, and *celles-la* feminine; as, *theſe pens are good, and thoſe are bad. Ces plumes-ci ſont bonnes, et celles-là ſont mauvaiſes*.

When *this* is a Pronoun, but relates to nothing before, then it is in French *ce-ci*; as, *This is well*; *Ce-ci eſt bien. Do this*; *Faites ce-ci.*

When *that* is a Pronoun, and relates to nothing before, it is *cela*; as, *That is admirable*; *cela eſt admirable. Do that*; *Faites cela.*

When the Pronouns *this*, *that*, or *it*, and their Plurals are before the Verb *to be*, they are often in French *ce*; as, *That is not well*; *Ce n'eſt pas bien. It is well*; *C'eſt bien.* But *ce* is only uſed with the Verb *to be*, affirmatively and interrrogatively, and never with any other. This Pronoun has no Plural; as, *Theſe are good people*; *ce ſont de bonnes gens. Are theſe the ladies? Sont-ce là les dames? They are naughty boys*; *Ce ſont des garçons méchants.*

When *this* and *that* are Demonſtrative Adjectives, and not Pronouns, they are in French *ce*, *cet*, M. *cette*, F.; *theſe* and *thoſe*, *ces.*

EXAMPLE.

This or that table is fine.
Cette table eſt belle.

Theſe or thoſe ladies are handſome.
Ces dames ſont belles.

I intended to have defined the parts of Speech without mentioning a word of French; but ſince this Grammar is made for thoſe who are deſirous of learning our Language, this explanation will not be unſeaſonable.

There is another Demonſtrative Pronoun, which is never uſed without being followed by a Diſtinctive one in French.

In

In Engliſh, it is tranſlated with a Perſonal Pronoun, followed likewiſe by a Diſtinctive one, viz.

he who,	celui qui
ſhe who,	celle qui
they who,	ceux qui
	celles qui.

Hence it is that, in my new method, I call the Pronouns *he*, *ſhe*, and *they*, in the above inſtances, Demonſtrative Pronouns, and indeed they are ſo.

Of Distinctive Adjectives.

I call thoſe Adjectives Diſtinctive, which other Grammarians have called Relative Pronouns, becauſe I think their definition is bad. In the firſt place, all Pronouns and Adjectives have a relative ſignification; conſequently their definition is as fit for Perſonal and Demonſtrative Pronouns, as for any other. In the ſecond place, there is no ſuch thing as a Diſtinctive Pronoun, for they are never placed inſtead of a Noun, but always require a Noun or Pronoun before them.

The Diſtinctive Adjectives are ſo called, becauſe they diſtinguiſh the Noun or Pronoun to which they relate from all others.

Example.

When I ſay, *the woman who ſpoke to me is very learned*, the word *who* is a Diſtinctive Adjective relating to woman, and which diſtinguiſhes her from all other women. *The book which, or that, I read is pretty*; *which* and *that* are likewiſe Diſtinctive Adjectives relating to book, and ſerve to diſtinguiſh the book I read from all other books.

Of Interrogative Pronouns & Adjectives.

Interrogative Pronouns and Adjectives are ſo called, becauſe they ſerve to aſk a queſtion; as, *Who is there? qui eſt là? Which of the two is your ſiſter? la quelle des deux eſt votre ſœur? What book do you read? quel livre liſez vous? What do you ſay? que dites vous?*

The Engliſh have three Interrogative Pronouns, viz. *who*, *which*, and *what*; and an Interrogative Adjective, viz. *what*. *Who* is in French *qui*; *which*, *lequel*, *laquelle*, *leſquels*, *leſquelles*; *what* is *quoi*, when by itſelf, without being connected to any thing elſe; as, *James? what, Sir? quoi, Monſieur?* When the Interrogation is made with a Verb, then it is *que*; as, *What do you ſay? que dites vous? What ſhall I do? que ferai-je?* The Adjective *what* is in French *quel*, *quelle*, *quels*, *quelles*; as, *What book do you read? quel livre liſez vous? What pen will you have? quelle plume voulez vous?* Sometimes *what* ſignifies *that which*; as, *what you ſay is right*; then it is a compound of a Demonſtrative Pronoun, and a Diſtinctive Adjective, and is expreſſed in French by *ce qui* when ſubject, and *ce que* when object; as, *ce que vous dites eſt juſte.*

Of Indeterminate Pronouns & Adjectives.

Indeterminate Pronouns and Adjectives are ſo called on account of their indeterminate ſignification; as, *ſome*, *ſomebody*, *nobody*, *either*, *both*, *&c.* When *ſome* is a Pronoun, it has no Singular in French or Engliſh.

Example.

Some of the Soldiers are dead,
Quelques uns des Soldats ſont morts;

but

but when *ſome* is an Adjective, it has a ſingular and a plural, and is in French *quelque* and *quelques*.

EXAMPLE.

Give me ſomething; *donnez moi quelque choſe*. *He ſhall get ſome place or other*; *il trouvera quelque place*. *He has got ſome old books*; *il a quelques vieux livres*.

The Pronoun *ſomebody*, which is a Compound of an Adjective, and a Noun, is never uſed in the plural, and is in French *on*, *quelqu'un*. *Nobody* has no plural in Engliſh or French, and is *perſonne*.

The other Pronouns will be ſeen at full length in the table of Pronouns.

Of VERBS.

We are now come to that part of *Speech* called *Verb*, which may be called the general of all the others; for it is with it that the poſſeſſion, exiſtence, action, or paſſion of Nouns and Pronouns are expreſſed, and without it, it is impoſſible to make a Sentence, or to communicate one's thoughts.

The Verb is a word which ſerves to expreſs the poſſeſſion, exiſtence, action, or paſſion, of a ſubject, which is either a Noun or a Pronoun expreſſed or underſtood.

There are four ſorts of Verbs, viz. Poſſeſſive, of Exiſtence, Active, and Paſſive.

The Poſſeſſive Verbs are thoſe that ſerve to ſhew the poſſeſſion of their ſubject; as *I have*, *I poſſeſs*.

The Verbs of Exiſtence are thoſe that ſerve to ſhew the exiſtence of their ſubject; as *I am*, *I exiſt*.

The Active Verbs ſhew the action of their ſubject; as *I love, I eat, I beat.*

The Paſſive Verbs ſhew the paſſion or ſuffering of their ſubject; as *I am loved, he was eaten, I am beaten.*

The Poſſeſſive and Active Verbs always have an object: for inſtance; *I poſſeſs an Eſtate, I have ten pounds, I love him.*

With Active Verbs are formed what Grammarians call Reflected and Reciprocal ones.

The Reflected Verbs are ſo called, becauſe the ſubject makes the action; but that action recoils upon it, ſo that it makes and ſuffers the action at the ſame time; as *I love myſelf, thou loveſt thyſelf, he loves himſelf, we love ourſelves, you love yourſelves, they love themſelves.*

The Reciprocal Verbs are ſo called, becauſe they ſhew a reciprocity of actions between two ſubjects, which actions reflect likewiſe upon them. Theſe Verbs have no ſingular; as, *we love one another, you love one another, they love one another.*

Paſſive Verbs are of two ſorts, viz. *ſimple* and *compound.*

I call thoſe Verbs ſimple paſſives, which Grammarians have hitherto called *neuter*; for *neuter* ſignifies *neither*; and conſequently is no definition at all.

The Simple Paſſive Verbs can never have an active ſignification, and ſhew the paſſion of their ſubject, but that paſſion is always excited by the ſame ſubject which is included in the Verb; as when I ſay, *I ſleep, I ſtay, the houſe burns,* 'tis I that ſuffer the action of ſleeping, which is always made by ſleep or Morpheus; in the ſame manner when I ſtay or remain in one place, there is a ſuffering in me cauſed by a want of action or by reſt; when I ſay,

the

the houſe burns, it is the ſame as if I ſhould ſay, *the houſe is burnt by fire*; ſo that *fire* is always the agent in the Verb to *burn*, the Noun *ſleep* in the Verb to *ſleep*, and *reſt* in the Verb *to ſtay, to remain.*

The Compound Paſſive Verbs are thoſe which expreſs the ſuffering of their ſubjects; but the agents or cauſes of that ſuffering are unlimited, and may be any ſubſtance, or its repreſentative; as, *I am loved by Peter, by Paul, by Mary, by him, by her, &c.* Verbs are beſides divided into Perſonal and Impersonal.

The Perſonal Verbs are thoſe which are regularly conjugated through their ſix perſons.

The Impersonal ones, thoſe which only have the third perſon Singular. As I have already ſaid when I ſpoke of Perſonal Pronouns, there are three perſons in the Singular, and three in the Plural.

The firſt perſon ſpeaks,
The ſecond is ſpoken to,
The third ſpoken of.

EXAMPLES.

	Singular.	*Plural.*
1.	I eat	we eat
2.	thou eateſt	you *or* ye eat
3.	he / ſhe / it } eats	they eat.

There are four manners of expreſſing the poſſeſſion, exiſtence, action, or paſſion of a ſubject, which Grammarians have called Modes, or Moods, viz.

Infinitive, Indicative, Subjunctive, and Imperative. The Infinitive is properly called the root of Verbs;

it

it is a way of expreſſing the poſſeſſion, exiſtence, action, or paſſion, of an indefinite ſubject, without regard to time; as, *to have, to exiſt, to love, to be loved.*

EXAMPLE.

To have an eſtate is good for every body, or for ſome individuals, &c. To exiſt is ſometimes a miſery. To love is the greateſt pleaſure in life, (underſtood for every body, or for ſome people.) *To be loved is agreeable.*

The Indicative ſerves to indicate what ſubject poſſeſſes, exiſts, acts, or is acted upon, and at what period of time theſe things happen. It is known to every body that there are three periods of time, viz. *the preſent, the paſt,* and *the future.* But a ſubject may poſſeſs now, have poſſeſſed formerly, or will perhaps poſſeſs in a time to come; may love now, have loved formerly, or will perhaps love in a time to come; hence it is, that there are in Verbs variations to expreſs the different periods of time, which Grammarians have called Tenſes. It ſhould ſeem by what I have ſaid above, that there are only three Tenſes; but there are more, as we ſhall ſee in what follows.

There is but one preſent, becauſe it is impoſſible to conceive different periods of time preſent.

EXAMPLES.

I poſſeſs, I exiſt, I love, I am loved;

but it is poſſible to conceive ſeveral periods of time paſt. An action may have been done in thoſe different periods; hence it is that there are different Tenſes to expreſs an action done. The firſt Tenſe paſt

Grammarians

Grammarians have called Imperfect, which ſignifies imperfectly paſt, and that definition is not amiſs; for imperfect ſerves to expreſs a thing paſt, but in ſuch a manner, that it was not yet paſt with reſpect to another thing mentioned in the ſame ſentence.

EXAMPLES.

I was eating when he came.
I was breakfaſting when I heard that.

It is viſible that the action of eating and breakfaſting are now paſt, but they were not ſo when he came and when I heard that. This is the Imperfect.

The ſecond is called Perfect, that is to ſay, perfectly paſt; as, *I loved, I have loved, I poſſeſſed, I have poſſeſſed.*

There are two Perfects, the Simple and the Compound. The Simple is, *I loved*; the Compound, *I have loved.*

The firſt is uſed in Engliſh, in general, when you mention the time; as, *I went yeſterday to the play, &c.* The ſecond when the time is not mentioned; as, *I have been ſeveral times to the play.*

We ſhall ſay in what caſes they are to be uſed in French when we ſpeak of the French Verbs.

The third is called Pluperfect, or more than paſt; it is ſo called, becauſe the action it mentions was already paſt with reſpect to another action mentioned in the ſame ſentence; as, *I had dined when he came. I had done my buſineſs when I ſaw him.* The future is ſo called, becauſe it mentions a time to come; as, *I will go to the play. I would go to the play.*

There are two ſorts of Futures, viz. the Poſitive and the Conditional; the Poſitive ſpeaks poſitively of

of a time to come; as, *I will go to the play this evening, I will go to London to-morrow.* The Conditional ſpeaks conditionally of a time to come; as, *I would go to the play if I had time, I could go to London if I had money.*

Of the SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD *or* MODE.

This mode of ſpeaking is called Subjunctive, becauſe it is always joined to ſomething which precedes it; as, *I wiſh you may come. I did ſo, that he might come, &c.* This Mode has likewiſe Tenſes, viz. the Preſent, the Imperfect, and the Perfect. The definition of theſe Tenſes being the ſame as for thoſe of the Indicative Mood, we will refer our reader to them.

The Preſent is generally uſed when the preſent of the Indicative has been uſed before; as, *I wiſh he* may come, *I beg you* may grant *my requeſt.*

The Imperfect, when any of the paſt Tenſes of the Indicative has been uſed; as, *I did uſe him ſo, that he* might know *I am not to be trifled with. I offered him my aſſiſtance, that he* might know *I am his friend.*

The Perfect is uſed in different caſes, which may be more eaſily learnt by cuſtom than by Rules.

Of the PARTICIPLES.

The Participles are words derived from Verbs, and which are made uſe of as Adjectives; hence they are called Participles, becauſe they participate of the nature of Verbs and Adjectives.

There are two ſorts of Participles, viz. Active and Paſſive.

The

The Actives are ſo called, becauſe they give an active quality to the Noun with which they are joined; as, *I ſaw your ſiſter* dancing *with my brother. I ſaw Peter* drinking *with Paul.* All Active Participles in Engliſh end in *ing.*

The Paſſive Participles are ſo called, becauſe they give a paſſive quality to the Noun with which they are joined; as, *this regiment* placed *in the front might have prevented the loſs of the battle. That pheaſant* roaſted *would be better than* boiled. *This cannon* brought *in time might have been of ſervice.*

Paſſive Participles in Engliſh have different terminations; but they are undeclined as well as the Adjectives, that is to ſay, they never change their termination.

Of Adverbs.

An Adverb is a word which is joined to a Verb. It ſerves to ſhew at what time, in what manner, where, how often, in what order, &c. a ſubject exiſts, poſſeſſes, acts, or is acted upon; as, *he exiſts* now. *He is* now *in poſſeſſion of a thouſand a year. He loved her* formerly, *but at* preſent *he does not. He will do his buſineſs* by and by. *He exiſts* miſerably. *They poſſeſs* joyfully. *He loves* tenderly. *She is uſed* ſadly. *God exiſts* every where. *He has done it* often. *I did it* firſt.

Some Adverbs ſerve likewiſe to render the exiſtence, poſſeſſion, action, or paſſion of a ſubject doubtful, and ſome others, to deny it abſolutely; as, perhaps *he exiſts.* Probably *he loves her. She is* not *loved. He does* not *love me, &c.*

N. B. An Adverb is ſometimes joined to an Adjective. It ſerves then to increaſe or decreaſe the quality intended to be given to a Noun or Pronoun; as,

as, *a* very *great man. A* truly *honeſt man. She is* leſs *handſome than her ſiſter.*

There are nine ſorts of Adverbs, viz.

of *Time*; as, *now, formerly, by and by.*
of *Quality and Manner*; as, *tenderly, ſplendidly, &c.*
of *Place*; as, *here, there, &c.*
of *Order*; as, *firſt, ſecondly, &c.*
of *Quantity*; as, *much, leſs, &c.*
of *Doubt*; as, *perhaps, probably, &c.*
of *Negation*; as, *not, never, &c.*
of *Compariſon*; as, *like, as much as, &c.*
of *Interrogation*; as, *when, where, &c.*

Of Prepositions.

A Prepoſition is a word which is placed before a Noun or Pronoun, which it governs; it takes its name from the Latin Verb *Præponere*, to place before.

Examples.

Go before *me. Do not walk* after *the Lady.*

Sometimes Prepoſitions become Adverbs, and that is, when there is nothing after them which they govern; as, *go* before. *He came* after, *or rather* afterwards.

Of Conjunctions.

A Conjunction is a word which ſerves to join a word with another, and part of a ſentence with another; as, *Peter* and *Paul are good boys. Your ſiſter is handſome*; but *ſhe is whimſical.*

Of

Of INTERJECTIONS.

Interjections ſerve to expreſs ſome extraordinary emotion of the ſoul; ſuch, as admiration, ſurpriſe, joy, &c.; as, *oh! ah, ah! alas! lack-a-day!*

Of NOUNS.

English Tongue.

NOUNS have three Genders, viz. the Maſculine, the Feminine, and the Neuter. Nouns that relate to the male ſex are Maſculine; and Nouns that relate to the female ſex are Feminine. Names of Things are Neuter.

Nouns have two Numbers, viz. the Singular and Plural; the Plural is generally formed by adding an *s* to the Singular; as, *give me a book, give me ſome books.*

French Tongue.

Nouns have two Genders, viz. the Maſculine and the Feminine. Nouns relating to the male ſex are Maſculine. Nouns that relate to the female ſex are Feminine. Names of things are either Maſculine or Feminine. Names of days, months, and ſeaſons, are Maſculine. Nouns ending in *tie*, *te*, *iſon*, *ion*, are Feminine. Nouns ending in *ant*, *ent*, are Maſculine. Nouns of the qualities of ſubſtances, ſuch as *triſteſſe*, ſadneſs; *douceur*, ſweetneſs; *blancheur*, whiteneſs; are almoſt all Feminine.

Nouns have two Numbers, the Singular and Plural; the Plural is formed moſtly by adding an *s* to the Singular; as, *donnez moi un livre, donnez moi des livres.*

Of

Of Adjectives.

English Tongue.

Adjectives do not vary, but have the ſame termination when they give a quality to a Noun Maſculine, Feminine, or Neuter; as, *a* good *man*, *a* good *woman*, *a* good *table*, &c.

They are the ſame for the Plural as for the Singular; as, *a* good *book*, good *books*.

French Tongue.

Adjectives have generally two terminations. When they do not end with an *e* not ſounded, by adding an *e*, the Feminine is formed; as, un *grand* homme, une *grande* femme.

When the Maſculine ends with an *e*, then the Feminine is the ſame as the Maſculine; as, un *honnête* homme, une *honnête* femme.

The Plural is formed by adding an *s*; as, de *grands* hommes, de *grandes* femmes.

Of Comparatives.

The Comparative is formed by adding *r* to the Adjective, when the Noun ends with an *e* not ſounded, and by adding *er* when it has no *e*; as, *great*, *greater*; *large*, *larger*.

The Adjectives ending in *ous* or *eous* take *more* before them; as, *courageous*, more *courageous*.

The Comparative is formed by placing *plus* before the Adjective; as, *grand*, plus *grand*. *Grande*, plus *grande*. *Courageux*, plus *courageux*. *Courageuſe*, plus *courageuſe*.

Of Superlatives.

English Tongue.	French Tongue.
The Superlative is formed by adding *ſt* to the Adjective when it ends with an *e*, and *eſt* when it has no *e*, or by placing *the moſt* before it; as, *great, the greateſt. Large, the largeſt. Courageous, the moſt courageous.*	The Superlative is formed by placing *le plus, la plus*, or *les plus* before the Adjectives; as, *Le plus grand, la plus grande. Les plus grands, les plus grandes. Le plus courageux, la plus courageuſe. Les plus courageux, les plus courageuſes.*

Of Articles.

Articles have four variations or caſes.	Articles have three variations or caſes; the ſecond and fourth in Engliſh anſwer to the ſecond in French.

Of Definite Articles.

There is but one Definite Article in Engliſh, viz. *the*.	There are three Definite Articles, viz. *le, la, les*; *le* is placed before a Noun Maſculine Singular; *la* before a Feminine one; and *les* before a Noun Plural of either gender. When the Noun begins with a Vowel it is *l'*.

S. and P.		*m.*	*f.*	*p.*	*v.*
1. *the*		1. le,	la,	les,	l',
2. *of*	} *the*	2. du,	de la,	des,	del',
4. *from*					
3. *to the*		3. au,	à la,	aux,	à l'.

Of Indefinite Articles.

English Tongue.

There are three Indefinite Articles, viz. *a*, *an*, *ſome*; *a* is placed before a Noun Singular, beginning with a Conſonant; *an* before a Noun beginning with a Vowel; *ſome* before a Noun Plural.

S.	*P.*
1. *a* or *an*,	*ſome*
2. *of* / 4. *from*	*a* or *an* — *ſome*
3. *to a* or *an*,	*to ſome.*

French Tongue.

There are three Indefinite Articles, viz. *un*, *une*, *des*; *un* before a Noun Maſculine; *une* before a Noun Feminine; *des* before a Noun Plural.

M.	*F.*	*P.*
1. un,	une,	des,
2. d'un,	d'une,	de,
3. à un,	à une,	à des.

Of Partitive Articles.

There is one Partitive Article, viz. *ſome*; this article is very often underſtood in Engliſh.

1. *ſome*
2. *of* / 4. *from* } *ſome*
3. *to ſome*

There are two Partitive Articles, viz. *du*, *de la*; *du* for the Maſculine, *de la* for the Feminine, *de l'* when the Noun begins with a Vowel.

M.	*F.*	*V.*
du,	de la,	de l',
de,	de,	d'
à du,	à de la,	à de l'

Of PRONOUNS *and* ADJECTIVES.

Of Perſonal Pronouns, ſome are called by Grammarians Conjunctive, and ſome Disjunctives: They mean by Conjunctive, that they are always joined to a Verb; and by Disjunctive, that they may be uſed without one; as, *I eat, he loves me, who goes there? I.*

ENGLISH TONGUE.		FRENCH TONGUE.	
Firſt Perſon Sing.		*Firſt Perſon Sing.*	
Conjunct.	*Disjunct.*	*Conjunct.*	*Disjunct.*
1. *I*	*I*	1. Je	moi
2. 5.	*of from* } *me*	2.	de moi
3. *me*	*to me*	3. me, moi	à moi
4. *me*	*me*	4. me, moi	moi

Of PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

Firſt Perſon Plural.

1. *we*	*we*	1. nous	nous
2. 5.	*of from* } *us*	2.	de nous
3. *us*	*to us*	3. nous	à nous
4. *us*	*us*	4. nous	nous

Second Perſon Singular.

1. *thou*	*thou*	1. tu	toi
2. 5.	*of from* } *thee*	2.	de toi
3. *thee*	*to thee*	3. te, toi	à toi
4. *thee*	*thee*	4. te, toi	toi

Second

Of PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

ENGLISH TONGUE.			FRENCH TONGUE.	
		Second Perſon Plural.		
Conjunct.		*Disjunct.*	*Conjunct.*	*Disjunct.*
1. *you*		*you*	1. vous	vous
2. 5.	*of from*	*you*	2.	de vous
3. *you*		*to you*	3. vous	à vous
4. *you*		*you*	4. vous	vous
		Third Perſon Maſculine and Singular.		
1. *he*		*he*	1. il	lui
2. 5.	*of from*	*him*	2. en	de lui
3. *him*		*to him*	3. lui	à lui
4. *him*		*him*	4. le	lui
		Third Perſon Feminine and Singular.		
1. *ſhe*		*ſhe*	1. elle	elle
2. 5.	*of from*	*her*	2. en	d'elle
3. *her*		*to her*	3. lui	à elle
4. *her*		*her*	4. la	elle

Third Perſon Neuter.			*Third Perſon.*			
			m.	*f.*	*m.*	*f.*
1. *it*		*it*	1. il	or elle	lui	or elle
2. 5.	*of from*	*it*	2. en		delui, d'elle	
3. *it*		*to it*	3. y		à lui, à elle	
4. *it*		*it*	4. le	la		

ENGLISH

Of PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

ENGLISH TONGUE.		FRENCH TONGUE.	
Third Perſon Plural for all Genders.		*Third Perſon Plural and Maſculine.*	
Conjunct.	*Disjunct.*	*Conjunct.*	*Disjunct.*
1. *they*	*they*	1. ils	eux
2. 5. *of, from*	*them*	2. en	d'eux
3. *them*	*to them*	3. leur, y	à eux
4. *them*	*them*	4. les	eux
Third Perſon Plural for all Genders.		*Third Perſon Plural and Feminine.*	
1. *they*	*they*	1. elles	elles
2. 5. *of, from*	*them*	2. en	d'elles
3. *them*	*to them*	3. leur, y	à elles
4. *them*	*them*	4. les	elles

Of POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS *and* ADJECTIVES.

Firſt Perſon Singular.

	Singular.		*Plural.*	
	m.	*f.*	*m.*	*f.*
1. *mine*	le mien,	la mienne,	les miens,	les miennes
2. 4. *of, from* *mine*	du mien,	de la mienne,	des miens,	des miennes
3. *to mine*	au mien,	à la mienne,	aux miens,	aux miennes

Second Perſon Singular.

	Singular.		*Plural.*	
	m.	*f.*	*m.*	*f.*
1. *thine*	le tien,	la tienne,	les tiens,	les tiennes
2. 4. *of, from* *thine*	du tien,	de la tienne,	des tiens,	des tiennes
3. *to thine*	au tien,	à la tienne,	aux tiens,	aux tiennes

Of POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS *and* ADJECTIVES.

Third Perſon Singular.

		Singular.		*Plural.*	
		m.	*f.*	*m.*	*f.*
1. *his*		le ſien,	la ſienne,	les ſiens,	les ſiennes
2. *of* / 4. *from*	*his*	du ſien,	de la ſienne,	des ſiens,	des ſiennes
3. *to his*		au ſien,	à la ſienne,	aux ſiens,	aux ſiennes

Third Perſon Feminine.

		Singular.		*Plural.*	
		m.	*f.*	*m.*	*f.*
1. *hers*		le ſien,	la ſienne,	les ſiens,	les ſiennes
2. *of* / 4. *from*	*hers*	du ſien,	de la ſienne,	des ſiens,	des ſiennes
3. *to hers*		au ſien,	à la ſienne,	aux ſiens,	aux ſiennes

Third Perſon Neuter.

		Singular.		*Plural.*	
		m.	*f.*		
1. *its*		le ſien,	la ſienne,	les ſiens,	les ſiennes
2. *of* / 4. *from*	*its*	du ſien,	de la ſienne,	des ſiens,	des ſiennes
3. *to its*		au ſien,	à la ſienne,	aux ſiens,	aux ſiennes

Firſt Perſon Plural.

		Singular.		*Plural.*
		m.	*f.*	
1. *ours*		le nôtre,	la nôtre,	les nôtre
2. *of* / 4. *from*	*ours*	du nôtre,	de la nôtre,	des nôtres
3. *to ours*		au nôtre,	â la nôtre,	aux nôtres

Of

Of POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS *and* ADJECTIVES.

Second Perſon Plural.

		Singular. *m.*	*f.*	*Plural.*
1. *yours*		le vôtre,	la vôtre,	les vôtres
2. *of* }	*yours*	du vôtre,	de la vôtre,	des vôtres
4. *from* }				
3. *to yours*		au vôtre,	à la vôtre,	aux vôtres

Third Perſon Plural.

		Singular. *m.*	*f.*	*Plural.*
1. *theirs*		le leur,	la leur,	les leurs
2. *of* }	*theirs*	du leur,	de la leur,	des leurs
4. *from* }				
3. *to theirs*		au leur,	à la leur,	aux leurs

Of POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES.

For the Firſt Perſon Singular.

		Singular. *m.*	*f.*	*Plural.*
1. *my*		1. mon,	ma,	mes
2. *of* }	*my*	2. de mon,	de ma,	de mes
4. *from* }				
3. *to my*		3. à mon,	à ma,	à mes

Second Perſon Singular.

		Singular. *m.*	*f.*	*Plural.*
1. *thy*		1. ton,	ta,	tes
2. *of* }	*thy*	2. de ton,	de ta,	de tes
4. *from* }				
3. *to thy*		3. à ton,	à ta,	à tes

Of Possessive Adjectives.

Third Perſon Maſculine Singular.

		Singular.		*Plural.*
		m.	*f.*	
1. *his*		1. ſon,	ſa,	ſes
2. *of* }	*his*	2. de ſon,	de ſa,	de ſes
4. *from* }				
3. *to his*		3. à ſon,	à ſa,	à ſes

Third Perſon Feminine Singular.

		Singular.		*Plural.*
		m.	*f.*	
1. *her*		1. ſon,	ſa,	ſes
2. *of* }	*her*	2. de ſon,	de ſa,	de ſes
4. *from* }				
3. *to her*		3. à ſon,	à ſa,	à ſes

Third Perſon Neuter Singular.

		Singular.		*Plural.*
		m.	*f.*	
1. *its*		1. ſon,	ſa,	ſes
2. *of* }	*its*	2. de ſon,	de ſa,	de ſes
4. *from* }				
3. *to its*		3. à ſon,	à ſa,	à ſes

Firſt Perſon Plural.

		S.	*P.*
1. *our*		1. notre,	nos
2. *of* }	*our*	2. de notre,	de nos
4. *from* }			
3. *to our*		3. à notre,	à nos

Of

Of POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES.

Second Perſon Plural.

	S.	*P.*
1. *your*	1. votre,	vos
2. *of* } *your*	2. de votre,	de vos
4. *from* }		
3. *to your*	3. à votre,	à vos

Third Perſon Plural.

	S.	*P.*
1. *their*	1. leur,	leurs
2. *of* } *their*	2. de leur,	de leurs
4. *from* }		
3. *to their*	3. à leur,	à leurs

Of DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS & ADJECTIVES.

The following French Pronoun has but one Caſe, and is generally uſed with the Verb *to be*, affirmatively and interrogatively.

this, theſe
that, thoſe } ce
it, they

Of the Demonſtrative Pronoun *this*, when it has a relation with ſomething before.

	M.	*F.*
1. *this*	1. celui-ci,	celle-ci
2. *of* } *this*	2. de celui-ci,	de celle-ci
4. *from* }		
3. *to this*	3. à celui-ci,	à celle-ci

Of Demonstrative Pronouns & Adjectives.

Plural.

		m.	*f.*
1.	*these*	1. ceux-ci	celles-ci
2. *of* / 4. *from*	*these*	2. de ceux-ci	de celles-ci
3. *to*	*these*	3. à ceux-ci	à celles-ci

Of the Pronoun *that*, when it has a relation with ſomething before.

Singular.

		m.	*f.*
1.	*that*	1. celui-là	celle-là
2. *of* / 4. *from*	*that*	2. de celui-là	de celle-là
3. *to*	*that*	3. à celui-là	à celle-là

Plural.

		m.	*f.*
1.	*thoſe*	1. ceux-là	celles-là
2. *of* / 4. *from*	*thoſe*	2. de ceux-là	de celles-là
3. *to*	*thoſe*	3. à ceux-là	à celles-là

Of the Demonſtrative Pronoun *this*, when it relates to nothing before; in that caſe it has no Plural.

1.	*this*	1. ce-ci
2. *of* / 4. *from*	*this*	2. de ce-ci
3. *to*	*this*	3. à ce-ci

Of the Demonſtrative Pronoun *that*, when it relates to nothing before; it has then no Plural.

1.	*that*	1. cela
2. *of* / 4. *from*	*that*	2. de cela
3. *to*	*that*	3. à cela

Of the ADJECTIVES *this, that, theſe, thoſe.*

Singular.

		m.	*f.*
1.	*this or that*	1. ce, cet,	cette
2. *of* / 4. *from*	*this or that*	2. de ce, de cet,	de cette
3. *to*	*this or that*	3. à ce, à cet,	à cette

Plural.

1.	*theſe or thoſe*	1. ces
2. *of* / 4. *from*	*theſe or thoſe*	2. de ces
3. *to*	*theſe or thoſe*	3. à ces

N. B. ce is put before a Noun Maſculine, beginning with a Conſonant; as, *ce livre*, and *cet* before a Noun Maſculine, beginning with a Vowel, or an *h* not ſounded; as, *cet homme, cet arbre.*

Of the Pronoun *what*, when it ſignifies *that which*; it is then a Compound Pronoun of a Demonſtrative, and a diſtinctive one.

When *what* begins the ſentence in Engliſh, and ſignifies *that which*, then it is *ce qui*, or *ce que, ce dont, ce à quoi*; as in the following inſtances:

What

What is pleaſant is not always good	Ce qui eſt agreable n'eſt pas toujours bon
What I ſay is right	Ce que jedis eſt juſte
What he is ſpeaking of is good for nothing	Ce dont il parle ne vaut rien
What he applies to will never be of ſervice to him	Ce à quoi il ſ'applique ne lui ſera jamais d'aucun ſervice.

1.	*what*	1. ce qui, ce que, quoi
2. *of* / 4. *from*	*that of which, or what of*	2. ce dont
3.	*that to which, what to*	3. ce à quoi.

When *what*, ſignifying *that which*, comes after the Verb in the ſecond, third, and fourth caſes, as in the following inſtances,

He ſpeaks of what is good; *He ſpeaks of what I love*;
He applies to what is good; *He hates what I love*;

then it is as follows:

1.	*what*	1. ce qui	ce que
2. *of* / 4. *from*	*what*	2. de ce qui	de ce que
3. *to*	*what*	3. à ce qui	à ce que

Of the COMPOUND PRONOUN *celui qui.*

Singular.

	m.	*m.*
1.	*he who*	1. celui qui
2. *of* / 4. *from*	*him who*	2. de celui qui
3. *to*	*him who*	3. à celui qui

Plural.

		m.
1.	*they who*	1. ceux qui
2. *of* / 4. *from*	*them who*	2. de ceux qui
3. *to*	*them who*	3. à ceux qui

Feminine.

1.	*ſhe who*	1. celle qui
2. *of* / 4. *from*	*her who*	2. de celle qui
3. *to*	*her who*	3. à celle qui

Plural.

1.	*they who*	1. celles qui
2. *of* / 4. *from*	*them who*	2. de celles qui
3. *to*	*them who*	3. à celles qui

Of Distinctive Adjectives.

The following is uſed with names of perſons only.

	S. and P.	*S. and P.*
1.	*who*	1. qui
2. *of* / 5. *from*	*whom or whoſe*	2. de qui or dont
3. *to*	*whom*	3. à qui
4.	*whom*	4. que

The next is more commonly uſed with names of things.

1.	*which*	1. lequel, la quelle, les quels, les quelles
2. *of* / 4. *from*	*which*	2. du quel, de la quelle, des quels, des quelles, dont
3. *to*	*which*	3. au quel, à la quelle, aux quels, aux quelles.

The next is uſed with perſons and things indifferently, and has but one caſe.

1. *that* { qui, when relating to a ſubject
que, when relating to an object.

Of INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS & ADJECTIVES.

1.	*who*	1. qui
2. *of* / 5. *from*	*whom*	2. de qui
3. *to*	*whom*	3. à qui
4.	*whom*	4. qui

Moſt Grammarians have ſaid: the Relative Pronouns, that is to ſay, thoſe I call Diſtinctive, may be uſed interrogatively through all their caſes; that is wrong, for you never ſay, *Dont parlez vous*, but *de qui parlez vous?* Of whom do you ſpeak? Beſides, the fourth caſe of the Diſtinctive Pronoun is, *que*; and the fourth caſe of the Interrogative one *qui*; as, *Whom do you mean?* Qui voulez vous dire? and not Que voulez vous dire? which is, *what do you mean? Whom do you love?* Qui aimez vous? *The man whom I love.* L'homme que j'aime.

Of the INTERROGATIVE PRONOUN *what.*

1.	*what*	1. que	quoi
2. *of* / 4. *from*	*what*	2.	de quoi
3. *to*	*what*	3.	à quoi

Of the INTERROGATIVE ADJECTIVE *what.*

1.	*what*	1. quel, quelle, quels, quelles
2. *of* / 4. *from*	*what*	2. de quel, de quelle, de quels, de quelles
3. *to*	*what*	3. à quel, à quelle, à quels, à quelles.

Of INDETERMINATE PRONOUNS & ADJECTIVES.

ſome people, one people, they, ſomebody any body	on, *or* quelqu'un
1. *ſomebody*	1. on, quelqu'un
2. *of* / 4. *from* *ſomebody*	2. de quelqu'un
3. *to* *ſomebody*	3. à quelqu'un

The above French Pronoun is uſed in the following inſtances:

ſome people ſay	on dit, *or* quelqu'un
they ſay, one ſays, ſomebody ſays	dit; *but more commonly* on dit.
To ſpeak ſo of any body is wrong	Parler ainſi de quelqu'un c'eſt mal.
I ſpeak to ſomebody	Je parle à quelqu'un.
How can you uſe one ſo?	Comment pouvez vous traiter quelqu'un ainſi?

on is always ſubject of the Verb, and Singular; *quelqu'une* is the Feminine of *quelqu'un*; but it is very ſeldom uſed in French, and indeed I don't recollect ever to have ſeen it uſed at all in the above ſenſe; *on* and *quelqu'un* being for the Maſculine and Feminine.

Of the PRONOUN *ſome.*

Plural.

	m.	*f.*
1. *ſome*	1. quelques uns,	quelques unes
2. *of* / 4. *from* *ſome*	2. de quelques uns,	de quelques unes
3. *to* *ſome*	3. à quelques uns,	à quelques unes

The

The before-mentioned Pronoun is uſed in the following inſtances:

I have ſeen ſome of the Ladies you ſpeak of	J'ai vu quelques unes des Dames dont vous parlez
He ſpeaks of ſome of my Children	Il parle de quelques uns de mes Enfants

Of the INDETERMINATE PRONOUN *ſe.*

		Conjunct.	*Disjunct*
1.	*one's ſelf*	1. ſe	ſoi
2. *of* 4. *from*	*one's ſelf*	2.	de ſoi
3. *to*	*one's ſelf*	3. ſe	à ſoi

The above Pronoun is uſed in the following inſtances, and is always object of the Verb.

To kill one's ſelf is not a proof of courage	Se tuer n'eſt point une preuve de courage
To ſpeak of one's ſelf is a mark of conceit	Parler de ſoi eſt une marque de prevention
To act againſt one's ſelf	Agir contre ſoi

Sometimes the Adverb *même* is added to the above Pronoun for elegance's ſake; as, *ſe tuer ſoi-même, parler de ſoi-même.*

ſe is alſo uſed with all the third Perſons Singular and Plural of reflected Verbs; as,

He ſacrifices himſelf	Il ſe ſacrifie
They ſacrifice themſelves	Ils ſe ſacrifient

1. *ſome*

Of the ADJECTIVE *ſome.*

		S.	*P.*
1.	*ſome*	1. quelque	quelques
2. *of* / 4. *from*	*ſome*	2. de quelque	de quelques
3. *to*	*ſome*	3. à quelques	à quelques.

The above Adjective is uſed in the following inſtances:

I have ſome old books	J'ai quelques vieux livres
He has ſome diſorder or other.	il a quelque maladie.

Of the INDETERMINATE PRONOUN *every one.*

		m.	*f.*
1.	*every one*	1. chacun	chacune
2. *of* / 4. *from*	*every one*	2. de chacun	de chacune
3. *to*	*every one*	3. à chacun	à chacune.

The above French Pronoun is alſo *every body* in Engliſh; but *every body* is moſt commonly *tout le monde*. *Every one* may alſo be tranſlated *tout le monde*: *Chacun* and *tout le monde* have no Plural.

1.	*every body*	1. tout le monde
2. *of* / 4. *from*	*every body*	2. de tout le monde
3. *to*	*every body*	3. à tout le monde.

The above Pronouns are uſed in the following inſtances:

Every body, or *every one ſays ſo*	Chacun, *or rather* tout le monde le dit
He ſpeaks of every body, or *every one*	Il parle de tout le monde, &c.

Of the ADJECTIVE *each.*

1. *each*	1. chaque
2. *of* } *each*	2. de chaque
4. *from* }	
3. *to each*	3. à chaque

EXAMPLES.

Every thing has its time	Chaque choſe a ſon tems
He ſpeaks of each individual	Il parle de chaque individu.

Of the PRONOUNS *whoſoever, whoever.*

whoſoever	1. quiconque, qui que ce ſoit
2. *of* } *whomſoever*	2. de quiconque, de qui que ce ſoit
4. *from* }	
3. *to whomſoever*	3. à quiconque, à qui que ce ſoit.

EXAMPLES.

Whoſoever is rich is every thing	Quiconque eſt riche eſt tout
Whomſoever you ſpeak to be civil	A qui que ce ſoit que vous parliez ſoyez civil.

Of the PRONOUNS *nobody, not any body, none.*

1. *nobody*	1. perſonne
2. *of* } *nobody*	2. de perſonne
3. *from* }	
4. *to nobody*	3. à perſonne.

The above Pronoun is always followed by *ne* when ſubject to the Verb, and the Verb which precedes it muſt always be preceded by *ne* when *perſonne* is object.

EXAMPLES.

EXAMPLES.

Nobody ſpeaks	Perſonne ne parle
I ſpeak of nobody	Jene parle de perſonne
He ſpeaks to nobody	il ne parle à perſonne.

Of the PRONOUNS *aucun, nul.*

		Singular.	
		m.	*f.*
1.	*none*	1. acun	acune
2. *of* / 4. *from*	*none*	2. d'aucun	d'aucune
3. *to*	*none*	3. à aucun	à aucune

		Singular.	
		m.	*f.*
1.	*none*	1. nul	nulle
2. *of* / 3. *from*	*none*	2. de nul	de nulle
4. *to*	*none*	3. à nul	à nulle

The above Pronouns are uſed in the following inſtances:

None ſays ſo	Aucun, *or* nul ne le dit
I ſpeak of none of them	Je ne parle d'aucun d'eux, *or* d'aucune d'elles.
I ſpoke to none of them	Je ne parlai à aucun d'eux, *or* à aucune d'elles.

Nul, nulle, are oftener uſed as Adjectives than Pronouns; as,

He ſpeaks of no body whatever	Il ne parle de qui que ce ſoit, or il ne parle de nulle perſonne.

Of the PRONOUN *tout, every thing.*

	every thing	1. tout
of / *from*	*every thing*	2. de tout
to	*every thing*	3. à tout

EXAMPLES.

Every thing is right	Tout eſt bien
He ſpeaks of every thing	Il parle de tout
He knows every thing	Il ſait tout.

Of the ADJECTIVES *many* and *ſeveral.*

	many, ſeveral	1. pluſieurs
of / *from*	*many, ſeveral*	2. de pluſieurs
to	*many, ſeveral*	3. à pluſieurs

EXAMPLES.

There were many ſoldiers killed	Il yeut pluſieurs ſoldats de tués
He ſpeaks of ſeveral ſubjects	Il parle de pluſieurs ſujects

Pluſieurs is ſometimes a Pronoun; as,

Of the ſoldiers that were ſent to America many are dead	Des ſoldats qu'on a envoyés en Amerique, il y en a pluſieurs de morts

Of the PRONOUN *one another.*

Singular.

		m.	*f.*
	one another	1. l'un l'autre,	l'une l'autre
of / *from*	*one another*	2. l'un de l'autre,	l'une de l'autre
to	*one another*	3. l'un à l'autre,	l'une à l'autre

Plural.

		m.	*f.*
1.	*one another*	1. les uns les autres,	les unes les autres
2. *of* / 4. *from*	*one another*	2. les uns des autres,	les unes des autres
3. *to*	*one another*	3. les uns aux autres,	les unes aux autres

EXAMPLES.

They ſhall kill one another — Ils ſe tueront l'un l'autre
m.

They laugh at one another — Ils ſe moquent l'un de l'autre,
f.
or l'une de l'autre
or Ils ſe moquent les
m.
uns des autres
f.
or les unes des autres

Of the PRONOUN *either.*

Singular.

		m.	*f.*
1.	*either*	1. l'un ou l'autre,	l'une ou l'autre
2. *of* / 4. *from*	*either*	2. de l'un ou de l'autre,	de l'une ou de l'autre
3. *to*	*either*	3. à l'un ou à l'autre,	à une ou à l'autre

Plural.

		m.	*f.*
1.	*either*	1. les uns ou les autres,	les unes ou les autres
2. *of* / 4. *from*	*either*	2. des uns ou des autres,	des unes ou des autres
3. *to*	*either*	3. aux uns ou aux autres,	aux unes ou aux autres

EXAMPLES

EXAMPLES.

I'll take either of them	Je prendrai l'un ou l'autre, *or* l'une ou l'autre
I ſpeak to either	Je parle aux uns ou aux autres, *or* aux unes ou aux autres, &c.

Of the PRONOUN *both.*

		m.	*f.*
1.	*both*	1. l'un et l'autre,	l'une et l'autre
2. *of* / 4. *from*	*both*	2. de l'un et de l'autre,	de l'une et de l'autre
3. *to*	*both*	3. à l'un et à l'autre,	à l'une et à l'autre.

		m.	*f.*
1.	*both*	1. les uns et les autres,	les unes et les autres
2. *of* / 4. *from*	*both*	2. des uns et des autres,	des unes et des autres
3. *to*	*both*	3. aux uns et aux autres,	aux unes et aux autres.

N. B. *L'un et l'autre*, *l'une ou l'autre*, are uſed in French when you ſpeak of two; and *les uns et les autres* when you ſpeak of more than two.

EXAMPLES.

You have two ſiſters, they are both very amiable	Vous avez deux ſœurs, elles ſont l'une et l'autre fort aimables
The Virginians have joined the Boſtonians and Carolinians, but we ſhall beat the ones and the others	Les Virginiens ont joint les Boſtoniens et les Caroliniens, mais nous les battrons les uns et les autres.

Of the PRONOUN *neither.*

Singular.

		m.	*f.*
1.	*neither*	1. ni l'un ni l'autre,	ni l'une ni l'autre
2. *of* } 4. *from* }	*neither*	2. ni de l'un ni de l'autre,	ni de lune ni de l'autre
3. *to*	*neither*	3. ni à l'un ni à l'autre,	ni à l'une ni à l'autre.

Plural.

		m.	*f.*
1.	*neither*	1. ni les uns ni les autres,	ni les unes ni les autres
2. *of* } 4. *from* }	*neither*	2. ni des uns ni des autres,	ni des unes ni des autres
3. *to*	*neither*	3. ni aux uns ni aux autres,	ni aux unes ni aux autres

EXAMPLES.

I love neither	Je n'aime ni l'un ni l'autre
Neither of them loves me	Ni l'un ni l'autre ne m'aime, *or* ni les uns ni les autres ne m'aiment.

Of the ADJECTIVE *tout*, all, every.

		Singular.		*Plural.*	
		m.	*f.*	*m.*	*f.*
1.	*all*	1. tout,	toute,	tous,	toutes
2. *of* } 4. *from* }	*all*	2. de tout,	de toute,	de tous,	de toutes
3. *to*	*all*	3. à tout,	à toute,	à tous,	à toutes.

The above Adjective is uſed after the following manner in the Singular.

All men are mortal, or *every body is mortal*	Tout homme eſt mortel

Every

Every woman who loves her husband would not act thus	Toute femme qui aime son mari n'agiroit point ainsi
I speak to every man who loves his country	Je parle à tout homme qui aime sa patrie.

In the Plural the above Adjective requires the article *les* before the next Noun with which it agrees.

EXAMPLES.

All men are mortal	Tous les hommes sont mortels
I speak of all the ladies that are here	Je parle de toutes les dames qui sont ici.

Of VERBS.

BEFORE we speak of the regular Verbs, we are going to set here at full length the two Verbs *to have*, and *to be*, which are called by Grammarians Auxiliaries, because they are used in the formation of some tenses of the other Verbs.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

to have	avoir

Participles.

Act. *having*	ayant
Pass. *had*	eu

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent Tenſe.

I have	J'ai
thou haſt	tu as
he has	il a
we have	nous avons
you have	vouz avez
they have	ils ont.

Imperfect.

I had	J'avois
thou hadſt	tu avois
he had	il avoit
we had	nous avions
you had	vous aviez
they had	ils avoient.

Perfect.

I had	J'eus
thou hadſt	tu eus
he had	il eut
we had	nous eumes
you had	vous eutes
they had	ils eurent.

Perfect Compound.

I have had	J'ai eu
thou haſt had	tu as eu
he has had	il a eu
we have had	nous avous eu
you have had	vous avez eu
they have had	ils ont eu.

First Pluperfect.

I had had	J'avois eu
thou hadſt had	tu avois eu
he had had	il avoit eu
we had had	nous avions eu
you had had	vous aviez eu
they had had	ils avoient eu.

Second Pluperfect.

I had had	J'eus eu
thou hadſt had	tu eus eu
he had had	il eut eu
we had had	nous eumes eu
you had had	vous eutes eu
they had had	ils eurent eu.

Future Poſitive.

I ſhall or will have	J'aurai
thou ſhalt have	tu auras
he ſhall have	il aura
we ſhall have	nous aurons
you ſhall have	vous aurez
they ſhall have	ils auront.

Future Conditional.

I would, could, or ſhould have	J'aurois
thou ſhouldeſt have	tu aurois
he ſhould have	il auroit
we ſhould have	nous aurions
you ſhould have	vous auriez
they ſhould have	ils auroient.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

I may have	J'aie
thou mayeſt have	tu aies
he may have	il ait
we may have	nous ayons
you may have	vouz ayez
they may have	ils aient

Imperfect.

I might have	J'euſſe
thou mighteſt have	tu euſſes
he might have	il eut
we might have	nous euſſions
you might have	vous euſſiez
they might have	ils euſſent.

Perfect.

I may have had	J'aie eu
thou mayeſt have had	tu aies eu
he may have had	il ait eu
we may have had	nous ayons eu
you may have had	vous ayez eu
they may have had	ils aient eu.

Pluperfect.

I might have had	J'euſſe eu
thou mighteſt have had	tu euſſes eu
he might have had	il eut eu
we might have had	nous euſſions eu
you might have had	vous euſſiez eu
they might have had	ils euſſent eu.

IMPERATIVE.

have thou	aies
let him have	qu'il ait
let us have	ayons
have	ayez
let them have	qu'ils aient.

Of the VERB *to be*, etre.

INFINITIVE.

to be	etre

Participles.

Act. *being*	etant
Paſſ. *been*	été.

INDICATIVE.

I am	Je ſuis
thou art	tu es
he is	il eſt
we are	nous ſommes
you are	vous etes
they are	ils ſont

Imperfect.

I was	J'etois
thou waſt	tu etois
he was	il etoit
we were	nous etions
you were	vous etiez
they were	ils etoient.

Perfect.

Perfect.

I was	Je fus
thou waſt	tu fus
he was	il fut
we were	nous fumes
you were	vous futes
they were	ils furent.

Perfect Compound.

I have been	J'ai été
thou haſt been	tu as été
he has been	il a été
we have been	nous avons été
you have been	vous avez été
they have been	ils ont été.

Firſt Pluperfect.

I had been	J'avois été
thou hadſt been	tu avois été
he had been	il avoit été
we had been	nous avions été
you had been	vous aviez été
they had been	ils avoient été

Second Pluperfect.

I had been	J'eus été
thou hadſt been	tu eus été
he had been	il eut été
we had been	nous eumes été
you had been	vous eutes été
they had been	ils eurent été.

Future

Future Poſitive.

I ſhall or will be	Je ſerai
thou ſhalt or wilt be	tu ſeras
he will be	il ſera
we will be	nous ſerons
you will be	vous ſerez
they will be	ils ſeront.

Future Conditional.

I would, could, or ſhould be	Je ſerois
thou ſhouldeſt be	tu ſerois
he ſhould be	il ſeroit
we ſhould be	nous ſerions
you ſhould be	vous ſeriez
they ſhould be	ils ſeroient.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

I may be	Je ſois
thou mayeſt be	tu ſois
he may be	il ſoit
we may be	nous ſoyons
you may be	vous ſoyez
they may be	ils ſoient.

Imperfect.

I might be	Je fuſſe
thou mighteſt be	tu fuſſes
he might be	il fut
we might be	nous fuſſions
you might be	vous fuſſiez
they might be	ils fuſſent.

Perfect.

Perfect.

I may have been	J'aie été
thou mayeſt have been	tu aies été
he may have been	il ait été
we may have been	nous ayons été
you may have been	vous ayez été
they may have been	ils aient été.

Pluperfect.

I might have been	J'euſſe été
thou mighteſt have been	tu euſſes été
he might have been	il eut été
we might have been	nous euſſions été
you might have been	vous euſſiez été
they might have been	ils euſſent été.

Imperative.

be thou	ſois
let him be	qu'il ſoit
let us be	ſoyons
be	ſoyez
let them be	qu'ils ſoient.

There is but one regular Conjugation in Engliſh.

The Infinitive, by the means of different auxiliary words placed before it, has the ſignification of preſent, paſt, and future.

The

There are ten regular Conjugations in French.

The firſt ends in *er*; as *planter*, to plant.

2*d* in *ir*, as *punir*; to puniſh.

3*d* in *tir*; as *reſſentir*, to reſent.

4th

The Simple Perfect lone admits of no auxiary word, and is formed om the Infinitive by dding a *d* when the Verb nds with an *e* not foun-ed, an *ed* when it ends ithout an *e*.

The Preſent may be onjugated with an auxiary word or without.

All the ſecond perſons f Singular (the Future oſitive excepted) take *ſt* r *eſt*, according to the rmination of the Verb s above.

The Future Poſitive hanges the ſecond *l* into *t* for the ſecond perſon ngular.

The third perſon ſingur of the Preſent takes n *s*, or *es*, according to s termination.

The auxiliary word for he Preſent is *do*; for nſtance, from the Infiitive *to love*, is formed he Preſent of the Indiative; as,

ſ.	*p.*
do love,	*we do love,*
ou doeſt love,	*you do love,*
	he

4*th* in *aindre*; as *plaindre*, to pity.

5*th* in *uire*; as *conduire*, to conduct.

6*th* in *endre*, or *ondre*; as *attendre*, to wait; *repondre*, to anſwer.

7*th* in *aire*; as *faire*, to do.

8*th* in *evoir*; as *concevoir*, to conceive.

9*th* in *oitre*; as *connoître*, to know.

10*th* in *enir*; as *venir*, to come.

The Preſent of the Indicative in French is formed from the Infinitive; but it would be as difficult to learn the rules that may be given to form it, as to learn every Preſent by heart in the Grammar; therefore we have given none.

The Imperfect in all Verbs, regular and irregular, except two, is formed from the Participle Active by changing *ant* into *ois*, *ois*, *oit*, *ions*, *iez*, *oient*; as, *craignant*, jecraignois, tu craignois, il craignoit, &c.

The

s.	*p.*
he does love,	*they do love*;

or leaving out the word *do*;

s.	*p.*
I love,	*we love,*
thou loveſt,	*you love,*
he loves,	*they love.*

The auxiliary word for the Imperfect is *did*; as, *I did love, thou didſt love, he did love*, &c.

The Perfect is formed as we have ſaid above.

The other paſt Tenſes are compound of the Paſſive Participles, and the Verb to have.

The auxiliary words for the Future Poſitive are, *ſhall* or *will*; as, *I ſhall* or *will love.*

The auxiliary words of the Future Conditional are, *ſhould, could,* or *would*; as, *I ſhould, could,* or *would love.*

The auxiliary word for the Preſent of the Subjunctive is, *may*; as, *I may love, thou mayeſt love, he may love.*

The auxiliary word for the Imperfect is, *might*; as,

The Perfect Simple is likewiſe formed from the Participle Active, in the firſt Conjugation by changing *ant* into *ai, as, a, ames, ates, erent.*

In the 3d, 4th, 5th, and 6th, by changing *ant* into *is, is, it, imes, ites, irent.*

In the five other Conjugations the Perfect is formed from the Infinitive, by changing for the 2d *ir*, and the 7th *ai* into *is, is, it, imes, ites, irent.*

In the 8th *evoir*, and 9th *oitre*, into *us, us, ut, umes, utes, urent.*

In the 10th, by changing *enir* into *ins, ins, int, inmes, intes, inrent.*

The Future Poſitive is formed by adding *ai, as, a, ons, ez, ont*, to the Preſent of the Infinitive, when the Verb ends with an *r*, and when it ends with an *e*, by changing that *e* into *ai, as, a, ons, ez, ont.*

The eighth and tenth Conjugations are to be excepted from this rule.

The

s, *I might love, thou might-ſt love*, &c.

The Compound Tenſes re the Participles Paſſive, with the Verb *to have*.

The Imperative Mood, n which there is but the Preſent Tenſe, is the In-finitive only, leaving out *o*; as, *love*, or *love thou*; *et him love, let us love*; *ove*, or *love you*; *let them ve*.

The eighth changes *oir* into *rai, ras, ra, rons, rez, ront*.

The tenth, *enir*, into *iendrai, iendras, iendra, iendrons, iendrez, iendront*.

The ſeventh Conjugation, in the modern way of ſpelling, changes the *ai* before *re* into *e*, ſo inſtead of ſpelling *je fairai*, we ſpell *je ferai*, &c.

The Future Conditional is formed from the Future Poſitive, by changing *ai, as, a, ons, ez, ont*, into *ois, ois, oit, ions, iez, oient*.

The Imperfect of the Subjunctive is formed from the ſecond Perſon Singular of the Perfect of the Indicative, by adding *ſe*; as, *tu aimas, j'aimaſſe*, &c.

There is no firſt Perſon Singular in the Imperative Mood. The ſecond Singular is like the firſt of the Preſent of the Indicative, leaving out the Perſonal Pronoun. The third Singular like

the third of the Preſent of the Subjunctive.

The firſt and ſecond Plural like the firſt and ſecond of the Preſent of the Indicative, leaving out the Perſonal Pronouns. The third Plural like the third of the Preſent of the Subjunctive.

FIRST CONJUGATION in *er*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

to plant	planter.

Participles.

Act. *planting*	plantant
Paſſ. *planted*	planté.

INDICATIVE.

Preſent.

I plant	Je plante
thou planteſt	tu plantes
he plants	il plante
we plant	nous plantons
you plant	vous plantez
they plant	ils plantent.

Imperfect.

Imperfect.

I did plant	Je plantois
thou didſt plant	tu plantois
he did plant	il plantoit
we did plant	nous plantions
you did plant	vous plantiez
they did plant	ils plantoient.

Perfect.

I planted	Je plantai
thou plantedſt	tu plantas
he planted	il planta
we planted	nous plantames
you planted	vous plantates
they planted	ils planterent.

Future Poſitive.

I will plant	Je planterai
thou wilt plant	tu planteras.
he will plant	il plantera
we will plant	nous planterons
you will plant	vous planterez
they will plant	ils planteront.

Future Conditional.

I would plant	Je planterois
thou wouldeſt plant	tu planterois
he would plant	il planteroit
we would plant	nous planterions
you would plant	vous planteriez
they would plant	ils planteroient.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

I may plant	Je plante
thou mayeſt plant	tu plantes
he may plant	il plante
we may plant	nous plantions
you may plant	vous plantiez
they may plant	ils plantent.

Imperfect.

I might plant	Je plantaſſe
thou mighteſt plant	tu plantaſſes
he might plant	il plantât
we might plant	nous plantaſſions
you might plant	vous plantaſſiez
they might plant	ils plantaſſent.

IMPERATIVE.

Preſent.

plant thou	plante
let him plant	qu'il plante
let us plant	plantons
plant	plantez
let them plant	qu'ils plantent.

Of the SECOND CONJUGATION in *ir*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

to puniſh	punir.

Participles.

Act. *puniſhing*	puniſſant
Paſſ. *puniſhed*	puni.

INDICATIVE

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

I puniſh	Je punis
thou puniſheſt	tu punis
he puniſhes	il punit
we puniſh	nous puniſſons
you puniſh	vous puniſſez
they puniſh	ils puniſſent.

Imperfect.

I did puniſh	Je puniſſois
thou didſt puniſh	tu puniſſois
he did puniſh	il puniſſoit
we did puniſh	nous puniſſions
you did puniſh	vous puniſſiez
they did puniſh	ils puniſſoient.

Perfect.

I puniſhed	Je punis
thou puniſhedſt	tu punis
he puniſhed	il punit
we puniſhed	nous punimes
you puniſhed	vous punites
they puniſhed	ils punirent.

Future Poſitive.

I will puniſh	Je punirai
thou wilt puniſh	tu puniras
he will puniſh	il punira
we will puniſh	nous punirons
you will puniſh	vous punirez.
they will puniſh	ils puniront.

Future Conditional.

I would puniſh	Je punirois
thou wouldeſt puniſh	tu punirois
he would puniſh	il puniroit
we would puniſh	nous punirions
you would puniſh	vous puniriez
they would puniſh	ils puniroient.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

I may puniſh	Je puniſſe
thou mayeſt puniſh	tu puniſſes
he may puniſh	il puniſſe
we may puniſh	nous puniſſions
you may puniſh	vous puniſſiez
they may puniſh	ils puniſſent.

Imperfect.

I might puniſh	Je puniſſe
thou mighteſt puniſh	tu puniſſes
he might puniſh	il punit
we might puniſh	nous puniſſions
you might puniſh	vous puniſſiez
they might puniſh	ils puniſſent.

IMPERATIVE.

Preſent.

puniſh thou	punis
let him puniſh	qu'il puniſſe
let us puniſh	puniſſons
puniſh	puniſſez
let them puniſh	qu'ils puniſſent.

Third

THIRD CONJUGATION in *tir*.

INFINITIVE.

to reſent	reſſentir.

Participles.

Act. *reſenting*	reſſentant
Paſſ. *reſented*	reſſenti.

INDICATIVE.

Preſent.

I reſent	Je reſſens
thou reſenteſt	tu reſſens
he reſents	il reſſent
we reſent	nous reſſentons
you reſent	vous reſſentez
they reſent	ils reſſentent.

Imperfect.

I did reſent	Je reſſentois
thou didſt reſent	tu reſſentois
he did reſent	il reſſentoit
we did reſent	nous reſſentions
you did reſent	vous reſſentiez
they did reſent	ils reſſentoient.

Perfect.

I reſented	Je reſſentis
thou reſentedſt	tu reſſentis
he reſented	il reſſentit
we reſented	nous reſſentimes
you reſented	vous reſſentites
they reſented	ils reſſentirent.

Future

Future Poſitive.

I ſhall reſent	Je reſſentirai
thou ſhalt reſent	tu reſſentiras
he ſhall reſent	il reſſentira
we ſhall reſent	nous reſſentirons
you ſhall reſent	vous reſſentirez
they ſhall reſent	ils reſſentiront.

Future Conditional.

I could reſent	Je reſſentirois
thou couldeſt reſent	tu reſſentirois
he could reſent	il reſſentiroit
we could reſent	nous reſſentirions
you could reſent	vous reſſentiriez
they could reſent	ils reſſentiroient.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

I may reſent	Je reſſente
thou mayeſt reſent	tu reſſentes
he may reſent	il reſſente
we may reſent	nous reſſentions
you may reſent	vous reſſentiez
they may reſent	ils reſſentent.

Imperfect.

I might reſent	Je reſſentiſſe
thou mighteſt reſent	tu reſſentiſſes
he might reſent	il reſſentit
we might reſent	nous reſſentiſſions
you might reſent	vous reſſentiſſiez
they might reſent	ils reſſentiſſent.

IMPERATIVE.

IMPERATIVE.

Preſent.

reſent thou	reſſens
let him reſent	qu'il reſſente.
let us reſent	reſſentons
reſent	reſſentez
let them reſent	qu'ils reſſentent.

FOURTH CONJUGATION in *aindre.*

INFINITIVE.

to pity	plaindre.

Participles.

Act. *pitying*	plaignant
Paſſ. *pitied*	plaint.

INDICATIVE.

Preſent.

I pity	Je plains
thou pitieſt	tu plains
he pities	il plaint
we pity	nous plaignons
you pity	vous plaignez
they pity	ils plaignent.

Imperfect.

I did pity	Je plaignois
thou didſt pity	tu plaignois
he did pity	il plaignoit
we did pity	nous plaignions
you did pity	vous plaigniez
they did pity	ils plaignoient.

Perfect.

Perfect.

I pitied	Je plaignis
thou pitiedſt	tu plaignis
he pitied	il plaignit
we pitied	nous plaignimes
you pitied	vous plaignites
they pitied	ils plaignirent.

Future Poſitive.

I ſhall pity	Je plaindrai
thou ſhalt pity	tu plaindras
he ſhall pity	il plaindra
we ſhall pity	nous plaindrons
you ſhall pity	vous plaindrez
they ſhall pity	ils plaindront.

Future Conditional.

I ſhould pity	Je plaindrois
thou ſhouldeſt pity	tu plaindrois
he ſhould pity	il plaindroit
we ſhould pity	nous plaindrions
you ſhould pity	vous plaindriez
they ſhould pity	ils plaindroient.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

I may pity	Je plaigne
thou mayeſt pity	tu plaignes
he may pity	il plaigne
we may pity	nous plaignions
you may pity	vous plaigniez
they may pity	ils plaignent.

Imperfect.

Imperfect.

I might pity	Je plaigniſſe
thou mighteſt pity	tu plaigniſſes
he might pity	il plaignit
we might pity	nous plaigniſſions
you might pity	vous plaigniſſiez
they might pity	ils plaigniſſent.

IMPERATIVE.

Preſent.

pity thou	plains
let him pity	qu'il plaigne
let us pity	plaignons
pity	plaignez
let them pity	qu'ils plaignent.

FIFTH CONJUGATION in *uire.*

INFINITIVE.

to conduct	conduire.

Participles.

Act. *conducting*	conduiſant
Paſſ. *conducted*	conduit.

INDICATIVE.

Preſent.

I conduct	Je conduis
thou conducteſt	tu conduis
he conducts	il conduit
we conduct	nous conduiſons
you conduct	vous conduiſez
they conduct	ils conduiſent.

Imperfect.

Imperfect.

I did conduct	Je conduiſois
thou didſt conduct	tu conduiſois
he did conduct	il conduiſoit
we did conduct	nous conduiſions
you did conduct	vous conduiſiez
they did conduct	ils conduiſoient.

Perfect.

I conducted	Je conduiſis
thou conductedſt	tu conduiſis
he conducted	il conduiſit
we conducted	nous conduiſimes
you conducted	vous conduiſites
they conducted	ils conduiſirent.

Future Poſitive.

I will conduct	Je conduirai
thou wilt conduct	tu conduiras
he will conduct	il conduira
we will conduct	nous conduirons
you will conduct	vous conduirez
they will conduct	ils conduiront.

Future Conditional.

I could conduct	Je conduirois
thou couldeſt conduct	tu conduirois
he could conduct	il conduiroit
we could conduct	nous conduirions
you could conduct	vous conduiriez
they could conduct	ils conduiroient.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

I may conduct	Je conduiſe
thou mayeſt conduct	tu conduiſes
he may conduct	il conduiſe
we may conduct	nous conduiſions
you may conduct	vous conduiſiez
they may conduct	ils conduiſent.

Imperfect.

I might conduct	Je conduiſiſſe
thou mighteſt conduct	tu conduiſiſſes
he might conduct	il conduisît
we might conduct	nous conduiſiſſions
you might conduct	vous conduiſiſſiez
they might conduct	ils conduiſiſſent.

IMPERATIVE.

Preſent.

conduct thou	conduis
let him conduct	qu'il conduiſe
let us conduct	conduiſons
conduct	conduiſez
let them conduct	qu'ils conduiſent.

SIXTH CONJUGATION in *endre*, or *ondre*.

INFINITIVE.

to wait	attendre.

Participles.

Act. *waiting*	attendant
Paſſ. *waited*	attendu.

INDICATIVE.

Preſent.

I wait	J'attens
thou waiteſt	tu attens
he waits	il attent
we wait	nous attendons
you wait	vous attendez
they wait	ils attendent.

Imperfect.

I did wait	J'attendois
thou didſt wait	tu attendois
he did wait	il attendoit
we did wait	nous attendions
you did wait	vous attendiez
they did wait	ils attendoient.

Perfect.

I waited	J'attendis
thou waitedſt	tu attendis
he waited	il attendit
we waited	nous attendimes
you waited	vous attendites
they waited	ils attendirent.

Future Poſitive.

I will wait	J'attendrai
thou wilt wait	tu attendras
he will wait	il attendra
we will wait	nous attendrons
you will wait	vous attendrez
they will wait	ils attendront.

Futur

Future Conditional.

I would wait	J'attendrois
thou wouldeſt wait	tu attendrois
he would wait	il attendroit
we would wait	nous attendrions
you would wait	vous attendriez
they would wait	ils attendroient.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

I may wait	J'attende
thou mayeſt wait	tu attendes
he may wait	il attende
we may wait	nous attendions
you may wait	vous attendiez
they may wait	ils attendent.

Imperfect.

I might wait	J'attendiſſe
thou mighteſt wait	tu attendiſſes
he might wait	il attendît
we might wait	nous attendiſſions
you might wait	vous attendiſſiez
they might wait	ils attendiſſent.

IMPERATIVE.

Preſent.

wait thou	attens
let him wait	qu'il attende
let us wait	attendons
wait	attendez
let them wait	qu'ils attendent

In *ondre.*

INFINITIVE.

to anſwer	répondre.

Participles.

Act. *anſwering*	répondant.
Paſſ. *anſwered*	répondu.

INDICATIVE.

Preſent.

I anſwer	Je répons
thou anſwereſt	tu répons
he anſwers	il répont
we anſwer	nous répondons
you anſwer	vous répondez
they anſwer	ils répondent.

Imperfect.

I did anſwer	Je répondois.
thou didſt anſwer	tu répondois
he did anſwer	il répondoit
we did anſwer	nous répondions
you did anſwer	vous répondiez
they did anſwer	ils répondoient.

Perfect.

I anſwered	Je répondis
thou anſweredſt	tu répondis
he anſwered	il répondit
we anſwered	nous répondimes
you anſwered	vous répondites
they anſwered	ils répondirent.

Futur

Future Poſitive.

I will anſwer	Je répondrai
thou wilt anſwer	tu répondras
he will anſwer	il répondra
we will anſwer	nous répondrons
you will anſwer	vous répondrez
they will anſwer	ils répondront.

Future Conditional.

I could anſwer	Je répondrois
thou couldſt anſwer	tu répondrois
he could anſwer	il répondroit
we could anſwer	nous répondrions
you could anſwer	vous répondriez
they could anſwer	ils répondroient.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

I may anſwer	Je réponde
thou mayeſt anſwer	tu répondes
he may anſwer	il réponde
we may anſwer	nous répondions
you may anſwer	vous répondiez
they may anſwer	ils répondent.

Imperfect.

I might anſwer	Je répondiſſe
thou mighteſt anſwer	tu répondiſſes
he might anſwer	il répondît
we might anſwer	nous répondiſſions
you might anſwer	vous répondiſſiez
they might anſwer	ils répondiſſent

IMPERATIVE.

Preſent.

Anſwer thou	répons
let him anſwer	qu'il réponde
let us anſwer	répondons
anſwer	répondez
let them anſwer	qu'ils répondent.

SEVENTH CONJUGATION in *aire*.

INFINITIVE.

to do	faire.

Participles.

Act. *doing*	feſant
Paſſ. *done*	fait.

INDICATIVE.

Preſent.

I do	Je fais
thou doeſt	tu fais
he does	il fait
we do	nous feſons
you do	vous faites
they do	ils font.

Imperfect.

I did	Je feſois
thou didſt	tu feſois
he did	il feſoit
we did	nous feſions
you did	vous feſiez
they did	ils feſoient.

Perfect.

Perfect.

I did	Je fis
thou didſt	tu fis
he did	il fit
we did	nous fimes
you did	vous fites
they did	ils firent.

Future Poſitive.

I ſhall do	Je ferai
thou ſhalt do	tu feras
he ſhall do	il fera
we ſhall do	nous ferons
you ſhall do	vous ferez
they ſhall do	ils feront.

Future Conditional.

I would do	Je ferois
thou wouldſt do	tu ferois
he would do	il feroit
we would do	nous ferions
you would do	vous feriez
they would do	ils feroient

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

I may do	Je faſſe
thou mayeſt do	tu faſſes
he may do	il faſſe
we may do	nous faſſions
you may do	vous faſſiez
they may do	ils faſſent.

Imperfect.

Imperfect.

I might do	Je fiſſe
thou mighteſt do	tu fiſſes
he might do	il fît
we might do	nous fiſſions
you might do	vous fiſſiez
they might do	ils fiſſent.

IMPERATIVE.

Preſent.

do thou	fais
let him do	qu'il faſſe
let us do	feſons
do	faites
let them do	qu'ils faſſent.

EIGHTH CONJUGATION in *evoir.*

INFINITIVE.

to conceive	concevoir.

Participles.

Act. *conceiving*	concevant.
Paſſ. *conceived*	conçû.

INDICATIVE.

Preſent.

I conceive	Je conçois
thou conceiveſt	tu conçois
he conceives	il conçoit
we conceive	nous concevons
you conceive	vous concevez.
they conceive	ils conçoivent.

Imperfect.

Imperfect.

I did conceive	Je concevois
thou didſt conceive	tu concevois
he did conceive	il concevoit
we did conceive	nous concevions
you did conceive	vous conceviez
they did conceive	ils concevoient.

Perfect.

I conceived	Je conçus
thou conceivedſt	tu conçus
he conceived	il conçut
we conceived	nous conçumes
you conceived	vous conçutes
they conceived	ils conçurent.

Future Poſitive.

I will conceive	Je concevrai
thou wilt conceive	tu concevras
he will conceive	il concevra
we will conceive	nous concevrons
you will conceive	vous concevrez
they will conceive	ils concevront.

Future Conditional.

I would conceive	Je concevrois
thou wouldſt conceive	tu concevrois
he would conceive	il concevroit
we would conceive	nous concevrions
you would conceive	vous concevriez
they would conceive	ils concevroient.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

I may conceive	Je conçoive
thou mayeſt conceive	tu conçoives
he may conceive	il conçoive
we may conceive	nous concevions
you may conceive	vous conceviez
they may conceive	ils conçoivent.

Imperfect.

I might conceive	Je conçuſſe
thou mighteſt conceive	tu concuſſes
he might conceive	il conçût
we might conceive	nous conçuſſions
you might conceive	vous conçuſſiez
they might conceive	ils conçuſſent.

IMPERATIVE.

Preſent.

conceive thou	conçois
let him conceive	qu'il conçoive
let us conceive	concevons
conceive	concevez
let them conceive	qu'ils conçoivent.

NINTH CONJUGATION in *oître.*

INFINITIVE.

to know	connoître.

Participles.

Act. *knowing*	connoiſſant
Paſſ. *known*	connu

INDICATIVE.

INDICATIVE.

Preſent.

I know	Je connois
thou knoweſt	tu connois
he knows	il connoit
we know	nous connoiſſons
you know	vous connoiſſez
they know	ils connoiſſent.

Imperfect.

I did know	Je connoîſſois
thou didſt know	tu connoîſſois
he did know	il connoîſſoit
we did know	nous connoîſſions
you did know	vous connoîſſiez
they did know	ils connoîſſoient.

Perfect.

I knew	Je connus
thou kneweſt	tu connus
he knew	il connut
we knew	nous connumes
you knew	vous connutes
they knew	ils connurent.

Future Poſitive.

I ſhall know	Je connoîtrai
thou ſhalt know	tu connoîtras
he ſhall know	il connoîtra
we ſhall know	nous connoîtrons
you ſhall know	vous connoîtrez
they ſhall know	ils connoîtront.

Future

Future Conditional.

I ſhould know	Je connoîtrois
thou ſhouldſt know	tu connoîtrois
he ſhould know	il connoîtroit
we ſhould know	nous connoîtrions
you ſhould know	vous connoîtriez
they ſhould know	ils connoîtroient.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

I may know	Je connoîſſe
thou mayeſt know	tu connoîſſes
he may know	il connoîſſe
we may know	nous connoîſſions
you may know	vous connoîſſiez
they may know	ils connoîſſent.

Imperfect.

I might know	Je connûſſe
thou mighteſt know	tu connûſſes
he might know	il connût
we might know	nous connûſſions
you might know	vous connûſſiez
they might know	ils connûſſent.

IMPERATIVE.

Preſent.

know thou	connois
let him know	qu'il connoîſſe
let us know	connoîſſons
know	connoîſſez
let them know	qu'ils connoîſſent.

TENTH

TENTH CONJUGATION in *enir*.

INFINITIVE.

to come	venir.

Participles.

Act. *coming*	venant
Paſſ. *come*	venu.

INDICATIVE.

Preſent.

I come	Je viens
thou comeſt	tu viens
he comes	il vient
we come	nous venons
you come	vous venez
they come	ils viennent.

Imperfect.

I did come	Je venois
thou didſt come	tu venois
he did come	il venoit
we did come	nous venions
you did come	vous veniez
they did come	ils venoient.

Perfect.

I came	Je vins
thou cameſt	tu vins
he came	il vint
we came	nous vinmes
you came	vous vintes
they came	ils vinrent.

Future Poſitive.

I will come	Je viendrai
thou wilt come	tu viendras
he will come	il viendra
we will come	nous viendrons
you will come	vous viendrez
they will come	ils viendront.

Future Conditional.

I would come	Je viendrois
thou wouldſt come	tu viendrois
he would come	il viendroit
we would come	nous viendrions
you would come	vous viendriez
they would come	ils viendroient.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

I may come	Je vienne
thou mayeſt come	tu viennes
he may come	il vienne
we may come	nous venions
you may come	vous veniez
they may come	ils viennent.

Imperfect.

I might come	Je vinſſe
thou mighteſt come	tu vinſſes
he might come	il vint
we might come	nous vinſſions
you might come	vous vinſſiez
they might come	ils vinſſent.

IMPERATIVE.

IMPERATIVE.

Preſent.

come thou	viens
let him come	qu'il vienne
let us come	venons
come	venez
let them come	qu'ils viennent.

Reflected Verbs are conjugated in French like the Active ones, having beſides the Conjunctive Pronouns *me*, *te*, *ſe*, *nous*, *vous*, *ſe*, before their ſix perſons; and the Verb *etre* inſtead of the Verb *avoir* in their Compound Tenſes.

Of the REFLECTED VERB *ſe diſtinguer.*

INFINITIVE.

to diſtinguiſh one's ſelf	ſe diſtinguer.

Participles.

Act. *diſtinguiſhing one's ſelf*	ſe diſtinguant
Paſſ. *diſtinguiſhed*	diſtingué

INDICATIVE.

Preſent.

I diſtinguiſh myſelf	Je me diſtingue
thou diſtinguiſheſt thyſelf	tu te diſtingues
he diſtinguiſhes himſelf	il ſe diſtingue
we diſtinguiſh ourſelves	nous nous diſtinguons
you diſtinguiſh yourſelves	vous vous diſtinguez
they diſtinguiſh themſelves	ils ſe diſtinguent.

Imperfect.

I did diſtinguiſh myſelf	Je me diſtinguois
thou didſt diſtinguiſh thyſelf	tu te diſtinguois
he did diſtinguiſh himſelf	il ſe diſtinguoit
we did diſtinguiſh ourſelves	nous nous diſtinguions
you did diſtinguiſh yourſelves	vous vous diſtinguiez
they did diſtinguiſh themſelves	ils ſe diſtinguoient.

Perfect Simple.

I diſtinguiſhed myſelf	Je me diſtinguai
thou diſtinguiſhedſt thyſelf	tu te diſtinguas
he diſtinguiſhed himſelf	il ſe diſtingua
we diſtinguiſhed ourſelves	nous nous diſtinguames
you diſtinguiſhed yourſelves	vous vous diſtinguates
they diſtinguiſhed themſelves	ils ſe diſtinguerent.

Perfect Compound.

I have diſtinguiſhed myſelf	Je me ſuis diſtingué
thou haſt diſtinguiſhed thyſelf	tu t'es diſtingué
he has diſtinguiſhed himſelf	il s'eſt diſtingué
we have diſtinguiſhed ourſelves	nous nous ſommes diſtingués
you have diſtinguiſhed yourſelves	vous vous etes diſtingués
they have diſtinguiſhed themſelves	ils ſe ſont diſtingués.

Firſt Pluperfect.

I had diſtinguiſhed myſelf	Je m'etois diſtingué
thou hadſt diſtinguiſhed thyſelf	tu t'etois diſtingué

Firſt

First Pluperfect.

he had diſtinguiſhed himſelf	il s'etoit diſtingué
we had diſtinguiſhed ourſelves	nous nous étions diſtingués
you had diſtinguiſhed yourſelves	vous vous étiez diſtingués
they had diſtinguiſhed themſelves	ils s'etoient diſtingués.

Second Pluperfect.

I had diſtinguiſhed myſelf	Je me fus diſtingué
thou hadſt diſtinguiſhed thyſelf	tu te fus diſtingué
he had diſtinguiſhed himſelf	il ſe fut diſtingué
we had diſtinguiſhed ourſelves	nous nous fumes diſtingués
you had diſtinguiſhed yourſelves	vous vous futes diſtingués
they had diſtinguiſhed themſelves	ils ſe furent diſtingués.

Future Poſitive Simple.

I ſhall diſtinguiſh myſelf	Je me diſtinguerai
thou ſhalt diſtinguiſh thyſelf	tu te diſtingueras
he ſhall diſtinguiſh himſelf	il ſe diſtinguera
we ſhall diſtinguiſh ourſelves	nous nous diſtinguerons
you ſhall diſtinguiſh yourſelves	vous vous diſtinguerez
they ſhall diſtinguiſh themſelves	ils ſe diſtingueront.

Future Poſitive Compound.

I ſhall have diſtinguiſhed myſelf	Je me ſerai diſtingué
thou ſhalt have diſtinguiſhed thyſelf	tu te ſeras diſtingué
he ſhall have diſtinguiſhed himſelf	il ſe ſera diſtingué
we ſhall have diſtinguiſhed ourſelves	nous nous ſerons diſtingués
you ſhall have diſtinguiſhed yourſelves	vous vous ſerez diſtingués
they ſhall have diſtinguiſhed themſelves	ils ſe ſeront diſtingués.

Future Conditional Simple.

I ſhould diſtinguiſh myſelf	Je me diſtinguerois
thou ſhouldſt diſtinguiſh thyſelf	tu te diſtinguerois
he ſhould diſtinguiſh himſelf	il ſe diſtingueroit
we ſhould diſtinguiſh ourſelves	nous nous diſtinguerions
you ſhould diſtinguiſh yourſelves	vous vous diſtingueriez
they ſhould diſtinguiſh themſelves	ils ſe diſtingueroient.

Future Conditional Compound.

I ſhould have diſtinguiſhed myſelf	Je me ſerois diſtingué
thou ſhouldſt have diſtinguiſhed thyſelf	tu te ſerois diſtingué
he ſhould have diſtinguiſhed himſelf	il ſe ſeroit diſtingué

Future

Future Conditional Compound.

we ſhould have diſtinguiſhed ourſelves	nous nous ſerions diſtingués
you ſhould have diſtinguiſhed yourſelves	vous vous ſeriez diſingués
they ſhould have diſtinguiſhed themſelves	ils ſe ſeroient diſtingués.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

I may diſtinguiſh myſelf	Je me diſtingue
thou mayſt diſtinguiſh thyſelf	tu te diſtingues
he may diſtinguiſh himſelf	il ſe diſtingue
we may diſtinguiſh ourſelves	nous nous diſtinguions
you may diſtinguiſh yourſelves	vous vous diſtinguiez
they may diſtinguiſh themſelves	ils ſe diſtinguent.

Imperfect.

I might diſtinguiſh myſelf	Je me diſtinguaſſe
thou mighteſt diſtinguiſh thyſelf	tu te diſtinguaſſes
he might diſtinguiſh himſelf	il ſe diſtinguât
we might diſtinguiſh ourſelves	nous nous diſtinguaſſions
you might diſtinguiſh yourſelves	vous vous diſtinguaſſiez
they might diſtinguiſh themſelves	ils ſe diſtinguaſſent.

Perfect.

Perfect.

I may have diſtinguiſhed myſelf	Je me ſois diſtingué
thou mayeſt have diſtinguiſhed thyſelf	tu te ſois diſtingué
he may have diſtinguiſhed himſelf	il ſe ſoit diſtingué
we may have diſtinguiſhed ourſelves	nous nous ſoyons diſtingués
you may have diſtinguiſhed yourſelves	vous vous ſoyez diſtingués
they may have diſtinguiſhed themſelves	ils ſe ſoient diſtingués.

Pluperfect.

I might have diſtinguiſhed myſelf	Je me fuſſe diſtingué
thou mighteſt have diſtinguiſhed thyſelf	tu te fuſſes diſtingué
he might have diſtinguiſhed himſelf	il ſe fût diſtingué
we might have diſtinguiſhed ourſelves	nous nous fuſſions diſtingués
you might have diſtinguiſhed yourſelves	vous vous fuſſiez diſtingués
they might have diſtinguiſhed themſelves	ils ſe fuſſent diſtingués.

IMPERATIVE.

Preſent.

diſtinguiſh thyſelf	diſtingue toi
let him diſtinguiſh himſelf	qu'il ſe diſtingue
let us diſtinguiſh ourſelves	diſtinguons nous
diſtinguiſh yourſelves	diſtinguez vous
let them diſtinguiſh themſelves	qu'ils ſe diſtinguent.

Reciprocal Verbs are conjugated like the three ersons Plural of the Reflected Verbs, through all heir Tenses.

EXAMPLE *of a* RECIPROCAL VERB.

INDICATIVE.

Preſent.

we love one another	nous nous aimons
you love one another	vous vous aimez
they love one another	ils s'aiment.

Theſe Verbs have no Singular, and are conjugated as I have ſaid above.

Of IMPERSONAL VERBS.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

INFINITIVE.

to happen	arriver.

Participles.

Act. *happening*	arrivant
Paſſ. *happened*	arrivé

INDICATIVE.

Preſent.

it happens	il arrive.

Imperfect.

it did happen	il arrivoit.

Perfect.

Perfect.

it happened il arriva.

Future Positive.

it will happen il arrivera.

Future Conditional.

it would happen il arriveroit.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

it may happen il arrive.

Imperfect.

it might happen il arrivât.

The Compound Tenses of this Verb are made with the Verb *etre*.

EXAMPLE.

it has happened il eſt arrivé, *and not* il a arrivé, &c.

The following Verbs are conjugated as *arriver*, with this exception, that their Compound Tenses are made with the Verb *avoir*, inſtead of the Verb *etre*.

to drizzle	bruiner
to lighten	éclairer
to freeze	geler

to hail	grêler
to matter, or concern	importer
to ſnow	neiger
to ſeem	ſembler
to thunder	tonner.

The following Verb belongs to no Conjugation.

INFINITIVE.

to rain	pleuvoir.

Participles.

Act. *raining*	pleuvant
Paſſ. *rained*	plu.

INDICATIVE.

Preſent.

it rains	il pleut.

Imperfect.

it did rain	il pleuvoit.

Perfect.

it rained	il plût.

Future Poſitive.

it will rain	il pleuvra.

Future Conditional.

it would rain	il pleuvroit.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

it may rain	il pleuve.

Imperfect.

it might rain	il plût.

The Compound Tenſes of this Verb are made with the Verb *avoir*; as,

it has rained	il a plu
it had rained, &c.	il a voit plu, &c.

NINTH CONJUGATION.

to appear	paroître.

TENTH CONJUGATION.

to become	convenir.

Of PARTICIPLES.

ENGLISH TONGUE.

All Participles are undeclined.

The Active ones end in *ing*, and the Paſſive ones in *ed*, in regular Verbs.

They are formed the firſt by adding *ing*, and the ſecond *ed*, to the Infinitives

FRENCH TONGUE.

Participles Active a
undeclined, and end i
ant.

Participles Paſſive a
declined, and in the fi
Conjugation end in *é*;
the ſecond and third,
t; fourth in *aint*; fi
in *uit*; ſeventh in *a*

ENGLISH TONGUE.

finitives of Verbs that end without an *e*, and by changing the *e* into *ing* for the Active ones, and adding only a *d* for the Paſſive ones to the Infinitives which end with an *e* not ſounded.

The Perfect Compound is a Compound of the Participle Paſſive of the Verb conjugated, and the Preſent of the Indicative of the Verb *to have*; as, *I have planted.*

The Pluperfect is a Compound of the Paſſive Participle, and the Imperfect of the Verb *to have*; as, *I had planted.*

The Perfect of the Subjunctive is a Compound of the Paſſive Participle, and the Preſent of the Subjunctive of the Verb *to have*; as, *I may have planted.*

The Pluperfect is a Compound of the Imperfect of the Subjunctive of the Verb *to have*; as, *I might have planted.*

The Future Poſitive Compound

FRENCH TONGUE.

in the ſixth, eighth, ninth, and tenth in *u*:—*é*, *i*, *aint*, *uit*, *ait*, *u*.

Paſſive Participles follow the rules of Adjectives, as to their number and genders, *i. e.* that by adding an *e* to them, they become Feminine, and by adding an *s* they become Plural.

The Compound Tenſes are formed in the ſame manner as in Engliſh, *i. e.* from the Participles Paſſive of the Verbs conjugated, and the Verb *avoir*; as, *j'ai planté*, *j'avois planté*, *j'eus planté*, *j'aie planté*, *j'euſſe planté*, *j'aurai planté*, *j'aurois planté*.

In general the Paſſive Participles are undeclined after the Verb *avoir*, and declined after the Verb *etre*; ſo that we ſay, *nous avons planté*, and *nous nous ſommes aimés*.

The Compound Tenſes of the Reflected and Reciprocal Verbs, and of a few other irregular ones, are made with the Verb

ENGLISH TONGUE.	FRENCH TONGUE.
Compound is a Compound of the Paſſive Participle, and the Simple Future Poſitive of the Verb *to have*; as, *I ſhall have planted.*	*etre*, though they are made with the Verb *avoir* in Engliſh; as, *Je me ſuis diſtingué*; I have diſtinguiſhed myſelf. *Nous nous ſommes aimés*; We have loved one another. It has happened; *Il eſt arrivé*, &c.
The Future Conditional is a Compound of the Future Conditional of the Verb *to have*; as, *I ſhould have planted.*	

Of ADVERBS.

ADVERBS *of* TIME.

now	maintenant, preſentement
preſently	à preſent, preſentement
to-day, now-a-days	aujour d'hui
directly	ſur le champ
inſtantly	à l'inſtant
yeſterday	hièr
the day before yeſterday	avant-hièr
formerly, once	autrefois
anciently	anciennement
in times of yore	jadis
lately, of late	depuis-peu, n'aguères
before	auparavant
recently	recemment
newly	nouvellement
the laſt time	la derniere fois
hitherto	juſqu'ici
a week ago	il y a huit jours
juſt now	il n'y a qu'un moment

to-morrow	demain
after to-morrow	après demain
the next day	le lendemain
two days after	le ſur lendemain
ſoon	bientôt
ſhortly	dans peu
anon, by and by	tout à l'heure
henceforth	deſormais
for the future	à l'avenir
at firſt	d'abord
often	ſouvent
ſometimes	quelquefois
ſeldom	rarement
on a ſudden	ſoudainement
the ſooneſt	aû plutôt
the lateſt	aû plutard
as ſoon as poſſible	aû plutôt
never, ever	jamais
for ever	à jamais
always	toujours
for ever and ever	pour toujours
continually	continuellement
in the mean while	cependant
moſtly, uſually	d'ordinaire
commonly	communément
frequently	fréquemment
never hardly	preſque jamais
ſoon	tôt
late	tard
too ſoon	trop tôt
too late	trop tard
early, betimes	de bonne heure
early in the morning	de bon matin

not yet	pas encore
then	alors
ſince	depuis
again, anew, afreſh	encore, derechef, de nouveau
leiſurely	à loiſir
by day	de jour
by night	de nuit
night and day	jour et nuit
at noon day	en plein jour, en plein midi
every other day	de deux jours l'un
all at once	tout d'un coup
ſuddenly	tout à coup
in the nick of time / *ſeaſonably*	à propos
in a trice	en moins de rien
in the twinkling of an eye	en un clin d'œil
daily	tous les jours / journellement
in time	avec le tems
in good time	à tems
now and then	de tems en tems.

ADVERBS *of* QUALITY *and* MANNER.

tenderly	tendrement
ſplendidly	ſplendidement
well, right	bien
very well	fort bien
very bad	fort mal
wiſely	ſagement
juſtly	juſtement
prettily	joliment

cleverly

cleverly	habilement
prudently	prudemment
civilly	civilement
conſtantly	conſtamment
briſkly	vivement.
eaſily	aiſément
careleſly	nonchalamment
negligently	négligemment
previouſly	au préalable
bluntly	de but en blanc
thoroughly	à fond
perpendicularly	perpendiculairement à plomb
bare, naked	à nu
fully	pleinement, à plein
falſely	fauſſement, à faux
hardly	à peine
againſt the grain	à regrêt
againſt one's mind	à contre cœur
heartily	de bon cœur
willingly, wilfully	de bonne volonté
on purpoſe	exprès
of one's own accord	de plein gré
to the life	au naturel
by force	de force, par force
backwards	à reculons
forwards	en avant
upon one's back	à la renverſe
groping	à tâtons
the right ſide	à l'endroit
the right way	du bon ſens
the wrong ſide outwards	à l'envers
the wrong ſide	du mauvais ſens
every way	de tout ſens

deſervedly	à bon droit
wrongfully	à tort
with a cauſe	avec raiſon
without a cauſe	ſams raiſon
in emulation to one another	à l'envi
ſtreightly	à la rigueur
on purpoſe	exprès
deſignedly	à deſſein
maliciouſly	par malice
on ſet purpoſe	de propos delibéré
in good earneſt	tout de bon
ſeriouſly	ſérieuſement
in a joke	en riant
in jeſt	en badinant
giddily	etourdiment
needleſly	à l'etourdie
ſillily	ſottement
raſhly	témérairement
lightly	à la légere
headlong	à la volée
haſtily	à la hâte
bluntly	bruſquement
inadvertently	par inadvertence
at random	aû hazard
by chance	par hazard
let the worſt come to the worſt	au pis aller
by drops	goute à goute
narrowly	à l'etroit
agreed	d'accord
on one's knees	à genoux
mortally	à mort
at large	tout aû long
quite	tout à fait

ſincerely

ſincerely	ſincerement
fairly	de bonne foi, de bon jeu
neceſſarily	de neceſſité
by all means, all ways	de toutes les manieres
to all intents and purpoſes	à tous egards
unawares	à l'improviſte
unthought on	aû dépourvu
unexpectedly	ſans y penſer
amicably	à l'amiable
friendly	en ami
between wind and water	à fleur d'eau
ſtewed	à l'etuvée
peaceably	paiſiblement
quietly	en repos
empty	à vuide
dried up	à ſec
croſs, acroſs	de travers
biaſs	de biais
awry	de guinguois
even with	de niveau
carefully	avec ſoin
exactly	exactement
rudely	groſſierement
unmannerly	d'une maniere groſſiere
ſtoutly	fort et ferme
on foot	à pied
on horſeback	à cheval
a-ſtraddle	à califourchon
in a coach	en caroſſe
in a boat	en bateau
after the faſhion	à la mode
after the French way	à la Françaiſe
after the Engliſh way	à l'Anglaiſe.

ADVERBS *of* PLACE.

where, whither	où
from whence	d'où
which way	par où
here, hither	ici
from hence	d'ici
there, thither	là, y
this way	par ici
from thence	de là
that way	par là
above	là haut
up ſtairs	en haut
here above	ici deſſus
down	bâs, à bâs
down to the ground	en bas
below, there, yonder	là bas
here below	ici deſſons
from above	d'en haût
from below	d'en bâs
upwards	par en haut
downwards	par en bas
up and down	de coté et d'autre
within	en dedans, là dedans
without	dehors, endehors
how far	juſqu'où
ſo far, down to here	juſqu'ici
down to there, as far as there	juſques là
round about	tout autour, à l'entour
here about	ici autour
there about	là autour
far	loin
near	près, proche

by

y	tout près
ard by	tout contre, tout auprès
uſt by	près d'ici, ici près
ear by	de près
earer	de plus près
ver-againſt	vis avis
ſide	à coté, de coté
efore	devant, par devant
orwards	ſur le devant
ackwards	ſur le derriere
pon	deſſus
nder	deſſous
mewhere	quelque part
owhere	nulle part
ſewhere	ailleurs
mewhere elſe	autre part
verywhere	par tout
n this ſide	en deça
n that ſide	en delà, de ce coté là
n both ſides	des deux cotés
n all ſides	de tout coté
bout and about	de coté et d'autre
urther	plus loin
p and down	ça et là
ere, within	cèans
n the right	à droite
n the left	à gaûche
reight along	tout droit
ll along	tout du long
rom top to bottom	depus le haut juſqu'en bas
t home and abroad	au de dans et aû dehors.

ADVERBS *of* ORDER.

firſt	premierement
ſecondly	ſecondement
thirdly	troiſiemement
in the firſt place	en premier lieu
before	avant
after	après
one after another	de ſuite
together	tout de ſuite
afterwards	en ſuite
of a breath	de ſuite
a-breaſt	de front
by turns	tour à tour
alternatively	alternativement
at once	à la fois
in ſhort	en fin
at laſt	à la fin
orderly	d'ordre
confuſedly	confuſément
promiſcuouſly	pêle-mêle
in a crowd	en foule
utterly, *wholly*	de fond en comble, entierement
upſide-down, *topſy-turvy*	ſans deſſus deſſous
prepoſterouſly	mal à propos
the wrong way	tout à rebours
likewiſe	pareillement.

ADVERBS *of* QUANTITY.

how much, how many	combien
little, few	peu
a little	un peu

ever ſo little	tant ſoit peu
uch	beaucoup
ot much	pas beaucoup
ut little	guères
ough	aſſez
fficiently	ſuffiſamment
o much	trop
o little	trop peu
ttle by little	peu à peu
ear about	à peu près
bout	environ
ithin a ſmall matter	à peu de choſe près
much, ſo many	tant
s much, as many	autant
ore	plus, davantage
ſs	moins
oreover	de plus
t moſt	aû plus
ver	par deſſus
to the bargain	par deſſus le marché
t leaſt	au moins
plenty	en abondance
lentifully	abondamment
a great number } *rgely* }	à foiſon
ear	cher
o dear	trop cher
earl y	cherement
heap	à bon marché
t a low price	à vil prix
ntirely	entierement
tally	à platte couture
alf	à demi
finitely	infiniment

vaſtly

vaſtly	grandement
almoſt	preſque
abſolutely	abſolument
tolerably	paſſablement
indifferently	médiocrement
how often	combien de fois
once	une fois
twice	deux fois
thrice	trois fois
ten times	dix fois.

ADVERBS *of* DOUBT.

perhaps	peut être
probably	probablement
very likely	vraiſemblablement.

ADVERBS *of* NEGATION.

no, not	non, ne, point, pas, non pas
not at all	point du tout
by no means *in no wiſe* *not in the leaſt*	en nulle manière.

ADVERBS *of* COMPARISON.

thus, ſo, like this	ainſi, comme cela
after that manner	de cette manière
partly	en partie
as much *exactly ſo*	tout autant
altogether	tout à la fois
ſeparately	ſéparément
apart	à part

out of the way	à l'écart
aſide	à part
more	plus
leſs	moins
worſe	pis
better	mieux
worſe and worſe	de pis en pis
better and better	de mieux en mieux
neither more nor leſs	ni plus ni moins
on both ſides	de part et d'autre
much more *much leſs*	à plus forte raiſon
univerſally	univerſellement
generally	généralement
otherwiſe	autrement
particularly	en particulier
eſpecially	principalement
chiefly *above all*	ſur-tout
after all, upon the whole	après tout
on the contrary	au contraire.

ADVERBS *of* INTERROGATION.

when?	quand?
why?	pourquoi?
how much? how many?	combien?
how often? *how many times?*	combien de fois?
how?	comment?

Of PREPOSITIONS.

of, from	de
to, at	à
before	avant, devant
after	après
behind	derrière
at	chez
againſt	contre
in	dans, en
ſince	depuis
until, 'till	juſqu'à
as far as, even to	juſqu'à
out, except, but	hormis, hors, excepté
far from	loin de
in ſpite of	en dépit de
by	par
for	pour
near, *nigh*	près de, au près de, proche de
over againſt, oppoſite	vis à vis de, à l'oppoſite de
without	ſans
according to	ſelon, ſuivant
upon, on	ſur, deſſus
over	au deſſus de
beyond	au delà de
below, under	deſſous, au deſſous de
towards, to	vers, envers
as to, with reſpect to	à l'egard de
inſtead of	au lieu de
quite contrary to	à rebours de
through	à travers
croſs	au travers de
with	avec

Of CONJUNCTIONS.

than	que
and	et
neither, nor	ni
but	mais
	The following French Conjunctions govern the Indicative.
as, juſt as, even as	ainſi que, tout ainſi que
if	ſi
ſo that	de ſorte que tellement que
in ſuch a manner that	de manière que de façon que
as, according as	comme, entant que
as if, as tho'	comme ſi
when	lorſque, quand
whilſt	pendant que, tandis que
becauſe	à cauſe que
ſcarce, hardly	à peine
as ſoon as	auſſitôt que ſitôt que dès que
how comes it to paſs	d'ou vient que
after that	après que
ſince	puis que
ſeeing that, conſidering that	vû que, attendu que
whereas	au lieu que
in proportion as	à meſure que
as long as	tant que
as much as	autant que
beſides that	outre que

add to that	joint que
according as	ſelon que, ſuivantque
perhaps that	peut être que
now is it that	d'autant que
as long as	auſſi longtems que
	The following govern the Subjunctive.
that, to the end that	afinque, pour que
before	avant que
without that	ſans que
tho', altho'	quoique, encore que
whether	ſoit que
ſuppoſe that	ſuppoſez que
put the caſe that	poſez le cas que
I grant that	à la bonne heure que
in caſe that	aû cas que
if	en cas que
not that	non que
not but	non pas que
it is not but that	ce n'eſt pas que
provided that	pourvu que
unleſs	moyennant que / à moins que
if never ſo little	pour peu que
with a proviſo that	bien entendu que
on condition that	à condition que
except that	exceptez que
ſave that	hormis que, hors que
but that	ſinon que
for fear that, leſt	de peur que / de crainte que
far	loin que
very far from	bien loin que

it is ſo far from	il s'en faut bien que
for all that	malgré que
notwithſtanding that	nonobſtant que
God grant	Dieu veuille que
would to God	plaiſe, *or* plut à Dieu que
God forbid	à Dieu ne plaiſe que

The following govern the Participle Active.	*The following govern the Infinitive.*
by	par
for	pour
after	après
without	ſans

The Engliſh Conjunctions, followed by the Prepoſition *to*, govern the Infinitive; thoſe that are followed by the Prepoſition *of*, *from*, govern the Participle Active.

The French Conjunctions, after which come the Prepoſitions *de*, *à*, govern the Infinitive.

Of INTERJECTIONS.

ha!	ah!
good!	bon!
oh!	ha!
alas!	helas!
oh, ſoho!	holà, hé!
fye! &c.	fi!

EXCEPTIONS

UPON THE

PARTS OF SPEECH.

EXCEPTIONS *upon* ADJECTIVES.

ADJECTIVES ending in *eux* change the *x* into *ſe* for the Feminine.

Adjectives ending in *eur* change *r* into *ſe*, except the eleven following, which follow the Rule.

anterieur	former	*interieur*	interior
poſterieur	latter	*exterieur*	exterior
citerieur	citerior	*mineur*	junior
majeur	ſenior	*inferieur*	inferior
ſuperieur	ſuperior	*meilleur*	better.
ulterieur	furthermoſt		

Adjectives ending with *c*, which are only eight, form their Feminine, the three firſt by adding *he*, and the five others by changing *c* into *que*.

1. *blanc*	white	5. *grec*	greek
2. *franc*	ſincere	6. *turc*	turkiſh
3. *ſec*	dry	7. *caduc*	in decay
4. *public*	public	8. *ammoniac*	ammoniac.

Adjectives

Adjectives ending with *f*, change that *f* into *ve*; as, *vif (M)* quick, *vive (F.)*

Adjectives ending with *el*, *ol*, *ul*, or *eil*, double the final *l* before *e*; as, *pareil (M.)* alike, *pareille (F.)* &c. *Gentil*, genteel, follows this Rule.

Adjectives ending in *on*, or *ien*, double the *n* before *e*; as, *bon (M.)* good, *bonne (F.)* &c.

Adjectives which end in *et*, or *ot*, double the *t* before *e*; as, *ſot (M.)* fooliſh, *ſotte (F.)*

			M.			*F.*
mou	ſoft	form their	*mol*	and		*molle*
nouveau	new	Feminine	*nouvel*	double		*nouvelle*
fou	fooliſh	from their	*fol*	*l* before		*folle*
vieux	old	old Maſ-	*viel*	*e*; as		*vielle*
beau	fine	culine	*bel*			*belle.*

N. B. The old Maſculines of theſe Nouns are ſtill uſed before Nouns beginning with a Vowel, or an *h* not ſounded; as, *un bel homme*, a fine man, &c.

The ſix following double the *ſ* before *e*.

bas	low	*exprès*	expreſs	*gros*	big
epais	thick	*gras*	fat	*las*	tired.

The eleven others being very irregular, we will inſert them at full length.

M.		*F.*
benin	benign	*benigne*
malin	malignant	*maligne*
long	long	*longue*
doux	ſweet	*douce*
frais	cool, freſh	*fraiche*
roux	reddiſh	*rouſſe*
**crud*	raw	*crue*

faux

M.		*F.*
faux	falſe	*faûſſe*
jaloux	jealous	*jalouſe*
**nud*	naked	*nûe*
verd	green	*verte.*

N. B. Theſe two Participles are irregular.

M.		*F.*
abſous	abſolved	*abſoute*
diſſous	diſſolved	*diſſoute.*

Adjectives ending in the Maſculine with an *e* not ſounded, are the ſame in the Feminine.

COMPARATIVES *and* SUPERLATIVES.

The Adj. makes in the Compar.			In the Superl.	
petit / little	——	*plus petit* / *moindre*	leſs	*le plus petit* / *le moindre* — the leaſt
mauvais / bad		*plus mauvais* / *pire*	worſe	*le plus mauvais* / *le pire* — the worſt
bon / good		*meilleur*	better	*le meilleur* — the beſt

Upon the Formation of the PLURAL.

Polyſyllables ending in *nt*, change the *t* into *s* in the Plural; as, *content* Singular, *contens* Plural.

Nouns ending in *s*, *x*, or *z*, are alike in both Numbers.

Nouns ending in *ail* and *al*, change *ail* or *al* into *aux*; as *cheval*, Singular, *chevaux*, Plural; *travail*, Singular, *travaux*, Plural, &c.

* *Crud* and *nud*, are ſpelt now *cru* and *nu*.

Nouns

Nouns ending in *au*, *eu*, *ieu*, and *ou*, form their Plural by adding an *x* to the Singular.

The following are very irregular.

S.		*P.*	
œil	eye	*yeux*	eyes
ayeul	grandfather	*ayeux*	grandfathers
gentilhomme	gentleman	*gentilſhommes*	gentlemen
monſieur	ſir	*meſſieurs*	gentlemen
madame	madam	*meſdames*	ladies
monſeigneur	my lord	*meſſeigneurs*	my lords
ciel	heaven	*cieux*	heavens
ail	garlick	*aulx*	

---

bleu	blue	*licou*	halter
trou	hole	*hibou*	owl
clou	nail	*fou*	fool
cou	neck	*loup-garrou*	
matou	puſs	follow the general Rule.	

Bal, *carnaval*, *pal*, *regal*, and proper Names ending in *al*; and theſe Nouns, *attirail*, *camail*, *détail*, *evantail*, *epouvantail*, *gouvernail*, *portail*, *ſerail*, follow the general rule; that is to ſay, they take an *s* to form the Plural.

The following Nouns of Countries take no Article.

Alger	*Alger*	Chypre	*Cyprus*
Candie	*Candia*	Carthage	*Carthage*
Cordoue	*Cordiva*	Florence	*Florence*
Corſe	*Corſica*	Génes	*Genoa*
Cornouailles	*Cornwall*	Genêve	*Geneva*

Lucques

Lucques	*Lucca*	Orange	*Orange*
Léon	*Leon*	Seville	*Sevil*
Malthe	*Malta*	Tolede	*Toledo*
Maroc	*Morocco*	Tunis	*Tunis*
Murcie	*Murcia*	Tripoli	*Tripoli*
Madagaſcar	*Madagaſcar*	Valence	*Valentia*
Monaco	*Monaco*	Veniſe	*Venice.*
Naples	*Naples*		

The following Adjectives are placed before their Nouns.

beau	*fine*	meilleur	*better*
bon	*good*	moindre	*leſs*
brave	*brave*	petit	*little*
*cher	*dear*	ſaint	*holy*
chétif	*ſorry*	vieux	*old*
grand	*great*	vrai	*true*
gros	*big*	le même	*the ſame*
jeune	*young*	la même	
mauvais	*bad, ill*	les mêmes	
méchant	*naughty*		

Pauvre, *ſorry*, honnête, *honeſt*, are placed before their Nouns; but pauvre, *poor*, honnête, *civil*, are placed after.

* When *cher* denotes *price*, it is put after the Noun.

EXCEP-

EXCEPTIONS *upon* VERBS.

THE following Verbs form their Compound Tenſes from the Verb *être.*

First Conjugation.

aller	*to go*	entrer	*to enter*
aborder	*to land*	monter	*to go up*
arriver	*to arrive*	retourner	*to return*
décéder	*to die*	tomber	*to fall down.*

Second Conjugation.

accourir	*to run to*	mourir	*to die.*

Third Conjugation.

ſortir	*to go out*	partir	*to ſet out.*

Sixth Conjugation.

deſcendre	*to go down.*

Eighth Conjugation.

choir	*to fall.*

Ninth Conjugation.

naître	*to be born.*

Tenth Conjugation.

venir	*to come*
revenir	*to come back*
devenir	*to become*

IRREGULAR VERBS.

First Conjugation.

There are but two Irregular Verbs, viz.

1. puer *to ſtink*
2. aller *to go.*

I will only write down here the Tenſes that are not formed according to the Rules I have given before.

In the firſt place we muſt not forget, that all the Imperfects of the Indicative Mood are formed from the Participles Active, as well in the Irregular as Regular Verbs, except *ſavoir*, to know, which makes *ſachant*; and *avoir*, *ayant*.

All Futures are formed from the Infinitives, as I have already ſaid; and all Imperfects of the Subjunctive, from the Perfects of the Indicative, &c.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſ.		Puer	*to ſtink*
Part.	*Act.*	puant	*ſtinking*
	Paſſ.	pué	*ſtunk.*

This Verb is only Irregular in the Three Firſt Perſons of the Singular of the Preſent of the Indicative, *je pus*, *tu pus*, *il put*.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſ.		Aller	*to go*
Part.	*Act.*	allant	*going*
	Paſſ.	allé	*gone.*

Indicative

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je vais *or* vas
tu vas
il va
nous allons
vous allez
ils vont.

Future Poſitive.

j'irai
tu iras
il ira
nous irons
vous irez
ils iront.

Future Conditional.

j'irois
tu irois
il iroit
nous irions
vous iriez
ils iroient.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

j'aille
tu ailles
il aille
nous aillions
vous ailliez
ils aillent.

S'en aller is conjugated as above.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

1. acquerir — *to acquire*
2. aſſaïllir — *to aſſault*
3. bouillir — *to boil*
4. courir — *to run*
5. cueillir — *to gather*
6. dormir — *to ſleep, to ſlumber*
7. fuir
8. s'en fuir } *to avoid*, or *to run away*
9. haïr — *to hate*
10. mourir — *to die*
11. ouïr — *to hear*

12. ouvrir . *to open*
13. ſaillir *to guſh out*
14. treſſaïllir *to ſtart.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ. Acquerir *to acquire*
Part. Act. acquerant *acquiring*
Paſſ. acquis *acquired*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.	*Future Poſitive.*
j'acquiers	j'acquerrai
tu acquiers	tu acquerras
il acquiert	il acquerra
nous acquerons	nous acquerrons
vous acquerez	vous acquerrez
ils acquierent.	ils acquerront.

Perfect.	*Future Conditional.*
j'acquis	j'acquerrois
tu acquis	tu acquerrois
il acquit	il acquerroit
nous acquimes	nous acquerrions
vous acquites	vous acquerriez
ils acquirent.	ils acquerroient.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

j'acquierre	nous acquerions
tu acquierres	vous acqueriez
il acquierre	ils acquiérent.

Aſſaïllir is out of uſe, except in the Part. Paſſ. *aſſaïlli.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Pref.	Bouillir	*to boil*
Part. Act.	bouillant	*boiling*
Paſſ.	bouilli	*boiled.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je bous	nous bouillons
tu bous	vous bouillez
il bout	ils bouillent.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je bouille	nous bouillions
tu bouilles	vous bouilliez
il bouille	ils bouillent.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pref.	Courir	*to run*
Part. Act.	courant	*running*
Paſſ.	couru	*run.*

INDICATIVEMOOD.

Preſent.	*Perfect.*
je cours	je courus
tu cours	tu courus
il court	il courut
nous courons	nous courumes
vous courez	vous courutes
ils courent.	ils coururent.

Future Poſitive.

je courrai
tu courras
il courra
nous courrons
vous courrez
ils courront.

Future Conditional.

je courrois
tu courrois
il courroit
nous courrions
vous courriez
ils courroient.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je coure
tu coures
il coure
nous courions
vous couriez
ils courent.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ. Cueillir *to gather*
Part. Act. cueillant *gathering*
Paſſ. cueilli *gathered.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je cueille
tu cueilles
il cueille
nous cueillons
vous cueillez
ils cueillent.

Future Poſitive.

je cueillerai
tu cueilleras
il cueillera
nous cueillerons
vous cueillerez
ils cueilleront.

Future Conditional.

je cueillerois
tu cueillerois
il cueilleroit
nous cueillerions
vous cueilleriez
ils cueilleroient.

SUBJUNCTIVE

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je cueille	nous cueillions
tu cueilles	vous cueilliez
il cueille	ils cueillent.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Prej.	Dormir	*to ſleep*
Part. Act.	dormant	*ſleeping*
Paſſ.	dormi	*ſlept*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je dors	nous dormons
tu dors	vous dormez
il dort	ils dorment.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je dorme	nous dormions
tu dormes	vous dormiez
il dorme	ils dorment.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ.	Fuir	*to ſhun*
Part. Act.	fuyant	*ſhunning*
Paſſ.	fui	*ſhunned.*

This Verb is uſed only in the Preſent, Imperfect, and Future, and its Compound Tenſes. When we want to expreſs in French the Verb *to ſhun*

in its other Tenſes, we make uſe of *éviter*; and for *to run away*, we uſe *prendre la fuite*.

S'en fuir, *to run away*, is conjugated as *fuir*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ.	Haïr	*to hate*
Part. Act.	haïſſant	*hating*
Paſſ.	haï	*hated*

This Verb has no firſt Perfect of the Indicative, and conſequently no Imperfect of the Subjunctive.

In other Tenſes it is regular, except the Three Firſt Perſons Singular, which are pronounced in a breath, and make but one ſyllable, *je haîs*, *tu haîs*, *il haît*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ.	Mourir	*to die*
Part. Act.	mourant	*dying*
Paſſ.	mort	*dead.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je meurs
tu meurs
il meurt
nous mourons
vous mourez
ils meurent.

Perfect.

je mourus
tu mourus
il mourut
nous mourumes
vous mourutes
ils moururent.

Future Poſitive.

je mourrai
tu mourras
il mourra
nous mourrons
vous mourrez
ils mourront.

Future Conditional.

je mourrois	nous mourrions
tu mourrois	vous mourriez
il mourroit	ils mourroient.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je meure	nous mourions
tu meures	vous mouriez
il meures	ils meurent.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ.	Ouvrir	*to open*
Part. Act.	ouvrant	*opening*
Paſſ.	ouvert	*opened.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

j'ouvre	nous ouvrons
tu ouvres	vous ouvrez
il ouvre	ils ouvrent.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

j'ouvre	nous ouvrions
tu ouvres	vous ouvriez
il ouvre	ils ouvrent.

Offrir, *to offer*; couvrir, *to cover*; decouvrir, *to diſcover*; recouvrir, *to cover again*, are conjugated as couvrir.

Saillir, *to guſh out*; out of uſe.

INFINITIVE

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ.	Treſſaïllir	*to leap* or *ſtart*
Part. Act.	treſſaïllant	*leaping, ſtarting*
Paſſ.	[wanted]	

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je treſſaïlle	nous treſſaïllons
tu treſſaïlles	vous treſſaïllez
il treſſaïlle	ils treſſaïllent.

This Verb is generally followed by—for *joy* or *fear*; as, *to leap for joy, to ſtart for fear.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je treſſaïlle	nous treſſaïllions
tu treſſaïlles	vous treſſaïlliez
il treſſaïlle	ils treſſaïllent.

THIRD CONJUGATION.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ.	Revetir	*to inveſt*
Part. Act.	revetant	*inveſting*
Paſſ.	revetu.	*inveſted.*

This Verb is regular, except in the Three Firſt Perſons of the Preſent of the Indicative: *Je revets, tu revets, il revet.*

Vétir, *to clothe*, is irrègular in the ſame Perſons.

SIXTH

SIXTH CONJUGATION.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ.	Prendre	*to take*
Part. Act.	prenant	*taking*
Paſſ.	pris	*taken*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.	*Perfect.*
je prens	je pris
tu prens	tu pris
il prent	il prit
nous prenons	nous primes
vous prenez	vous prites
ils prennent.	ils prirent.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je prenne	nous prenions
tu prennes	vous preniez
il prenne	ils prennent.

SEVENTH CONJUGATION.

1. abſtraire	*to abſtract*
2. braire	*to bray*
3. diſtraire	*to divert*
4. plaire	*to pleaſe*
5. rentraire	*to finedraw*
6. ſouſtraire	*to ſubſtract*
7. traire	*to milk.*

INFINITIVE

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ.	Abſtraire	*to abſtract*
Part. Act.	[wanting]	
Paſſ.	abſtrait	*abſtracted.*

This Verb has no Imperfect, neither Firſt Perfect, nor Plural in the Preſent of the Indicative; and has no Preſent of the Subjunctive. The reſt is regular.

N. B. Diſtraire, *extraire*, and *ſouſtraire*, are conjugated after the ſame manner, and want the ſame Tenſes.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Braire, *to bray*, is only uſed in the Infinitive, and in the Third Perſon of the Preſent of the Indicative: **Il braît**, *he brays*; ils braîent, *they bray*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ.	Plaire	*to pleaſe*
Part. Act.	plaiſant	*pleaſing*
Paſſ.	plu	*pleaſed.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.	*Perfect.*
je plaîs	je plus
tu plaîs	tu plus
il plaît	il plut
nous plaiſons	nous plumes
vous plaiſez	vous plutes
ils plaiſent.	ils plurent.

SUBJUNCTIVE

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je plaiſe	nous plaiſions
tu plaiſes	vous plaiſiez
il plaiſe	ils plaiſent.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pref.	Rentraire	*to finedraw*
Part. Act.	rentrayant	*finedrawing*
Paſſ.	rentrait	*finedrawn.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.	*Perfect.*
je rentrais	[wanting]
tu rentrais	
il rentrait	
nous rentrayons	
vous rentrayez	
ils rentraient.	

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je rentraye	nous rentrayons
tu rentrayes	vous rentrayez
il rentraye	ils rentrayent.

Traire is conjugated as above.

EIGHTH

EIGHTH CONJUGATION.

All Verbs ending in *oir*, we will put under the denomination of the Eighth Conjugation.

1.	aparoîr	*to appear*
2.	aſſeoir	*to ſit*
3.	cheoir	*to fall*
4.	déchoir	*to decay*
5.	echeoir	*to expire*
6.	émouvoir	*to move*
7.	mouvoir	*to move*
8.	promouvoir	*to promote*
9.	pouvoir	*to be able*
10.	raſſeoir	*to ſit again*
11.	ſavoir	*to know*
12.	s'aſſeoir	*to ſit down*
13.	ſedémouvoir	*to deſiſt*
14.	ſeoir	*to become*
15.	ſurſeoir	*to adjourn*
16.	valoir	*to be worth*
17.	voir	*to ſee*
18.	vouloir	*to be willing*

Aparoîr, is only uſed in the Infinitive, and the Third Perſon Singular: Il apert, *it appears*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ.	Aſſeoir	*to ſit*
Part. Act.	aſſoyant	*ſitting*
Paſſ.	aſſis	*ſat.*

INDICATIVE

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.	*Future Poſitive.*
j'aſſois	j'aſſoirai
tu aſſois	tu aſſoiras
il aſſoit	il aſſoira
nous aſſoyons	nous aſſoirons
vous aſſoyez	vous aſſoirez
ils aſſoyent.	ils aſſoiront.

Perfect.	*Future Conditional.*
j'aſſis	j'aſſoirois
tu aſſis	tu aſſoirois
il aſſit	il aſſoiroit
nous aſſimes	nous aſſoirions
vous aſſites	vous aſſoiriez
ils aſſirent.	ils aſſoiroient.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

j'aſſoie	nous aſſoyions
tu aſſoies	vous aſſoyiez
il aſſoie	ils aſſoyent.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ.	Cheoir	*to fall*
Part. Act.	[wanting]	
Paſſ.	chu	*fallen.*

Theſe two Words are only in uſe.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ.		Déchoir	*to decay*
Part.	*Act.*	[wanting]	
	Paſſ.	déchu	*decayed.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.	*Future Poſitive.*
je déchois	je décherrai
tu déchois	tu décherras
il déchoit	il décherra
nous déchoyons	nous décherrons
vous déchoyez	vous décherrez
ils déchoient.	ils décherront.

Perfect.	*Future Conditional.*
je déchus	je décherrois
tu déchus	tu décherrois
il déchut	il décherroit
nous déchumes	nous décherrions
vous déchutes	vous décherriez
ils déchurent.	ils décherroient.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je déchoie	nous déchoyions
tu déchoies	vous déchoyiez
il déchoie	ils déchoient.

Echoir is conjugated as above.

INFINITIVE

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pref.	Emouvoir	*to excite*
Part. Act.	[wanting]	
Paſſ.	emu	*excited.*

This Verb is only uſed in the Infinitive, and the Compound Tenſes.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pref.	Mouvoir	*to move*
Part. Act.	mouvant	*moving*
Paſſ.	mu	*moved.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.	*Future Poſitive.*
je meus	je mouvrai
tu meus	tu mouvras
il meut	il mouvra
nous mouvons	nous mouvrons
vous mouvez	vous mouvrez
ils meuvent.	ils mouvront.
Perfect.	*Future Conditional.*
je mus	je mouvrois
tu mus	tu mouvrois
il mut	il mouvroit
nous mumes	nous mouvrions
vous mutes	vous mouvriez
ils murent.	ils mouvroient.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je meuve	nous mouvions
tu meuves	vous mouviez
il meuve	ils meuvent.

Promouvoir has only the Part. *promu* in uſe.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ.	Pouvoir	*to be able*
Part. Act.	pouvant	*being able*
Paſſ.	pû	*been able.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.	*Future Poſitive.*
je puis, *or* je peux	je pourai
tu peux	tu pouras
il peut	il poura
nous pouvons	nous pourons
vous pouvez	vous pourez
ils peuvent.	ils pouront.

Perfect.	*Future Conditional.*
je pus.	je pourois
tu pus	tu pourois
il put	il pouroit
nous pumes	nous pourions
vous putes	vous pouriez
ils purent.	ils pouroient.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je puiſſe
tu puiſſes
il puiſſe
nous puiſſions
vous puiſſiez
ils puiſſent.

Raſſeoir is conjugated as *aſſeoir*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ.	Savoir	*to know*
Part. Act.	ſachant	*knowing*
Paſſ.	ſû	*known.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je ſais
tu ſais
il ſait
nous ſavons
vous ſavez
ils ſavent.

Imperfect.

je ſavois
tu ſavois
il ſavoit
nous ſavions
vous ſaviez
ils ſavoient.

Perfect.

je ſus
tu ſus
il ſut
nous ſumes
vous ſutes
ils ſurent.

Future Poſitive.

je ſaurai
tu ſauras
il ſaura
nous ſaurons
vous ſaurez
ils ſauront.

Future Conditional.

je ſaurois
tu ſaurois
il ſauroit
nous ſaurions
vous ſauriez
ils ſauroient.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je ſache
tu ſaches
il ſache
nous ſachions
vous ſachiez
ils ſachent.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

ſache
qu'il ſache
ſachons
ſachez
qu'ils ſachent.

S'aſſeoir, *to ſit down*, as Aſſeoir.
Sedemouvoir is only uſed in the Infinitive.
Seoir is Impersonal.
Surſeoir is only uſed in the Infinitive and the Part. Paſſ. Surſis, *adjourned*; alſo the Future, Surſeoira.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ.	Valoir	*to be worth*
Part. Act.	valant	*being worth*
Paſſ.	valu	*been worth.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je vaux
tu vaux
il vaut
nous valons
vous valez
ils valent.

Perfect.

je valus
tu valus
il valut
nous valumes
vous valutes
ils valurent.

Future Poſitive.

je vaudrai
tu vaudras
il vaudra
nous vaudrons
vous vaudrez
ils vaudront.

Future Conditional.

je vaudrois
tu vaudrois
il vaudroit
nous vaudrions
vous vaudriez
ils vaudroient.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je vaille
tu vailles
il vaille
nous valions
vous valiez
ils vaillent.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pref. Voir *to ſee*
Part. Act. voyant *ſeeing*
Paſſ. vû *ſeen.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je vois
tu vois
il voit
nous voyons
vous voyez
ils voient.

Perfect.

je vis
tu vis
il vit
nous vimes
vous vites
ils virent.

Future Poſitive.

je verrai
tu verras
il verra
nous verrons
vous verrez
ils verront.

Future Conditional.

je verrois
tu verrois
il verroit
nous verrions
vous verriez
ils verroient.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je voye
tu voyes
il voye
nous voyions
vous voyiez
ils voient.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ.	Vouloir	*to be willing*
Part. Act.	voulant	*being willing*
Paſſ.	voulu	*been willing.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.	*Future Poſitive.*
je veux	je voudrai
tu veux	tu voudras
il veut	il voudra
nous voulons	nous voudrons
vous voulez	vous voudrez
ils veulent.	ils voudront.

Perfect.	*Future Conditional.*
je voulus	je voudrois
tu voulus	tu voudrois
il voulut	il voudroit
nous voulumes	nous voudrions
vous voulutes	vous voudriez
ils voulurent.	ils voudroient.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je veuille	nous voulions
tu veuilles	vous vouliez
il veuille	ils veuillent.

NINTH CONJUGATION.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ.	Naître	*to be born*
Part. Act.	naiſſant	*being born*
Paſſ.	né	*born*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſent.	*Future Poſitive.*
je nais	je naîtrai
tu nais	tu naîtras
il nait	il naîtra
nous naiſſons	nous naîtrons
vous naiſſez	vous naîtrez
ils naiſſent.	ils naîtront.

Perfect.	*Future Conditional.*
je naquis	je naîtrois
tu naquis	tu naîtrois
il naquit	il naîtroit
nous naquimes	nous naîtrions
vous naquites	vous naîtriez
ils naquirent.	ils naîtroient.

There are ſome Verbs whoſe terminations dō not belong to any of the Ten Conjugations mentioned in our rules; I will put them alphabetically.

1.	battre	*to beat*
2.	boire	*to drink*
3.	conclure	*to conclude*
4.	convaincre	*to convince*
5.	coudre	*to ſew*
6.	croire	*to believe*
7.	dire	*to ſay*
8.	ecrire	*to write*
9.	lire	*to read*
10.	mettre	*to put*
11.	moudre	*to grind*
12.	reſoudre	*to reſolve*

13. rire

13.	rire	*to laugh*
14.	rompre	*to break*
15.	ſuivre	*to follow*
16.	vivre	*to live.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ.	Battre	*to beat*
Part. Act.	battant	*beating*
Paſſ.	battu	*beaten.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.	*Perfect.*
je bats	je battis
tu bats	tu battis
il bat	il battit
nous battons	nous battimes
vous battez	vous battites
ils battent.	ils battirent.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je batte	nous battions
tu battes	vous battiez
il batte	ils battent.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

Preſ.	Boire	*to drink*
Part. Act.	buvant	*drinking*
Paſſ.	bû	*drunk.*

INDICATIVE

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.	*Future Poſitive.*
je bois	je boirai
tu bois	tu boiras
il boit	il boira
nous buvons	nous boirons
vous buvez	vous boirez
ils boivent.	ils boiront.

Perfect.	*Future Conditional.*
je bus	je boirois
tu bus	tu boirois
il but	il boiroit
nous bumes	nous boirions
vous butes	vous boiriez
ils burent.	ils boiroient.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je boive	nous buvions
tu boive	vous buviez
il boive	ils boivent.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pref.	Conclure	*to conclude*
Part. Act.	concluant	*concluding*
Paſſ.	conclu	*concluded.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je conclus	nous concluons
tu conclus	vous concluez
il conclut	ils concluent.

Perfect.

Perfect.

je conclus	nous conclumes
tu conclus	vous conclutes
il conclut	ils conclurent.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je conclue	nous concluions
tu conclues	vous concluiez
il conclue	ils concluent.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres.	Convaincre	*to convince*
Part. Act.	convainquant	*convincing*
Pass.	convaincu	*convinced.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.	*Perfect.*
je convaincs	je convainquis
tu convaincs	tu convainquis
il convainc	il convainquit
nous convainquons	nous convainquimes
vous convainquez	vous convainquites
ils convainquent.	ils convainquirent.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

je convainque	nous convainquions
tu convainques	vous convainquiez
il convainque	ils convainquent.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ.	Coudre	*to ſew*
Part. Act.	couſant	*ſewing*
Paſſ.	couſu	*ſewed*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.	*Perfect.*
je couds	je couſis
tu couds	tu couſis
il coud	il couſit
nous couſons	nous couſimes
vous couſez	vous couſites
ils couſent.	ils couſirent.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je couſe	nous couſions
tu couſes	vous couſiez.
il couſe	ils couſent.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ.	Croire	*to believe*
Part. Act.	croyant	*believing*
Paſſ.	crû	*believed.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je crois	nous croyons
tu crois	vous croyez
il croit	ils croyent.

Perfect.

je crûs
tu crûs
il crût
nous crûmes
vous crûtes
ils crûrent.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je croye
tu croyes
il croye
nous croyions
vous croyiez
ils croyent.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ. Dire *to ſay*
Part. Act. diſant *ſaying*
Paſſ. dit *ſaid.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je dis
tu dis
il dit
nous diſons
vous dites
ils diſent.

Perfect.

je dis
tu dis
il dit
nous dîmes
vous dîtes
ils dîrent.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je diſe
tu diſes
il diſe
nous diſions
vous diſiez
ils diſent.

INFINITIVE

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pref.	Ecrire	*to write*
Part. Act.	ecrivant	*writing*
Paſſ.	ecrit	*written.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.	*Perfect.*
j'ecris	j'ecrivis
tu ecris	tu ecrivis
il ecrit	il ecrivit
nous ecrivons	nous ecrivimes
vous ecrivez	vous ecrivites
ils ecrivent.	ils ecrivirent.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

j'ecrive	nous ecrivions
tu ecrives	vous ecriviez
il ecrive	ils ecrivent.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pref.	Lire	*to read*
Part. Act.	liſant	*reading*
Paſſ.	lû	*read.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je lis	nous liſons
tu lis	vous liſez
il lit	ils liſent.

Perfect.

je lus	nous lûmes
tu lus	vous lûtes
il lut	ils lûrent.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je liſe	nous liſions
tu liſes	vous liſiez
il liſe	ils liſent.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ.	Mettre	*to put*
Part. Act.	mettant	*putting*
Paſſ.	mis	*put.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.	*Perfect.*
je mets	je mis
tu mets	tu mis
il met	il mit
nous mettons	nous mimes
vous mettez	vous mites
ils mettent.	ils mirent.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je mette	nous mettions
tu mettes	vous mettiez
il mette	ils mettent.

INFINITIVE

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pref.	Moudre	*to grind*
Part. Act.	moulant	*grinding*
Paſſ.	moulu	*ground.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.	*Perfect.*
je mouds	je moulus
tu mouds	tu moulus
il moud	il moulut
nous moulons	nous moûlumes
vous moulez	vous moûlutes
ils moulent.	ils moulûrent.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je moule	nous moulions
tu moules	vous mouliez
il moule	ils moulent.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pref.	Reſoudre	*to reſolve*
Part. Act.	reſolvant	*reſolving*
Paſſ.	reſolû	*reſolved.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je reſouds	nous reſolvons
tu reſouds	vous reſolvez
il reſoud	ils reſolvent.

Perfect.

je reſolus	nous reſolûmes
tu reſolus	vous reſolûtes
il reſolut	ils reſolûrent.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je reſolve	nous reſolvions
tu reſolves	vous reſolviez
il reſolve	ils reſolvent.

This Verb has likewiſe another Participle Paſſive, *reſous*, undeclined; which is only uſed ſpeaking of things reſolved into others; as, *un brouillard reſous en pluie*, a miſt reſolved into rain.

Abſoudre, to abſolve, and *diſſoudre*, to diſſolve, or to liquefy, follow that Conjugation; but they have no Perfect, and their Participles Paſſive are *abſous* and *diſſous*. *Soudre*, to ſolder, is only uſed in the Infinitive.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ.	Rire	*to laugh*
Part. Act.	riant	*laughing*
Paſſ.	rî	*laughed.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je ris	nous rions
tu ris	vous riez
il rit	ils rient.

Perfect.

Perfect.

je ris — nous rîmes
tu ris — vous rîtes
il rit — ils rîrent.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je rie — nous riions
tu ries — vous riiez
il rie — ils rient.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ.	Rompre	*to break*
Part. Act.	rompant	*breaking*
Paſſ.	rompû	*broken.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.	*Perfect.*
je romps	je rompis
tu romps	tu rompis
il rompt	il rompit
nous rompons	nous rompîmes
vous rompez	vous rompîtes
ils rompent.	ils rompîrent.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je rompe — nous rompions
tu rompes — vous rompiez
il rompe — ils rompent.

INFINITIVE

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pref.	Suivre	*to follow*
Part. Act.	ſuivant	*following*
Paſſ.	ſuivi	*followed.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.	*Perfect.*
je ſuis	je ſuivis
tu ſuis	tu ſuivis
il ſuit	il ſuivit
nous ſuivons	nous ſuivîmes
vous ſuivez	vous ſuivîtes
ils ſuivent.	ils ſuivîrent.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je ſuive	nous ſuivions
tu ſuives	vous ſuiviez
il ſuive	ils ſuivent.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Pref.	Vivre	*to live*
Part. Act.	vivant	*living*
Paſſ.	vecû	*lived.*

Preſent.	*Perfect.*
je vis	je vecus
tu vis	tu vecus
il vit	il vecut
nous vivons	nous vecûmes
vous vivez	vous vecûtes
ils vivent.	ils vecûrent.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

je vive	nous vivions
tu vive	vous viviez
il vive	ils vivent.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ.	y Aller	*to be at ſtake*
Part. Act.	y allant	*being at ſtake.*
Paſſ.	[wanting]	

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſ.	il y va
Imper.	il y alloit
Per.	il y alla.

Futures out of uſe.
Compound Tenſes out of uſe.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſ.	il y aille
Imper.	il y allât.

This Verb is always followed by the Prepoſition *de*; as, Il y va de la vie, *life is at ſtake.*

S'ennuyer, *to be tired*, though a Verb Perſonal, is ſometimes uſed impersonally in the following Caſes:

il m'ennuie	*it tires me*
il m'ennuyoit	*it did tire me*, &c.

Seoir

Seoir	*to become*
ſeyant	*becoming, fitting.*

The Infinitive out of uſe.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

il ſied	*it fits, it becomes.*

Imper.	il ſieoit	*it fitted, it became*
Perf.	[wanting]	
Future Poſ.	il ſiera	*it will fit,* &c.
Future Con.	il ſieroit	*it would fit,* &c.

This Verb has alſo the Third Perſons Plural.

ils ſieent	ils ſieront
ils ſieoient	ils ſieroient

As, Ces couleurs ne vous ſieent pas, *thoſe colours don't fit you.*

To be, is rendered into French by the Verb *faire,* which then becomes Impersonal, ſpeaking of the weather; as, Il fait chaud, *it is hot.*

il fait	*it is*		
il ſeſoit	*it was*		
il fit	*it was*	il faſſe	*it may be*
il a fait	*it has been*	il fît	*it might be*
il avoit fait	*it had been*	il ait fait	*it may have been*
il eut fait	*it had been*	il eût fait	*it might have been*
il ſera	*it will be*		
il ſeroit	*it ſhould be*		

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pref.	y avoir	*there be*
Part. Act.	y ayant	*there being.*
Paſſ.	[wanting]	

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Pref.	il y a	*there is*
Imper.	il y avoit	*there was*
Perf.	il y eut	*there was*
Future Poſ.	il y aura	*there will be*
Future Con.	il y auroit	*there would be*
2d Perf.	il y a eu	*there has been*
1ſt Pluperf.	il y avoit eu	*there had been*
2d Pluperf.	il y eut eu	*there had been.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Pref.	il y ait	*there may be.*
Imp.	il y eut	*there might be*
Perf.	il y ait eu	*there may have been*
Pluperf.	il y eut eu	*there might have been.*

Infinitive Mood wanting.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent.

il faut *it is requiſite,* or *neceſſary; it muſt.*

Imperfect.

il falloit *it was requiſite.*

Perf.

Perf.	il fallût
Future Poſ.	il faudra
Future Con.	il faudroit
2*d Perf.*	il a fallu
1*ſt Pluperf.*	il avoit fallu
2*d Pluperf.*	il eut fallu.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preſ.	il faille
Imperf.	il fallut
Perf.	il ait fallu
Pluperf.	il eut fallu.

FRENCH EXERCISES.

RULE I.

ADJECTIVES and Articles agree with their Nouns in Number and Gender; as, *agreeable ladies*, dames agreables.

Of NOUNS, ADJECTIVES, *and* ARTICLES.

EXERCISE.

Excellent wine. Amiable ladies. Troubleſome boy.
excellent vin, m. *aimable dame* *incommode garçon*

Troubleſome girl. Charming man. Charming
incommode fille *charmant homme*

woman. Charming Ladies. Charming apricots.
femme *dame* *abricot*, m.

Dearer books. Braver ſoldiers. Handſomer ladies.
cher livre, m. *brave ſoldat*, m. *belle dame*

The higheſt. The greateſt. The moſt brilliant.
haut *grand* *brillant*

The greateſt man. The greateſt girl. The
grand *homme* *fille*

charming girl. A charming girl. Some charming
charmant fille

girls. An apple. Some apples. Some apple. The
pomme, f.

brave boy. The boys. Of the ſtrange thing. The
brave garçon *étrange choſe*. f.

complaiſant mother. The admirable proſpect. A
complaiſant mere *admirable perſpective*, f.

calf. Some calves. Some veal. A ſauſage. Some
veau, m. *veau*, m. *ſauciſſe*, f.

ſauſages. Some ſauſage. Gilt paper. A red
doré papier, m. *rouge*

coat. Some blue ſhoes. Some blue petticoats.
habit, m. *bleu ſoulier*, m. *jupe*, f.

A blue coat. Blue coats.
habit, m.

RULE II.

Nouns of Kingdoms, Principalities, Empires, Provinces, Subſtances, Metals, Virtues, and Vices, take the Definite Article in French; as, France, *la France*; iron, *le fer*; anger, *la colere*; humanity, *l'humanité*.

EXERCISE.

England, Normandy, Anjou, Main, Spain,
Angleterre, f. *Normandie*, f. *Anjou*, m. *Maine*, m. *Eſpagne*,

Portugal, Denmark, Norway, Picardy, Britanny,
Portugal, m. *Danemarc*, m. *Norvege*, f. *Picardie*, f. *Bretagne*, f.

Burgundy, Champain, Ruſſia, Turkey, Aſia,
Bourgogne, f. *Champagne*, f. *Ruſſie*, f. *Turquie*, f. *Aſie*, f.

America, Europe, Africa, Languedoc, Gaſcony,
Amerique, f. *Europe*, f. *Afrique*, f. *Languedoc*, m. *Gaſcogne*, f.

virtue,

virtue, anger, ſilver, gold, copper, ſteel,
vertu, f. *colere*, f. *argent*, m. *or*, m. *cuivre*, m. *acier*, m.
fire, air, conſtancy, prudence, courage,
feu, m. *air*, m. *conſtance*, f. *prudence*, f. *courage*, m.
murder, imprudence, braſs, love, hatred,
meurtre, m. *imprudence*, f. *bronze*, m. *amour*, m. *haine*, f.
friendſhip, ſincerity, cruelty, mildneſs, to revenge,
amitié, f. *ſincerité*, f. *cruauté*, f. *douceur*, f. *vengeance*, f.
pity, of mercy, iron.
pitié, f. *miſericorde*, f. *fer*, m.

RULE III.

When the name of any thing is joined with the name of the proprietor of that thing; in Engliſh, the name of the proprietor is placed firſt, and that of the thing afterwards; as, *Peter's book:* but in French, the name of the thing muſt always come firſt, and that of the proprietor is preceded by the Definite Article of the ſecond caſe; as, *the Negro's cap*, le bonnet du Négre.

EXERCISE.

The lady's habit. The child's name. The giant's
dame habit, m. *enfant*, m. *nom*. m. *géant*, m.
hand. The dwarf's legs. Of the ſervant's pride.
main, f. *nain*, m. *jambe*, f. *ſervante*, f. *orgueil*, m.
The King's crown. The Biſhop's ſermon.
Roi, m. *couronne*, f. *Eveque ſermon*, m.
The Soldier's arms. The Queen's gardens.
Soldat, m. *arme*, f. *Reine*, f. *jardin*, m.
The Prince's will.
Prince, m. *volonté*, f.

N. B. As proper names admit moſt commonly of no article before them, inſtead of the article, they have *de* for the ſecond caſe, and *à* for the third; as,

1. Jacques — *James*
2. de Jacques — *of James*
3. à Jacques — *to James.*

EXERCISE.

James's book. *livre*, m. Maria's apron. *Marie* *tablier*, m. Sophia's handkerchief. *mouchoir*, m.

RULE IV.

When the name of a ſubſtance meets in Engliſh with the name of the matter it is made of, the name of matter comes before the name of the ſubſtance; as, *a brick houſe*, *a ſilver ſpoon*; but in French, the name of matter comes laſt, preceded by *de*; as, *une maiſon de brique*, *une cueillère d'argent.*

EXERCISE.

A tin pot. *fer blanc pot*, m. A ſilver lace. *argent*, m. *galon*, m. A ſteel razor. *acier*, m. *raſoir*, m.

An iron bar. *fer*, m. *bare*, f. A copper veſſel. *cuivre*, m. *vaſe*, m. A lead ink-ſtand. *plomb*, m. *encrier*, m.

A china baſon. *porcelaine*, f. *baſſin*, m. Lace ruffles. *dentelle*, f. *manchettes*, f.

Thread ſtockings. *fil*, m. *bas*, m. Silk ſtockings. *ſoie*, f. *bas*, m.

A muſlin

A muſlin apron. Linen drawers.
mouſſeline, f. *tablier*, m. *toile*, f. *caleçon*, m.

RULE V.

Adjectives of number are placed before Nouns; as, *the ſecond day of the week*, le ſecond jour de la ſemaine.

EXERCISE.

The firſt day of the month. The fourth month of
premier jour, m. *mois*, m. *quatrieme*
the year. The third year of the Lord. The fifth
année, f. *troiſieme* *Seigneur* *cinquieme*
week of the lent. The ſeventh wonder of the
ſemaine, f. *carême*, m. *ſeptieme* *merveille*, f.
world. The ſecond book of the goſpel. The tenth
monde, m. *ſecond* *livre*, m. *evangil*, m. *dixieme*
commandment. The eleventh century. The
commandement, m. *onzieme* *ſiecle*, m.
twelfth hour. The thirteenth town of the kingdom.
douzieme heure, f. *treizieme* *ville*, f. *royaume*, m.
The fourteenth regiment of the army.
quatorzieme *regiment*, m. *armée*, f.

RULE VI.

Two Nouns Singular of the ſame gender, followed by an Adjective which denotes their quality, will have it in the Plural; as, *the mother and daughter pretty*, la mere et la fille jolies.

N. B. The Article muſt be repeated before each Noun in French.

EXERCISE.

The father and ſon amiable. The ribband and hat
pere et fils aimable *ruban*, m. *chapeau*, m.
black. The candleſtick and candle dirty. The
noir *chandellier*, m. *chandelle*, f. *ſal*
village and town illuminated. The knife and
village, m. *ville*, f. *illuminé* *couteau*, m.
razor excellent. The ſoup and carrots bad. The
raſoir, m. *excellent* *ſoupe*, f. *carotte*, f. *mauvais*
door and window ſhut. The waiſtcoat and ſhoes
porte, f. *fenêtre*, f. *fermé* *veſte*, f. *ſoulier*, m.
ready. The brother and ſiſter guilty. The
prêt *frere*, m. *ſœur*, f. *coupable*
huſband and wife cunning.
mari *femme* *fin*

Of POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES *and* PRONOUNS.

RULE VII.

THE Poſſeſſive Adjectives agree with the Noun that follows them in number and gender.

EXAMPLES.

my book; mon livre
his table; ſa table.

EXERCISE.

My cow. Thy hat. His aim. Our experience.
vache, f. *chapeau*, m. *but*, m. *experience*, f.
Your wine. Their daughter. My couſin. My
vin, m. *fille* *couſin*, m.
couſin.

couſin. Your coat. My ſhoes. His wig. Her
couſine, f. *habit*, m. *ſoulier*, m. *perruque*, f.
apron. My ſhirt. My dog. My bitch. Her
tablier, m. *chemiſe*, f. *chien*, m. *chienne*, f.
horſe. Her cane.
cheval, m. *canne*, f.

Rule VIII.

When the Noun which comes after the Poſſeſſive Adjectives begins with a Vowel, though it ſhould be Feminine, the Adjective for the Maſculine muſt be uſed; as, *his inſolence*, ſon inſolence; and not *ſa inſolence*.

Exercise.

My needle. My ſoul. Her impudence. His
aigüile, f. *ame*, f. *impudence*, f.
obſtinacy. Thy Eel. My experience. His
opiniatreté *anguile*, f. *experience*, f.
infidelity. Her infidelity.
infidelité.

Rule IX.

The Poſſeſſive Pronouns muſt be of the ſame gender as the Nouns inſtead of which they are put; as,

your daughter is learned, votre fille eſt ſavante
mine is pretty, la mienne eſt jolie
his is charming, la ſienne eſt charmante.

Exercise.

My pen is bad, yours is good, mine is greaſy,
plume, f. *eſt mauvais* *bon* *gras*
hers

hers is dirty.
ſal.

My ſhoes are blue, hers are yellow, yours are green,
ſoulier, m. *ſont bleu* *jaune* *vert*

thine are black, ours are white.
noir *blanc.*

My coach is old, hers is new, his is worn out.
carroſſe, m. *vieux* *neuf* *uſé*

My petticoat is black, hers is red, yours is grey,
jupe, f. *noir* *rouge* *gris*

thine is green.
vert.

His daughters are charming, yours are agreeable,
fille *charmant* *agréable*

mine are learned, hers are very modeſt, theirs are
ſavant *modeſte*

admirable.
admirable.

Of PERSONAL PRONOUNS *and the* SINGLE TENSES *of* VERBS.

RULE X.

THE Perſonal Pronouns of the Firſt Caſe, *je*, *tu*, *il*, *elle*, *nous*, *vous*, *ils*, *elles*, are always Subjects or Nominatives of the Verbs, and in Affirmative Sentences are generally placed before them; as, I walk, *je marche*; thou ſpeakeſt, *tu parles*; he eats, *il mange*.

EXERCISE.

EXERCISE.

VERBS *of the* FIRST CONJUGATION.

I labour, thou walkeſt, he thinks, we eat, you
travailler *marcher* *penſer* *manger*
breakfaſt, they ſup.
dejeuner *ſouper.*

I did dine, thou didſt flog, he did tear, we
diner *fouetter* *déchirer*
did jeſt, you did play, they did repeat.
badiner *jouer* *répéter.*

I robbed, thou marriedſt, he ſaluted, we dived, you
voler *epouſer* *ſaluer* *plonger*
argued, they planted.
raiſonner *planter.*

I ſhall kill, thou wilt adore, he will love, we will
tuer *adorer* *aimer*
forget, you ſhall manage, they will ſpare.
oublier *menager* *epargner.*

I would deceive, thou wouldeſt imitate, he would
tromper *imiter*
refute, we would ſuck, you could tranſport, they
refuter *ſucer* *tranſporter*
would impoſe.
impoſer.

I may ſpeak, thou mayeſt throw, he may dance,
parler *jetter* *danſer*
we may reform, you may ſing, they may cry.
reformer *chanter* *pleurer.*

I might boaſt, thou mighteſt ſuppoſe, he might
vanter *ſuppoſer*
err,

err, we might cheat, you might fall, they might go back.
errer *tricher* *tomber* *reculer.*

RULE XI.

When the Verb is in the Imperative, the Pronouns are left out in the Second Perſon Singular, and in the Firſt and Second Plural; as, eat thou, *mange*; let us eat, *mangeons*; eat ye, *mangez.*

EXERCISE.

Fly; let him abandon; let her ſwallow; let us digeſt; pronounce; let them eat.
voler *abandonner* *avaler* *digerer* *prononcer* *manger.*

SECOND CONJUGATION.

I finiſh, thou defineſt, he grows pale, we vilify, you unite, they diſunite.
finir *définir* *palir* *avilir* *unir* *déſunir.*

I did poliſh, thou didſt act, he did puniſh, we did aggrandize, you did roaſt, they did fill.
polir *agir* *punir* *aggrandir* *rotir* *emplir.*

I fulfilled, thou filledſt again, he poliſhed again, we demoliſhed, you ſoftened, they obeyed.
accomplir *remplir* *repolir* *démolir* *adoucir* *obeir.*

I will harden, thou ſhalt invade, he ſhall periſh, we
durcir *envahir* *périr*

we ſhall ſucceed, you will ſtuff, they ſhall ſtun.
réuſſir *farcir* *etourdir.*

I ſhould chuſe, thou wouldeſt applaud, he would
choiſir *applaudir*

baniſh, we could enſlave, you would commiſerate,
bannir *aſſujettir* *compatir*

they ſhould tarniſh.
ternir.

I may thicken, thou mayeſt dazzle, he may betray,
épaiſſir *éblouir* *trahir*

we may make ſhort, you may embelliſh, they may
accourcir *embellir*

foul.
ſalir.

I might leſſen, thou mighteſt furniſh, he might
amoindrir *fournir*

make narrow, we might bluſh, you might cure,
étrécir *rougir* *guérir*

they might neigh.
hennir.

Feed thou; let him grow rotten; let her flouriſh;
nourir *pourir* *fleurir*

let us weaken; free; let them grow old.
affoiblir *affranchir* *vieillir.*

THIRD CONJUGATION.

I ſet out, thou reſenteſt, he has a foreſight, we
partir *reſſentir* *preſſentir*

conſent, you give the lye, they lye.
conſentir *démentir* *mentir.*

I did go out, thou didſt go out, he did ſet out again,
ſortir *ſortir* *repartir*

we

we did ſmell, you did ſmell, they did lye.
ſentir *ſentir* *mentir.*

I conſented, thou repliedſt, he lyed, we reſented,
conſentir *répartir* *mentir* *reſſentir*

you ſat out, they gave the lye.
partir *démentir.*

I ſhall conſent, thou wilt lye, he will ſmell, we
conſentir *mentir* *ſentir*

ſhall go out, you ſhall reſent, they will lye.
ſortir *reſſentir* *mentir.*

I ſhould give the lie, thou wouldeſt have a foreſight,
démentir *preſſentir*

he would conſent, we could lie, you could reſent,
conſentir *reſſentir*

they would ſet out.
partir.

I may conſent, thou mayeſt ſet out, he may lie, we
conſentir *partir* *mentir*

may ſmell, you may reſent, they may repent.
ſentir *reſſentir*

I might conſent, thou mighteſt ſet out, he might
conſentir *partir*

reſent, we might give the lie, you might lie, they
reſentir *démentir* *mentir*

might conſent.
conſentir.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

I join, thou painteſt, he feigns, we fear, you
joindre *peindre* *feindre* *craindre*
infringe, they pity.
enfreindre *plaindre.*

I did conſtrain, thou didſt injoin, he did anoint,
contraindre *enjoindre* *oindre*
we did die, you did girdle, they did feign.
teindre *ceindre* *feindre.*

I joined again, thou paintedſt, he pitied, we
rejoindre *peindre* *plaindre*
injoined, you joined, they died.
enjoindre *joindre* *teindre.*

I will girdle, thou wilt paint, he will feign, we
ceindre *peindre* *feindre*
will conſtrain, you will fear, they will anoint.
contraindre *craindre* *oindre.*

I ſhould pity, thou wouldeſt die, he would join,
plaindre *teindre* *joindre*
we would infringe, you would pity, they would dye.
enfreindre *plaindre* *teindre.*

I may fear, thou mayeſt join, he may conſtrain,
craindre *joindre* *contraindre*
we may infringe, you may anoint, they may injoin.
enfreindre *oindre* *enjoindre.*

I might girdle, thou mighteſt dye, he might
ceindre *teindre*
feign, we might conſtrain, you might injoin, they
feindre *contraindre* *enjoindre*
might join.
joindre.

Dye thou; let him join; let us injoin; fear; let
teindre *joindre* *enjoindre* *craindre*
them feign.
feindre.

FIFTH CONJUGATION.

I hurt, thou leadeſt, he inſtructs, we ſhine, you
nuire *conduire* *inſtruire* *luire*
produce, they deduce.
produire *déduire.*

I did lead again, thou didſt bake, he did ſhine, we
reconduire *cuire* *luire*
did produce again, you did hurt, they did deduct.
reproduire *nuire* *déduire.*

I induced, thou bakedſt again, he did ſhine again,
induire *recuire* *reluire*
we hurt, you deſtroyed, they ſeduced.
nuire *détruire* *ſéduire.*

I will reconduct, thou wilt tranſlate, he will
réconduire *traduire*
do over, we will inſtruct, you will tranſlate,
enduire *inſtruire* *traduire*
they will deduce.
déduire.

I would deſtroy, thou wouldeſt ſeduce, he would
detruire *ſéduire*
induce, we would do over, he ſhould hurt, they
induire *enduire* *nuire*
could bake.
cuire.

I may inſtruct, thou mayeſt produce, he may
inſtruire *produire*
ſhine,

ſhine, we may ſhine again, you may produce
luire *reluire* *reproduire*
again, they may conduct.
conduire.

I might hurt, thou mighteſt tranſlate, he might
nuire *traduire*
deſtroy, we might bake again, you might induce,
détruire *recuire* *induire*
they might ſeduce.
ſéduire.

Inſtruct thou; let him conduct; let us ſeduce;
inſtruire *conduire* *ſéduire*
produce; let them tranſlate.
produire *traduire.*

SIXTH CONJUGATION.

I wait, thou correſpondeſt, he defends, we anſwer,
attendre *correſpondre* *défendre* *répondre*
you ſell, they pretend.
vendre *pretendre.*

I did anſwer, thou didſt hear, he did ſhear, we
répondre *entendre* *tondre*
did hear, you did hang, they did cleave.
entendre *pendre* *fendre.*

I rendered, thou wenteſt down, he melted, we
rendre *deſcendre* *fondre*
melted again, you anſwered, they ſheared.
refondre *repondre* *tondre.*

I will confound, thou wilt lay eggs, he ſhall ſell,
confondre *pondre* *vendre*
we ſhall anſwer, you will heār, they will reſtore.
repondre *entendre* *rendre.*

I would defend, thou wouldeſt cleave, he would
defendre *fendre*
correſpond, we ſhould wait, you would hang,
correſpondre *attendre* *pendre*
they would depend.
dépendre.

I may melt, thou mayeſt confound, he may anſwer,
fondre *confondre* *repondre*
we may go down, you may ſell, they may condeſcend.
deſcendre *condeſcendre.*

I might depend, thou mighteſt condeſcend, he
dependre
might pretend, we might melt, you might ſell,
pretendre *fondre* *vendre*
they might hang.
pendre.

Hang thou; let him come down; let us confound;
pendre *deſcendre* *confondre*
anſwer; let them defend.
repondre *defendre.*

SEVENTH CONJUGATION.

I counterfeit, thou doeſt, he ſatisfies, we undo,
contrefaire *faire* *ſatisfaire* *défaire*
you exact, they do again.
ſurfaire *refaire.*

I undid, thou didſt ſatisfy, he did exact, we
défaire *ſatisfaire* *ſurfaire*
undid, you did, they did again.
défaire *faire* *refaire.*

I counterfeited, thou ſatisfiedſt, he exacted, we
contrefaire *ſatisfaire* *ſurfaire*
undid

undid, you undid again, they did again.
défaire *redéfaire* *refaire.*

I will do, thou wilt undo, the man will do again, we
faire *défaire* *refaire*

will undo again, you will exact, they will ſatisfy.
redéfaire *ſurfaire* *ſatisfaire.*

I would counterfeit, thou wouldeſt do again, he
contrefaire *refaire*

would do, we would exact, you would ſatisfy,
faire *ſurfaire* *ſatisfaire*

they would do again.
refaire.

I may do, thou mayeſt undo, he may ſatisfy,
faire *défaire* *ſatisfaire*

we may counterfeit, you may defeat, they may
contrefaire *defaire*

counterfeit.
contrefaire.

I might exact, thou mighteſt do, he might
ſurfaire *faire*

do again, we might undo, you might undo again,
refaire *défaire* *redéfaire*

they might ſatisfy.
ſatisfaire.

Do thou, let him undo, let us do, undo, let
faire *défaire* *faire* *défaire*

them ſatisfy.
ſatisfaire.

EIGHTH CONJUGATION.

I owe, thou receiveſt, he conceives, we owe again,
devoir *recevoir* *concevoir* *redevoir*
you perceive, they conceive.
appercevoir *concevoir.*

I did owe, thou didſt receive, he did conceive,
devoir *recevoir* *concevoir*
we did perceive, you did owe again, they did owe.
appercevoir *redevoir* *devoir.*

I conceived, thou perceivedſt, he received, we owed, you owed again, they perceived.

I will receive, thou wilt owe, he will conceive, we ſhall perceive, you ſhall owe again, they will receive.

I ſhould receive, thou wouldeſt perceive, he would owe, we could owe again, you would owe again, they would receive.

I may receive, thou mayeſt conceive, he may perceive, we may owe, you may owe again, they may owe.

I might owe, thou mighteſt owe again, he might perceive, we might conceive, you might receive, they might conceive.

Receive thou; let him owe; let us conceive; owe again; let them perceive.

NINTH CONJUGATION.

I appear, thou diſappeareſt, he knows, we
paroître *diſparoître* *connoître*
acknowledge, you grow, they appear.
reconnoître *croître* *paroître.*

I did

I did diſappear, thou didſt know, he did grow, we did appear, you did acknowledge, they did diſappear.

I appeared, thou diſappearedſt, he knew, we acknowledged, you grew, they appeared.

I ſhall grow, thou ſhalt appear, he ſhall know, we ſhall acknowledge, you ſhall diſappear, they ſhall acknowledge.

I could know, thou wouldeſt diſappear, he would appear, we ſhould grow, you could know, they would acknowledge.

I may appear, thou mayeſt diſappear, he may know, we may acknowledge, you may grow, they may appear.

I might diſappear, thou mighteſt know, he might acknowledge, we might grow, you might appear, they might diſappear.

Appear thou; let him know; let her grow; let us acknowledge; appear; let them diſappear.

TENTH CONJUGATION.

I come, thou holdeſt, he belongs, we contain, you
venir *tenir* *appartenir* *contenir*
agree, they diſagree.
convenir *diſconvenir.*

I did obtain, thou didſt retain, he did prevent, we
obtenir *retenir* *prevenir*
did come again, you did maintain, they did detain.
revenir *ſoutenir* *detenir.*

I obtained, thou preventedſt, he came again, we agreed, you diſagreed, they maintained.

I will

I will hold, thou ſhalt belong, he ſhall contain, we ſhall maintain, you ſhall detain, they ſhall come again.

I would diſagree, thou wouldſt agree, he ſhould prevent, you ſhould obtain, they would retain.

I may belong, thou mayeſt hold, he may contain, we may prevent, you may agree, they may come.

I might come again, thou mighteſt maintain, he might detain, we might come, you might retain, they might obtain.

Come again; let him maintain; let her diſagree; let us detain; come; let them belong.

RULE XII.

To make an Interrogation, or to aſk a queſtion, you muſt put *eſt-ce-que* before the Affirmative Sentence, or the Perſonal Pronoun after the Verb; as, *Do you know?* Eſt-ce-que vous connoiſſez, *or* connoiſſez vous?

N. B. When the Interrogation is made with Verbs of the Firſt Conjugation, in the Firſt Perſon Singular of the Preſent, then an Acute Accent muſt be put on the laſt *e*; as, *do I ſpeak?* parlé-je? unleſs the Interrogation be made with *eſt-ce-que*; as, *eſt-ce-que je parle?*

EXERCISE.

Do I fly? doeſt thou think? does he imitate? do we
voler *penſer* *imiter*
approve? do you come near? do they kill? Did I
approuver *approcher* *tuer*
finiſh? didſt thou define? did he grow pale? did we
finir *definir* *palir*
unite?

unite? did you act? did they roaſt? Did I ſet out?
unir *agir* *rotir* *partir*
didſt thou reſent? did he ſmell? did we lye? did
reſſentir *ſentir* *mentir*
you go out? did they conſent?
ſortir *conſentir.*

Shall I join? wilt thou anoint? ſhall he fear? ſhall
joindre *oindre* *craindre*
we infringe? will you paint? will they pity?
enfreindre *peindre* *plaindre*
Would I hurt? wouldeſt thou lead? would he
nuire *conduire*
inſtruct? ſhould we produce? could you deduct?
inſtruire *produire* *déduire*
would they reduce?
reduire
Do I appear? doeſt thou diſappear?
paroître

Does he acknowledge? do we grow? do you know? do they appear?

Did I come? didſt thou obtain? did he agree? did we diſagree? did you come again? did they detain?

Did I wait? didſt thou correſpond? did he defend? did you hear? did they cleave?

Shall I counterfeit? Shalt thou counterfeit? ſhall he do? ſhall we ſatisfy? will you undo? will they do again?

Would I owe? wouldeſt thou receive? ſhould he conceive? would we perceive? would you owe again? could they receive?

N. B. When the Verb ends with a Vowel in the Third Perſon Singular, and the Pronoun is put after,

a *t*

a *t* muſt be added between the Pronoun and the Verb; as, *parlera t-il*, will he ſpeak?

RULE XIII.

The Perſonal Disjunctive Pronouns of the firſt caſe are uſed without a Verb, or with the Verb *etre* only; as, Who is there? *qui eſt là?* it is I, *c'eſt moi*; or *moi*, I; it is he, *c'eſt lui*, &c.

The Disjunctive Perſonal Pronouns, of the other caſes, are uſed in the ſame manner as Nouns.

RULE XIV.

When Perſonal Pronouns are objects of Active Verbs, the Conjunctive ones muſt be uſed in French, and placed before the Verb; as, *I love you*, je vous aime.

N. B. When *me*, *te*, *ſe*, *le*, *la*, meet with a Verb beginning with a Vowel, the laſt letter is dropt, and an Apoſtrophe put inſtead of it; as, *he loves me*, il m'aime.

EXERCISE.

I ſuſpect him. He hates her. I reſpect you. He
ſoupçonner *haïr* *reſpecter*
deſpiſes you. We know him. You know me.
mépriſer *connoître*
They accuſe them. You will puniſh him. They
accuſer *punir*
will ruin him. I deteſt it. We do it. I will
ruiner *deteſter* *faire*
do it. We will love you. She loves me, and I
aimer *et*
love

love her. They declared it. Thou ſtrikeſt me.
déclarer *fraper*

He ſends me. I will protect you. He will
envoyer *proteger*

defend me. She ſuſpects you.
defendre *ſoupçonner.*

RULE XV.

To know when the Verb governs the Third or Fourth Caſe, or Dative and Accuſative. A Verb governs the Pronoun in the Third Caſe, or Dative, when it has another Noun or Pronoun for its object in the Accuſative.

EXAMPLE.

I will give him an apple;
Je lui donnerai une pomme.

EXERCISE.

I teach them the Latin Tongue. We gave them
enſeigner *Latin Langue*, f. *donner*

ſome apricots. I ſent him ſome beer. He will
abricot, m. *envoyer* *bierre*, f.

ſhow me his garden. She left him ſome money.
montrer *jardin*, m. *laiſſer* *argent*, m.

I returned them the compliment. She refuſed her
rendre *compliment*, m. *refuſer*

her gloves. He gave her a fan. You ſhall make
gand, m. *donner* *eventail*, m. *faire*

him ſome broth. She refuſed him her penknife.
bouillon, m. *refuſer* *canif*, m.

I reſtored

I reſtored him his gown. They will truſt them
rendre *robe*, f. *confier*
their horſes. He ſent her an apron. He abandoned
chevaux *envoyer* *tablier*, m. *abandonner*
them the place.
place, f.

N. B. It may be ſeen, that the above Engliſh Pronouns are in the Third, and not in the Fourth Caſe; for without altering the ſenſe of the ſentence, you may put *to* before every one of them: ſo it would be as good Engliſh to ſay, *I will give an apple to him*, as, *I will give him an apple*.

EXERCISE *upon the two foregoing* RULES.

She left him the book. We love them. They
laiſſer *livre*, m. *aimer*.
adore her. The King orders it. He abandoned
adorer *ordonner* *abandonner*
us to the enemy. She does it. I would
ennemi *faire*
underſtand him. We will do it. The enemy
comprendre *faire*
reached them. He tranſported him. She would
atteindre *tranſporter*
ſacrifice you. He will receive us. I will bring
ſacrifier *recevoir* *apporter*
oranges to her. She will dreſs you ſome chickens.
orange, f. *accommoder* *poulet*, m.
I will buy them gingerbread. We ſhall imitate
achetter *pain d'epices*, m. *imiter*
you. I will intreat them. Mr. A. commanded me.
prier *commander*
You

You would condemn him. You would condemn
condamner
her. They beheaded him. I ſold him my lands.
décapiter *vendre* *terre*, f.
I will reſign him my rectorſhip. The Engliſh
reſigner *cure*, f. *Anglais*
repelled them. They reſtored him his money.
repouſſer *rendre* *argent*, m.
We would meet him. We ſurrendered him the
rencontrer *rendre*
town. I did ſpeak to him. He did debauch her.
ville, f. *parler* *debaucher*
She did oblige you. He confeſſed her. Mr. A.
obliger *confeſſer*
married them. They played him a trick. We
marrier *jouer* *tour*, m.
deteſt them.
deteſter.

RULE XVI.

When the Verb is the Second Perſon Singular, the Firſt or Second Perſon Plural of the Imperative, then the Pronouns are put after the Verb; and inſtead of *me*, *te*, for the Firſt and Second Perſon Singular, we uſe *moi*, *toi*, for the Third and Fourth Caſe; as, *donnez moi*, give me; *laiſſez moi*, leave me.

EXERCISE.

Sell me ſome paper. Reſtore me my pen. Let
vendre *papier*, m. *rendre* *plume*, f.
us abandon her. Speak to her. Provoke her.
abandonner *parler* *provoquer*
Torment him. Let us eat it. Receive them.
tourmenter *manger* *recevoir*

Send them apples. Buy them apples. Reach me
envoyer *achetter* *pomme*, f. *atteindre*
ſome cherries. Keep me ſome apricots. Forſake
ceriſe, f. *garder* *abricot*, m. *abandonner*
her. Praiſe her. Let us kill them. Try me.
louer *tuer* *eſſayer*
Condemn him. Scold her. Mend him his
condamner *gronder* *raccomoder*
ſtockings. Let us flatter her. Hang him. Speak
bas, m. *flatter* *pendre* *parler*
thou to him. Let us give them blows. Let us
donner *coup*, m.
ſtrike her. Let us impriſon him. Deliver us
fraper *empriſonner* *delivrer*
from evil. Bring them muſtard. Conſider him.
mal, m. *apporter* *moutarde*, f. *conſiderer*
Attack them. Reſtore him his liberty. Give me
attaquer *liberté*, f. *donner*
my knife. Grant them their requeſt. Hear us.
couteau, m. *accorder* *demande*, f. *ecouter*
Give him your money. Eat it. Deſtroy him.
donner *argent*, m. *manger* *detruire*
Cheat him. Help him.
tricher *aſſiſter*.

RULE XVII.

When a Verb has two Perſonal Pronouns for its objects, the Pronouns of the Firſt Perſon are put before thoſe of the Second, and thoſe of the Second before thoſe of the Third, except when the Verb is in the Imperative Mood, then the Pronouns of the Third Perſon are always put firſt, (the Third Perſon Plural and Singular excepted, as above).

If

If both Pronouns are of the Third Perſon, then the Pronoun which is in the Fourth Caſe, is put before that of the Third; as, *he ſent it me*, il me l'envoya; *ſend it me*, envoyez le moi; *I will give it him*, je le lui donnerai.

EXERCISE.

He will give her to you. I will ſend it to him.
donner *envoyer*

Lend me them, or ſell them to me. I will ſell it
preter *vendre* *vendre*

to them. The King forbids it to them. I will
Roi, m. *defendre*

carry it to you. I carried them to you. Carry it
porter *porter*

to her. Carry it to him. Lend it me. Sell it
preter *vendre*

me. Sell it him. Give her to me. They will
donner

ſhow it me. We propoſed her to him. We owe
montrer *propoſer*

it to him. She owes them to me. She owes

it to them. Pay it to them. Pay them to me.
payer

Let us pay them to her. I preſented it him. The
preſenter

law of God commands it to us. The maſter
loi, f. *Dieu*, m. *commander* *maitre*, m.

ordered it to me. The lady will ſend them to us.
madame *envoyer*

He throws it to you.
jetter.

RULE XVIII.

When you aſk a queſtion, the Perſonal Pronoun which is Subject or Nominative of the Verb, muſt be put after it, as aforeſaid, and the Pronouns which are Objects or Caſes, keep their places: if the Interrogation is made with *Eſt-ce-que*, the Pronouns are placed as in an Affirmative Sentence.

EXAMPLE.

Shall he ſend it to him? Le lui enverra-t-il? *or*, eſt-ce-qu'il le lui enverra?

EXERCISE.

Does he give her to him? do you ſtrike him? Shall
donner *fraper*
he abandon her? does he love you? did he preſent
abandonner *aimer* *preſenter*
it to her? did we preſent her to them? do we
propoſe it to you? do you hear me? would they
propoſer *entendre*
give it me? ſhould he do it? could he imitate him?
donner *faire* *imiter*
would you puniſh me? did he finiſh it? will ſhe
punir *finir*
fear him? did I perſuade it to them? did I per-
craindre *perſuader*
ſuade you? will he refute me? could ſhe refuſe
refuter *refuſer*
them to her? would he refuſe her to him? did he
anoint him? ſhall he confeſs it to him? would he
oindre *confeſſer*
kill

kill her? will you reſtore them to her? did ſhe
tuer *rendre*
reſtore it me? did you love him? do you love me?
aimer

RULE XIX.

When the Subject of the Verb is a Noun, if the Interrogation is made with *Eſt-ce-que*, the Noun is immediately put after *Eſt-ce-que*, and the Sentence is conſtrued as if there was no Interrogation; as, *Does your father love you? Eſt-ce-que votre pere vous aime?* But if the Interrogation is made otherwiſe, the Noun is to be put firſt, then the Pronouns which are Objects of the Verb, then the Verb, and beſides, a Perſonal Pronoun agreeing in Gender and Number with the Subject of the Verb; as, *Does your father love you? Votre pere vous aime-t-il?*

EXERCISE.

Did your mother ſpeak to him? will the maſter
parler *maitre*, m.
give it us? will Henry ſend them to him? did
Henri *envoyer*
Henry bring you my books? would Fortio do it?
apporter *faire*
Could the lady refuſe them to her? would the
madame *refuſer*
girl ſtrike them? did the maſter puniſh you? do
fille *fraper* *punir*
the ſcholars ſtudy it? would my miſtreſs forgive
etudier *maitreſſe pardonner*
them?

them? would God reward her? ſhould the boy
Dieu recompenſer *garçon*
forgive it to them? would the ſoldiers purſue them?
pardonner *ſoldats pourſuivre*
could the Engliſh command him? do the chickens
Anglais *commander* *poulet*, m.
eat it? does the bird like it? do the cowards
manger *oiſeau*, m. *aimer* *poltron*, m.
deſerve it? did the general order it? do the
meriter *general*, m. *ordonner*
Boſtonians pretend it? will the dog bring it him?
Boſtonien, m. *pretendre* *chien*, m. *apporter*.

RULE XX.

En is a Perſonal Pronoun of the Second Caſe, which is oftener uſed inſtead of the names of things than perſons: though it may likewiſe be uſed inſtead of the names of perſons; as, *I ſpeak of it*, or *of her*, or *of him*, or *of them*; j'en parle.

EXERCISE.

Do you ſpeak of it? he ſpoke of it. I will ſpeak
parler
of them. He has apples; I will have ſome. I
pomme, f. *avoir*
have oranges; will you have any? We have
orange, f.
cherries; do you ſpeak of them? Buy ſome.
ceriſe, f. *achetter*
Keep ſome. Eat ſome. I will eat ſome. He eats
garder *manger*
ſome.

N. B. After

N. B. After *ſome* or *any*, there is *of it*, *of him*, *of her*, or *of them* underſtood; and *ſome of it*, *of him*, &c. are expreſſed by *en*.

RULE XXI.

Y ſerves for the third caſe or dative of things, and anſwers to *to it*, *to them*, *by it*, *by them*, &c. as, *I conſent to it*, j'y conſens.

EXERCISE.

I will play at billiards; will you play at it? I have
jouer *billard*, m.
a fine picture; put a frame to it. We have pictures;
tableau, m. *bordure*, f.
put frames to them. I will gain ſomething by it.
bordure *gagner*
I truſt to it; do you truſt to it?
ſe fier.

RULE XXII.

Y and *en* come after the other Pronouns, and immediately before the Verb, except when the Verb is in the Imperative.

When the Verb is in the Second Perſon Singular, Firſt or Second Perſon Plural of the Imperative, and has for Object the Pronoun *moi*, then *y* comes before *moi*; as, *take me there*, menez y moi; but when *en* and *moi* come together after an Imperative, *moi* is changed into *me*, and comes before *en*, with an eliſion, ſo, *m'en*; as, *give me ſome*, donnez m'en.

EXERCISE.

EXERCISE.

I have bought apricots. Send me ſome. Aſk me
acheter *envoyer* *demander*
ſome. I have money. Lend me ſome. Will
argent, m. *preter*
you have coals? Yes, bring me ſome. We have
charbon, m.
cherries. Sell me ſome. I ſee fine lace. Buy me
ceriſe, f. *vendre* *dentelle*, f. *acheter*
ſome. Will you have ſome ſoup? Yes, give me
vouloir *ſoupe*, f.
ſome. Will you have a hare? Yes, kill me one.
lievre, m. *tuer*
I have got fine plums. Gather me ſome. We
prune, f. *cueillir*
will eat all the currants. No, keep me ſome.
manger toutes les groſeilles, f. *garder.*

RULE XXIII.

So, is often expreſſed by *le*, and *le* is put before the Verb in the following inſtances; *are you ſick?* etes vous malade; *I am ſo*, je le ſuis.

EXERCISE.

Is he lazy? he is ſo. Are you Alexander? I am
pareſſeux *Alexandre*
ſo. Are they cruel? they are ſo. Are you jealous,
cruel *jealouſe*
madam? I am ſo. I think ſo. I do ſo.
penſer *faire.*

Of

Of Reflected Verbs.

REFLECTED Verbs have before them the Pronouns *me*, *te*, *ſe*, *nous*, *vous*, *ſe*, between the Subject of the Verb and the Verb, except when the Verb is in the Imperative; for then the Pronoun *toi* comes after the Second Perſon Singular; *nous* and *vous*, after the Firſt and Second Perſons Plural.

Exercise.

I riſe. I apply myſelf. We dreſs ourſelves. You
ſe lever *s'appliquer* *s'habiller*
think yourſelves. Do you imagine? Does he love
ſe croire *s'imaginer* *s'aimer*
himſelf? We ſhall conſider ourſelves. I will truſt.
ſe conſiderer *ſe fier*
We did imagine. He applies himſelf to ſtudy.
s'imaginer *s'appliquer* *étude*, f.
We will repair. I did confeſs. He killed himſelf.
ſe tranſporter *ſe confeſſer* *ſe tuer*
We would ſacrifice ourſelves. I would accompliſh
ſe ſacrifier *ſe perfectionner*
myſelf. He reproached himſelf his ſtubbornneſs.
ſe reprocher *opiniatreté*, f.
He repented of his inſolence. We betray our-
ſe repentir *inſolence*, f. *ſe trahir*
ſelves. They rejoice. Let us undreſs ourſelves.
ſe rejouir *ſe deſhabiller*
Let us go to bed. Get up. Do you dreſs
ſe coucher *ſe lever* *s'habiller*
yourſelves? Do they undreſs themſelves? Will
you

you waſh yourſelves? Waſh yourſelves. Wipe
ſe laver *ſe laver* *s' eſſuier*
yourſelves. I would wipe myſelf. We would
s' eſſuyer
find ourſelves.
ſe trouver.

We ſhall ſpeak of the Pronoun *on* in another place.

Of DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS *and* ADJECTIVES.

RULE XXIV.

WHEN *this*, *theſe*, *that*, *thoſe*, are immediately followed by a Noun, they are Adjectives and not Pronouns; they are then tranſlated in French as follows:

	m.	*f.*	
this / *that*	ce cet,	cette	*theſe* / *thoſe* ces.

N. B. cet is placed before a Noun Maſculine, beginning with a Vowel or an *h* not ſounded.

EXAMPLE.

This book. This man. Theſe ladies. Thoſe
ce livre, m. *cet homme*, m. *ces dames*, f. *ces*
men. That pen.
hommes, m. *cette plume*, f.

EXERCISE.

Exercise.

This razor. Theſe coats. That ſhirt. Thoſe
raſoir, m. *habit*, m. *chemiſe*, f.
aprons. Theſe girls. That hat. Theſe handkerchiefs
tablier, m. *fille* *chapeau*, m. *mouchoir*, m.
This candle. Thoſe ſnuffers. That waiſtcoat.
chandelle, f. *mouchette*, f. *veſte*, f.
This garter. Theſe tables. Thoſe cards. That
jaretierre, f. *table*, f. *carte*, f.
clock. This room.
horloge, f. *chambre*, f.

Rule XXV.

When *this*, *that*, *theſe*, *thoſe*, are immediately followed by a Verb, or ſtand by themſelves, without a Noun, and relate to one that has been uſed before; then they are Pronouns, and thus expreſſed in French:

	m.	*f.*		*m.*	*f.*
this	celui-ci,	celle-ci	*theſe*	ceux-ci,	celles-ci
that	celui-là,	celle-là	*thoſe*	ceux-là,	celles-là.

Examples.

That ſermon is good; but that is better.
Ce ſermon eſt bon; mais celui-ci eſt meilleur.

Theſe ladies are handſome; but thoſe are handſomer.
Ces dames ſont belles; mais celles-là ſont plus belles.

Exercise.

My coach is dear; but this is dearer, and that is the
caroſſe, m. *cher* *mais*
deareſt of all. This regiment is well diſciplined;
de tout *bien* *diſcipliné*

but that is finer. Theſe apples are four; thoſe are
beau *pomme*, f. *ſur*
ripe. Thoſe feathers are beautiful; but theſe are
mur *plume*, f. *belle*
preferable. Theſe girls are modeſt, and thoſe are
preferable *fille* *modeſte* *et*
immodeſt. This hat is black, and that is white.
immodeſte *chapeau*, m. *noir* *blanc*
This ſleeve is long, and that is ſhort. Thoſe
manche f. *longue* *court*
papers are written, and theſe are dirty.
papier, m. *ecrit* *ſal.*

N. B. When *this* and *that* are immediately followed by a Verb, or ſtand by themſelves, without relating to a former part of the ſentence, then *this* is in French *ce-ci*, and *that celà*.

EXAMPLES.

This is fine; *ce-ci eſt beau.*
That is good; *cela eſt bon.*
I love that; *j'aime cela.*
I hate this, &c. *je hais ce-ci.*

RULE XXVI.

This, *that*, *it*, are often expreſſed by *ce*, when uſed with the Verb *etre*, affirmatively, interrogatively, and negatively, but never with any other; as, *it is well*, c'eſt bien; *is it well?* eſt-ce bien? *that is not well*, ce n'eſt pas bien; *is it not well?* n'eſt-ce pas bien?

EXERCISE.

Exercise.

That is admirable. Is it admirable? Is it fine?
admirable *beau*

It is fine. It is cruel. Is it cruel? It is not true.
cruel *vrai*

Is it not true? Is it true? It is true. Is it hard?
vrai *difficile*

It is hard.

N. B. Not is *ne* before the Verb, and *pas* after it.

Rule XXVII.

When *what* ſignifies *that which*, it is in French *ce qui* or *ce que*. [See page 50.]

Example.

What I ſay is true;
Ce que je dis eſt vrai.

Exercise.

What he aſks, is right. What is right, ought
demander *juſte* *devoir*

to be granted. What he is ſpeaking of, is falſe.
etre *accordé* *parler* *faux*

What he applies to, is bad. What I deſire, is
s'appliquer *mauvais* *deſirer*

to be happy. What he declares, is ſtrange. What
d'etre heureux *declarer* *etrange*

we do, is uſeful. I know what he is aiming at.
faire *utile* *ſais* *tendre*

I know what you are ſpeaking of. I deſpiſe what
parler *mepriſer*
he does. I hate what you apply to.
faire *haïr* *s'appliquer.*

N. B. It may be ſeen that when *what* is in the Second Caſes, *ce dont* and *ce à quoi* are to be uſed, when, in turning it by *that which*, the Prepoſitions *of*, *at*, or *to*, come before *which*, and not before *that*; as, *what he applies to*, or *that to which he applies*, ce à quoi il s'applique. *What I ſpeak of*, or *that of which I ſpeak*, ce dont je parle.

Rule XXVIII.

When on the contrary the Prepoſitions *of*, *to*, *at*, come before *that*, and not *which*; then *what* is in the Second Caſe *de ce qui*, or *de ce que*; and in the Third *à ce qui*, *à ce que*.

Examples.

He ſpeaks of what, or *of that which you ſay*;
Il parle de ce que vous dites.

He applies to what I like, or *to that which I like*;
Il s'applique à ce que j'aime.

Exercise.

I know what you mean. I ſpeak of what he does.
ſais *voulez dire* *faire*
He attaches himſelf to what is good. Truſt to
s'attacher *bon* *ſe fier*
what is right. She pays attention to what you ſay.
juſte *faire* *attention* *dites*
She

She ſpeaks of what you know. Do you ſpeak of
parler *ſavez*
what I know? He laughs at what you ſay. They
ſe moquer de
aim at what is impoſſible. They will ſtick to what
viſer *impoſſible* *s'attacher*
is ſolid. We will truſt to what you ſay. They
ſolide
will ſpeak of what I hate. I aim at what is very
haïr *viſer*
poſſible.
poſſible.

Rule XXIX.

he who	is in	French	celui qui
ſhe who	—	—	celle qui
they who	—	—	ceux qui / celles qui
he whom	—	—	celui que
ſhe whom	—	—	celle que, &c.

Examples.

He who ſpeaks; celui qui parle.
They whom you puniſhed; ceux que vous punîtes.

Exercise.

He who works. They who pronounce. She whom
travailler *prononcer*
I love. They whom I diſmiſſed. He who learns
aimer *renvoyer* *aprendre*
French. She who will dance. They who will
François *danſer*

come. They who fear. He whom you conſider.
venir *craindre* *conſiderer*

She who walks. They who dreſs themſelves. She
marcher *s'habiller*

whom you ſent. They whom I ſurpriſe. He whom
envoyer *ſurprendre*

I deteſt. They whom you ſuſpect.
deteſter *ſoupçonner.*

Of DISTINCTIVE ADJECTIVES.

RULE XXX.

DE qui, à qui, are only uſed when relating to Nouns of Perſons; *qui, dont,* and *que,* are uſed both with Nouns of Perſons and Things. With Nouns of Things, inſtead of *de qui* and *à qui*; *dont, du quel, de la quelle, des quels,* or *des quelles, au quel, à la quelle, aux quels,* or *aux quelles,* muſt be uſed.

EXAMPLES.

The lady who ſpeaks to you;
La dame qui vous parle.

The rope to which he truſts;
La corde à la quelle il ſe fie.

EXERCISE.

The ſtudy to which you apply, is difficult. The
etude, f. *s'appliquer* *dificile*

reaſons that you give, are bad. The ſoldiers who
raiſon, f. *donner* *mauvais* *ſoldat,* m.

enliſted

enliſted yeſterday, are fine men. The lady whom
s'engager *hièr* *beau homme* *dame*
you love, is very agreeable. The woman whom you
aimer *agréable* *femme*
ſpeak of, is dead. The apples which he is ſpeaking
parler *mort* *pomme*, f. *parler*
of, are ripe. I ſpoke to Mr. S. Cumphrey, who
mure *parler*
deſired me to tell you. The ladies whom you apply
prier *dire* *dame* *s'adreſſer*
to, are coquets. The memoirs which I preſented
coquette *memoir*, m. *preſenter*
to his Majeſty, are well calculated to obtain his
Majeſté, f. *calculé* *obtenir*
approbation. The paſſions which men are ſubject
approbation, f. *paſſion*, f. *ſujet*
to. The family from which he ſprings is ancient.
famille *ſortir* *ancien.*

Of Interrogative Pronouns *and* Adjectives.

Rule XXXI.

THE Pronoun *qui*, when uſed Interrogatively, is likewiſe *qui* in the Accuſative; *dont* is never uſed Interrogatively; as, *who ſpeaks?* qui parle? *whom do you chuſe?* qui choiſiſſez vous?

Exercise.

Who is there? Whom are you ſpeaking of?
là *parler*
Whom are you ſpeaking to? Whom do you ſend
envoyer

to London? Who loves you? Of whom does he
Londre *aimer*
complain? To whom will you truſt? Whom
ſe plaindre *ſe fier*
ſhall I find? Who will help me? Who will
trouver *aider*
believe me?
croire.

RULE XXXII.

Quoi is only uſed in the Nominative when without a Verb; as, *James?* Jacques? *what?* quoi? In all other inſtances *que* muſt be uſed for the Nominative and Accuſative.

When *what* is followed by a Noun it is an Adjective, and not a Pronoun; and then is in French *quel, quelle,* &c.

EXAMPLES.

What do you ſay? que dites vous?
What book do you read? quel livre liſez vous?

EXERCISE.

What does he do? What do you aim at? What
faire *viſer*
will ſhe do? What trees will you ſell? What
arbre, m. *vendre*
houſe will you buy? What book are you ſpeaking
maiſon, f. *achetter* *livre,* m. *parler*
of? What do you apply to? What ſtudy do you
s'appliquer *etude,* f.
apply to? What do you eat? What do you ſay?
s'appliquer *manger* *dire.*

Of

Of INDETERMINATE PRONOUNS *and* ADJECTIVES.

RULE XXXIII.

THE Pronoun *on*, in Engliſh *one*, *people*, *they*, *men*, &c. always governs the Verb in the Third Perſon Singular.

EXAMPLE.

People ſay. *They ſay.* *It is ſaid*, &c. On dit.

EXERCISE.

It is reported that your father is dead. They ſay
raporter *que* *pere* *mort* *dire*
that you ſtudy phyſic. They ſpeak of building an
etudier medecine, f. *parler* *batir*
hoſpital. One is ſurpriſed at their impudence.
hopital, m. *ſurpris* *de* *impudence*, f.
What is ſaid in Scotland? What is reported in the
Ecoſſe, f.
city? What do they ſpeak of? They will ſend
cité, f. *parler* *envoyer*
troops to Gibraltar. Are people ſatisfied? People
troupe, f. *Gibraltar* *content*
are mad, to think ſo. One loves what is amiable.
fou *penſer* *aimer* *aimable.*

N. B. The Pronoun *on* has no other Caſe but the Nominative.

RULE

Rule XXXIV.

Quelqu'un, de quelqu'un, à quelqu'un are uſed in the genitive, dative, and accuſative, in the Indeterminate Sentences, where *on* is uſed in the Nominative; as, *to ſpeak ſo of one is cruel*, il eſt cruel de parler ainſi de quelqu'un.

Exercise.

How can one uſe any body ſo? It is wrong to
comment peut traiter ainſi mal
ſpeak ſo of any body. I will ſpeak to ſomebody, who
parler
knows you. He will apply to ſomebody, who will
connoître s'addreſſer
do it. I know ſomebody, who will puniſh him.
faire connoître punir
Do you know any body that loves him. Do you
connoître aimer
find any body, who thinks ſo. I will find ſomebody,
trouver penſer trouver
who will undertake it. Apply to ſomebody. Do
entreprendre s'addreſſer
they ſpeak of any body?
parler.

Rule XXXV.

m. *f.*

The Pronouns *quelques uns, quelques unes, ſome*, are uſed in the following inſtances:——

I have ſeen ſome of the ladies you ſpeak of;
J'ai vu quelques unes des dames dont vous parlez.

He ſpeaks of ſome of my children;
Il parle de quelques uns de mes enfants.

Exercise.

Send me ſome of your books. Speak to ſome of the
envoyer *livre*, m. *parler*
officers. I applied to ſome of the ladies. Some of
officier, m. *s'addreſſer* *dame*
my pens are loſt. I killed ſome of my pidgeons.
plume, f. *perdu* *tuer* *pigeon*, m.
We deſtroyed ſome of our horſes. We burnt ſome
détruire *chevaux* *bruler*
of our tents, and we nailed up ſome of our cannons.
tente, f. *enclouer* *canon*, m.
I know ſome of them. He knows ſome of our
connoître *connoître*
ſoldiers. Some of the enemies fired upon our lines,
ſoldat, m. *enemi* *tirer* *ſur* *ligne*, f.
ſome attacked our works, ſome marched towards
attaquer *ouvrage*, m. *marcher* *vers*
the town.
ville, f.

Rule XXXVI.

Se, *ſoi*, one's ſelf, are put inſtead of *lui* in ſentences when the Nominative is a Noun, uſed in an Indeterminate Senſe, or an Indeterminate Pronoun; but chiefly with Nouns of things: It is likewiſe uſed when the Verb is in the Infinitive in the following inſtances:—

Examples.

To kill one's ſelf is not a proof of courage;
Se tuer n'eſt point une preuve de courage.

Vice is odious of itſelf;
Le vice eſt odieux de ſoi.

Exercise.

To ſpeak of one's ſelf, is a mark of conceit. To
parler *marque*, f. *prevention*, f.
act againſt one's ſelf, is a ſign of folly. Iron
agir *ſigne*, m. *folie*, f. *fer*, m.
attracts the loadſtone to itſelf. The earth contains
attirer *aimant*, m. *terre*, f. *contenir*
in itſelf all ſeeds. The earth is fruitful of itſelf.
ſemence, f. *terre*, f. *fertile*
Nature of itſelf is ſufficient for that. Every body
nature, f. *ſuffiſant* *pour* *chacun*
works for himſelf. To be angry for trifles, is a
travailler *ſe facher pour bagatelle*, f.
mark of pride.
marque, f. *orgueil.*

Rule XXXVII.

Quelque, quelques, ſome, are uſed as other Adjectives.

Examples.

I have ſome old books; j'ai quelques vieux livres.
He has ſome diſorder or other; il a quelque maladie.

Exercise.

We have ſome new plays. I will buy ſome good
nouvelle comedie, f. *achetter*
bottles. He ſpeaks of ſome regiments newly raiſed.
bouteille, f. *parler* *regiment nouvellement levé*
We will ſend ſome priſoner or other. I will ſpeak to
priſonnier
ſome

ſome officer or other. I will learn ſome new dances.
officier *aprendre* *nouvelle dance*, f.
We will ſhoot ſome partridges and ſome quails.
tirer *perdrix*, f. *caille*, f.

Rule XXXVIII.

Chacun, *tout le monde*; every one, every body, govern the Verb in the Third Perſon Singular; as, *every body ſays ſo*, tout le monde le dit.

Exercise.

Every one has a right to do ſo. Every body is of
droit *faire*
that opinion. He ſpeaks ill of every body. He
opinion, f. *parler* *mal*
quarrels with every body. I love what every body
diſputer *avec* *aimer*
loves. Every body knows him. Every one hates
connoître *haïr*
him, and he hates every body. I ſpeak to every
one. Every body was killed. Every body
tuer
eſteems him.
eſtimer.

Rule XXXIX.

Chaque, each, is an Adjective, and is not uſed without a Noun; it is uſed in like caſes as the following; *every thing has its time*, chaque choſe a ſon tems.

Exercise.

EXERCISE.

I ſpeak of each individual. Each ſoldier has it.
individu *ſoldat*, m.

Each man did wonders. Each girl had ſix-pence.
homme faire merveille, f. *fille* *ſou.*

We will ſpeak of the Pronouns *quiconque* and *quique ce ſoit* in the irregularities of Pronouns.

RULE XL.

The Pronoun *perſonne*, nobody, not any body, is always followed by *ne* when ſubject of the Verb, but when it is object, *ne* muſt come before the Verb; as, *nobody ſpeaks*, perſonne ne parle; *I ſpeak of nobody*, je ne parle de perſonne.

EXERCISE.

Nobody loves that man. That man loves nobody.
aimer *homme*

Nobody does what you do. I truſt to nobody.
faire *faire* *ſe fier*

He ſpeaks of nobody. I blame nobody. She will apply to nobody. Nobody deceived him. He hurts nobody.
s'addreſſer *tromper.*

RULE XLI.

Aucun, *aucune*, none, not any, are uſed moſt commonly when after it there is a Pronoun of the Second Caſe, and will have *ne* as well as *perſonne*; as, *I ſpeak of none of them*, je ne parle d'aucun d'eux, *or* d'aucune d'elles.

EXERCISE.

Exercise.

He ſpoke to none of them. He killed none of
parler *tuer*
them. None of them will come. None of them
venir
will do it. I will ſend none of them to her. He
faire *envoyer*
ſent me none of them. I will ſell none of my books.
vendre *livre*, m.
He will dance with none of your ſiſters. I will not
dancer *ſœur*, f.
ſtay for any of them. Truſt to none of his promiſes.
reſter pour *ſe fier* *promeſſe*, f.
He will not avoid any of his ſnares.
eviter *piege*, m.

Rule XLII.

The Pronoun *tout*, every thing, always governs the Verb in the Singular; as, *every thing is right*, tout eſt bien.

Exercise.

Every thing proves it. Every thing ſhews his
prouver *montrer*
baſeneſs. Every thing is wrong. He ſpeaks of
baſſeſſe, f. *mal*
every thing. He knows every thing. We give him
ſait.
every thing.

Rule XLIII.

L'un l'autre, l'une l'autre, &c. are generally objects of the Verb; as, *they killed one another*, ils ſe tuerent l'un l'autre; *l'un ou l'autre* governs the Verb in the Singular; as, *either of them will do it*, l'un ou l'autre le fera.

Exercise.

Either will reward you. They laugh at one
recompenſer *ſe moquer de*
another. They attribute it to one another. I
s'attribuer
ſpeak to either. Either of them will eat it. Either
manger
of them would reproach him his ingratitude. Either
reprocher *ingratitude*, f.
of them will deceive you. Either of them amuſes
tromper *amuſer*
me. I will apply to either. I will have either.
s'addreſſer
Either of them will puniſh you. He will accept
punir *accepter*
either.

Rule XLIV.

L'un et l'autre is uſed when you ſpeak of two, and *les uns et les autres* when you ſpeak of more than two; as,

You have two ſiſters, they are both very amiable;
Vous avez deux ſœurs, elles ſont l'une et l'autre fort aimables.

The

The Virginians have joined the Boſtonians, but we ſhall beat the ones and the others
Les Virginiens ont joint les Boſtoniens, mais nous les battrons les uns et les autres.

Exercise.

Which of theſe two books will you have? I will
livre, m.
have both. Both ſuit me. I will purchaſe both.
convenir *achetter*
The French and Spaniards are united. Let us
Français *Eſpagnol* *uni*
attack them both. We will attack them both.
attaquer *attaquer*
Both are very numerous. Theſe chicken and
nombreux *poulet*, m.
pidgeons are very fat. Let us eat them both.
pigeon, m. *gras* *manger*
Both are ready. Shall I bring them both?
prêt *aporter.*

Rule XLV.

Ni l'un ni l'autre, &c. requires the negation *ne* after it, when it is put before the Verb, and immediately before the Verb when it is put after it.

When *ni l'un ni l'autre* is put before the Verb, it governs it in the Singular, and when put after, in the Plural; as, *neither of them loves me*, ni l'un ni l'autre ne m'aime, *or* ils ne m'aiment ni l'un ni l'autre.

EXERCISE.

Neither of them will do it. Neither of them eats.
faire *manger*
Neither of them ſpoke. Neither of them inſulted
parler *inſulter*
me. I ſpeak of neither. He ſpeaks to neither.
parler
Neither of them ſwears. Neither of them will
jurer
breakfaſt. Neither of them conſulted me. Neither
dejeuner *conſulter*
of them would do his exerciſe. Neither of them
faire *theme*, m.
prays. Neither of them loves you.
prier *aimer*.

Of PARTICIPLES.

RULE XLVI.

PARTICIPLES Paſſive are undeclined after the Verb *avoir*, and declined after the Verb *etre*.

Participles Active are always undeclined.

EXERCISE.

I have been ill this week. My brother having
malade *ſemaine*, f. *frere*, m.
done his exerciſe, began to play. He met them
finir *thême* *commencer à jouer* *rencontrer*
walking a great pace. His aunt is beloved. They
marcher à grands pas *tante*, f. *aimer*
have

have killed one another. My huſband has left his
ſe tuer *mari*, m. *laiſſer*
ſon. He has abandoned his daughters. Has Miſs
fils, m. *abandonner* *fille*, f.
Stuart found her friends? I have received your
trouver *amie*, f. *recevoir*
letters. Have you breakfaſted? We have danced.
lettre, f. *déjeuner* *danſer*
Have you ſpent your money? What will you give
dépenſer *argent* m. *donner*
me? I have given you my bleſſing. Lucretia
benediction *Lucrece*
killed herſelf, not being able to outlive the affront
ſe tuer *ne pouvant* *ſurvivre à l' affront*, m.
which ſhe had received from Tarquin. They had
recevoir *Tarquin*
ſpent five ſhillings. They had finiſhed their work.
dépenſer cinq chelin, m. *finir* *ouvrage*, m.
Had he reſtored them their liberty? Have you
rendre *liberté*, f.
bought two bats? My papa has ſent me two balls.
achetter *croſſe*, f. *papa* *envoyer* *balle*, f.
I have found two wickets.
guichet, m.

RULE XLVII.

Reflected Verbs are conjugated with the Verb *etre*, inſtead of the Verb *avoir*, in their Compound Tenſes; as, *I have walked*, je me ſuis promené.

EXERCISE.

I have got rid of my mule. I have yielded to their
ſe défaire *mule*, f. *ſe rendre*
promiſes. He has waſhed himſelf in the pond.
promeſſe, f. *ſe baigner* *etang*, m.
He has defended himſelf. He has talked with her.
ſe défendre *s' entretenir avec elle*
He has retired into the country. We have ſtopped
ſe retirer à la campagne *s' arreter*
in the way. We have been merry. They have
en chemin, m. *ſe rejouir*
waked. Haſt thou ſurrendered? Has he grown
ſe reveiller *ſe rendre* *ſe*
tired? Have they fallen out? Have you retired?
laſſer *ſe brouiller* *ſe retirer*
Have they got forward? Have theſe ſwords
s' avancer *epée*, f.
grown ruſty? Had he equipped himſelf? Had we
s' enrouiller *s' equiper*
embarked? Had you praiſed yourſelves? Have the
s' embarquer *ſe louer*
chicken grown fat? Have the ſtars grown dark?
poulet, m. *s' engraiſſer* *etoile*, f. *s' obſcurcir*
Have theſe guns loſt their ruſt? Have they made
fuſil, m. *ſe dérouiller*
themſelves hoarſe? Has the girl grown rich? Have
s' enrouer *fille*, f. *s' enrichir*
the Americans retired. Have you fatigued your-
Americain *ſe retirer* *ſe fatiguer*
ſelves? Have they behaved well? Have we fled?
ſe comporter bien *s' enfuir*

Had

Had they repaired? Shall we have riſen? Should
ſe rendre *ſe lever*
you have ſurrendered? Would they have approached?
ſe rendre *s' approcher*
Has he hanged himſelf? Had they hanged them-
ſe pendre
ſelves? Have you got rid of your horſe? Have
ſe défaire *cheval*, m.
they undreſſed themſelves? Have we ruined our-
deſhabiller *ſe ruiner*
ſelves? Have they made haſte? Had they retired?
ſe dépecher *ſe retirer*
Have we demeaned ourſelves? Had theſe girls
s' avilir *fille*
embarked? Have I grown weak? Had you
s' embarquer *s' affoiblir*
confeſſed? Have they made away with themſelves?
ſe confeſſer *ſe défaire.*

Of ADVERBS.

RULE XLVIII.

ADVERBS are commonly put after the Verb; *not* is generally expreſſed, in French, by *ne pas*, or *ne point*; *ne* is put before the Verb, and *pas* or *point* after it.

Never is *ne* before the Verb, and *jamais* after it: *no more* is *ne* before the Verb, and *plus* after it: *nothing* is *ne*, and *rien* after it.

EXERCISE.

EXERCISE.

She always comes unſeaſonably. Nobody does what
venir *faire ce que*
you do. I will never receive that. She has done
recevoir *faire*
wrong. I have always loved her very much. I
mal *aimer* *beaucoup*
have perceived nobody of your ſentiment. We
appercevoir *ſentiment, m.*
have done nothing. I am not a little puzzled. I
etre *embaraſſé*
have never ſpoken. She has neither relations nor
parler *ni* *parent*
friends. I will never forgive that fellow. He
ami *pardonner* *drole*, m.
knows not where to meet her. Adverſity does not
ſavoir *rencontrer* *adverſité*, f.
trouble my brother. Is there any thing more
troubler *frere*, m. *y-a-til* *rien de*
wonderful? He dares not ſtrike me. I ſhall not
ſurprenant *oſer* *fraper*
teach French any more. Why don't he walk? I
enſeigner *marcher*
don't care to read Telemachus.
ſe ſoucier de *Telemaque*, m.

RULE XLIX.

When *rien* is ſubject of the Verb, then *ne* comes immediately after *rien*; as, *nothing relieves her*, rien ne la ſoulage: *ne jamais*, *ne rien*, *ne pas*, *ne plus*, come together when the Verb is in the Preſent of the Infinitive; as, *I adviſe you to ſay nothing*, je vous conſeille de ne rien dire.

EXERCISE.

Nothing is more agreeable than civility. Not to
agreable *civilité*, f.

love one's neighbour, is contrary to the goſpel.
aimer *prochain* *contraire* *evangil*, m.

I adviſe you never to ſpeak to him. I beſeech you
conſeiller *parler* *prier*

to confeſs nothing. I entreat you to ſpeak no more.
avouer *prier* *parler*

Why not ſpeak to him? Why not oblige him to
pourquoi *obliger*

declare his intentions? Why not proſecute him?
declarer *intention*, f. *pourſuivre*.

RULE L.

When the Verb has ſeveral Pronouns for Objects which come before it, the Adverb *ne* comes always before thoſe Pronouns, immediately after the Subject of the Verb.

N. B. When *ne* is put before a word beginning with a Vowel, the *e* is dropt, and an apoſtrophe put in its ſtead, ſo, *n'*.

EXAMPLES.

I don't love her; je ne l'aime pas.
I have nothing; je n'ai rien.

EXERCISE.

I will never forgive her. Will not ſhe forgive me?
pardonner

I do not love them. Do you not love them? I
aimer

aſk

aſk him nothing. I will not ſpeak of it to him.
demander *parler*

He would not eat any of it. Let us not eat any.
manger

I have not had time. They do not uſe him well.
avoir *tems*, m. *traiter*

Don't they uſe him well? You do not flatter her
flatter

enough. We don't puniſh them enough. I have
punir

not ſent him any thing. Have not you ſent him
envoyer *rien*

any thing? We would not have rewarded them.
recompenſer

Would not we have rewarded them? I did not

comfort him. Did not I comfort him? You will
conſoler

never reach him. Will you never reach it? Have
atteindre

I not given my vote? Have I not ſung well?
donner *voix*, f. *chanter*

Has not David reigned juſtly? Have we not kept
regner *tenir*

our word faithfully? Have we not waſhed your
parole, f. *fidelement* *laver*

feet carefully? Have you not ſaid your prayers?
pied, m. *ſoigneuſement* *dit* *priere*, f.

Have they not received their wages?
recevoir *gage*, m.

Of

Of Reflected Verbs.

Doeſt thou not get ſtrength quickly? Don't your
ſe fortifier *vite*

pulſe grow weak? Does not our army gather
pous, m. *s'affoiblir* *armée*, f.

ſtrength apace? Does not the enemy ſurrender?
ſe fortifier *ennemi*, m. *ſe rendre*

Don't the child fall aſleep again? Don't we retire
enfant *ſe rendort* *ſe retirer*

to-day? Don't you liſt again? Don't your ſer-
ſe rengager

vants ſtir? Don't the beſieged defend themſelves
ſe remuer *aſſiegé* *ſe defendre*

well? Don't this cloth grow ſtraiter?
drap, m. *ſe retrécir.*

Of the Compound Tenſes of Reflected Verbs.

Have I not gone out of my way? Haſt thou not
ſe détourner

reſted thyſelf? Has not your ſon ſacrificed himſelf?
ſe repoſer *ſe ſacrifier*

Have we not behaved well? Have you not tried
ſe comporter *s' eprouver*

yourſelves? Have not theſe flowers blown? Have
fleur, f. *s' epanouir*

not the priſoners made their eſcape? Had we not
priſonnier *s' echaper*

met together? Had they not flattered themſelves
s' aſſembler *ſe flatter*

in vain?

Of Adverbs *in* General.

I will by no means grant your requeſt. He will
accorder *demande*, f.
certainly burn himſelf. We won him fairly. They
ſe bruler *gagner*
fall by drops. He has ſtrictly forbidden it. He
tomber *defendre*
does it on purpoſe. He has ſent his ſervant at
faire *envoyer* *domeſtique*
adventure. He complains without a cauſe. I will
ſe plaindre
do it without fail. He has ſpoken wiſely. He
faire *parler*
comes back empty. He was between wind and
revenir
water. He is lightly wounded. You act giddily.
bleſſer *agir*
He did it openly. He will do it in time.
faire.

Of Prepositions.

Remark.

When the Prepoſition *de* meets with a Noun beginning with a Vowel, the *e* is dropt, and an Apoſtrophe put inſtead.

Exercise.

He ſpeaks of me. He ſpeaks of a man who has
parler
no probity. He is at Paris. To whom do you
probité, f. *Paris*
apply?

apply? I have received ten pounds from him.
s' addreſſer *livre*, f.

Paſs before me. I will come after you. He walks
paſſer *venir* *marcher*

behind them. He is at my couſin's. They are
etre *couſin*, m.

in the church. He has done it ſince the firſt of
egliſe, f. *faire* *premier*

January. Stay here till to-morrow. They were
Janvier, m. *reſter* *demain*

all ſaved, except the wicked apoſtle. He is far
tous ſauver *méchant* *apôtre*, m.

from the town. He will do it in ſpite of your teeth.
ville, f. *faire* *dens*

We have paſſed by Dover. Do it for me. I have
paſſer *Douvre*

bought it near the garden. We quarrelled over
achetter *jardain*, m. *ſe quereller*

againſt Mr. A's houſe. He did it without my
maiſon, f.

conſent. I will behave according to your orders.
conſentement, m. *ſe comporter* *ordre*

I have not accuſed him upon my honour. The
accuſer *honneur*, m.

tea-pot is on the table. That is above you. The
tétiere, f. *table*, f.

dog is under the bed. He behaved extremely well
chien, m. *lit*, m. *ſe comporter extrememement*

to me. Inſtead of potatoes, why don't you plant
pomme de terre, f. *planter*

aſparagus? You act quite contrary to my orders.
aſperge, f. *agir* *ordre*
We paſſed through the fields. I have been
paſſer *champs*, m.
with him.

Of CONJUNCTIONS.

When I puniſh you for your faults, you think I
punir *faute*, f.
hate you; whereas 'tis becauſe I love you. Whilſt
c'eſt *aimer*
you are young, accuſtom yourſelves to virtue. Your
jeune *s' accoutumer* *vertu*, f.
brother came to ſee me, as ſoon as you were gone.
venir *voir* *partir*
Provided that he does his duty, I will love him.
faire *devoir* *aimer*
Avoid gaming, for fear of giving yourſelf to it.
eviter *jeu*, m. *s' addonner*
He forgave me, as long as he ſtayed here. Wars are
pardonner *reſter* *guerre*
not ſo bloody, ſince gunpowder has been invented.
ſanglant *poudre à canon* *inventer*
He has neither friends nor enemies. Becauſe he
il n'a *ami*, m. *ennemi*
came, and I was not at home. Though he aſked
venir et que *au logis* *demander*
it of me, I have not given it him. Would to God
donner
the affair ſucceeds. Since you have forbidden it
affaire, f. *réuſſir* *defendre*
him,

him, he does it no more. Let us ſuppoſe that the
faire
caſe is ſo. Why does the loadſtone attract iron?
cas, m. *aimant*, m. *fer*, m.
As ſoon as the great Cham of Tartary has dined, ſays
cham, m. *Tartarie*
Chambaud, an herald cries out, that all the other
heraut, m. *crier*
princes of the earth may go and dine.
prince, m. *terre*, f. *peuvent aller* *diner*.

RULE LI.

When two or more Nouns or Pronouns Singular, are joined by the Conjunction *and*, *et*, they govern the Verb in the Plural.

EXERCISE.

Peter and Paul are good boys. My brother and
Pierre *Paul* *bon garçon*, m.
he behave very ill. John and Andrew behave
ſe comporter *mal* *Jean* *André*
pretty well, but they are whimſical. The church
aſſez *bien* *capricieux* *égliſe*, f.
of St. Paul, and the monument near London Bridge,
monument, m. *Londre* *pont*, m.
are fine buildings.
beaux batimens, m.

Of INTERJECTIONS.

Good! here are news. Alas! he is very ill. Oh!
voila *fort mal*

are you deaf? Fy! fy! don't do that. Huſh there.
ſourd *faire* *paix*

Oh! do you mean this? Oh! gentlemen don't
voulez vous dire *hé* *meſſieurs*

walk ſo faſt. Alas! the poor fellow is dead.
marcher ſi vite *pauvre diable* *mort*

Come! chear up my lads. So ho! ſtop.
allons courage *enfans* *arretter.*

EXERCISES

UPON THE

EXCEPTIONS.

Of the Irregularities of ADJECTIVES *and* ARTICLES.

EXERCISE.

WE have white handkerchiefs. The public good
mouchoir, m. *bien*, m.
requires it. That woman is in decay. Theſe
demander *femme*, f.
plums are very dry. A Turkiſh pen. Public
prune, f. *plume*, f.
actions. She is quick. I have a new waiſtcoat.
action, f. *veſte*, f.
She was happy. Her gown is alike. I will give
heureux *robe*, f.
you a clean napkin. That girl is fooliſh. We
blanc ſerviette, f. *fille*, f. *ſot*
have bought good wine. It is an ancient cuſtom.
achetter *bon* *vin*, m. *ancien coutume*, f.
That wall is very thick, but it is very low. This
muraille, f. *epais* *mais* *bas*

rope is big. She is tired. Are you jealous, ma-
corde, f. *gros* *las* *jaloux*

dam? 'Tis a long ſtory. It is a falſe relation.
c'eſt *long hiſtoire*, f. *c'eſt* *faux relation*, f.

She is abſolved. I have ſpoken to a genteel girl.
abſous *gentil fille*, f.

I think that he is fine. I have ſeen a fine man. I
penſer *beau* *vu* *homme*, f.

have a new coat. It is an old regiment. 'Tis an
neuf habit, m. *regiment*, m.

old pink. That roſe has a ſweet ſmell. I call
œillet, m. *doux odeur*, f.

her an honeſt woman. I have a fine ſnuff box.
femme, f. *tabatiere*, f.

Yours is leſs than mine. His is the leaſt of all.
toutes

I have the beſt book. He has the beſt table.
livre *table*

Yours is worſe than his. Mine is the worſt.
que

Men are never ſatisfied. Theſe ſoldiers are wicked.
homme *content* *ſoldat*, m. *méchant*

We will buy excellent horſes. The works of
acheter *cheval*, m. *travail*

the juſt ſhall be rewarded. Theſe animals are
juſte *recompenſer* *animal*

miſchievous. That horſe has blue eyes. He has
méchant *cheval*, m. *bleu*

a beautiful eye. Our grandfathers were wiſe.
œil, m. *ſage*

Gentlemen,

Gentlemen, excuſe me. Ladies, pardon me. We
excuſer *pardonner*
have fans. I have bought two rudders. Have you
eventail, m. *acheter* *gouvernails*
ſome bed teſters? The porches of this church are
des ciels de lit *portail*, m. *egliſe*, f.
regular. I like garlick. You look like owls.
regulier *ail* *reſſembler à hibou*, m.

Rule I.

Speaking of people that ſell ſome merchandiſe, the Engliſh place the name of the merchandiſe before the name of the ſeller, without Article or Prepoſition; but in French, the name of the merchandiſe muſt be placed laſt, with the Definite Article of the Third Caſe; as, *the apple-woman*, la femme aux pommes.

Exercise.

The butter man. The green woman. The pear
beurre, m. *homme*, m. *herbe*, f. *femme* *poire*, f.
man. To the cabbage girl. The apple boy.
homme *choux* *fille* *pomme*, f. *garçon*
The milk woman. The rabbet man. The pigeon
lait, m. *femme* *lapin*, m. *homme*, m. *pigeon*, m.
girl. The cherry man. Of the cucumber woman.
fille *ceriſe*, f. *cocombre*, m.

Rule II.

In Engliſh, when they ſpeak of a thing contained in another thing, the name of the thing contained is put before the name of its container: but

but in French, the name of the thing contained muſt be placed laſt, with the Definite Articles of the Third Caſe; as, *a milk pot*, un pot au lait.

Exercise.

An ink bottle. An onion ſoup. A tea canniſter.
encre, f. *bouteille*, f. *oignon*, m. *ſoupe*, f. *thé*, m. *boite*, f.

A pepper box. Milk porridge. The wine cellar.
poivre, m. *boite*, f. *lait*, m. *ſoupe*, f. *vin*, m. *cave*, f.

The water baſon. The ſoup tub. An oil barrel.
eau, f. *baſſin*, m. *ſavon*, m. *cuve*, f. *huile*, f. *barril*, m.

A corn country. A hop country. Some cabbage
bled, m. *pays*, m. *houblon*, m. *pays*, m. *chou*, m.
ſoup. Some pea ſoup.
ſoupe, f. *pois*, m. *ſoupe*, f.

Nouns *of* Countries.

Genoa is a ſmall republic. Carthage is in Africa.
petit republique, f. *Afrique*, f.

Madagaſcar is a large iſland. Toledo is in Spain.
grand iſle, f. *Eſpagne*

Venice is in Italy.
Veniſe *Italie.*

Rule III.

When the words *kingdom*, *principality*, *province*, *king*, *emperor*, &c. come immediately before the proper name of the Kingdom, Province, or Principality, then the proper name takes no Article, and will only have before it the Prepoſition *de*; as, *the kingdom of France*, le royaume de France, *and not* de la France.

Exercise.

Exercise.

The kingdom of France is very well ſituated. The
royaume, m. *France*, f. *ſitué*
empire of Germany is on the north of France.
empire, m. *Allemagne* *au* *nord*
The republic of Holland is very conſiderable.
republique, f. *Hollande* *conſiderable*
The kingdom of Spain is on the ſouth of France.
Eſpagne *au* *nndi*
The kingdom of Sardinia is in the Mediterranean
Sardaigne *Mediterranée*
ſea. The province of Provence belongs to France.
mer, f. *province*, f. *Provence appartenir*
The empreſs of Ruſſia will ſhine in hiſtory. The
imperatrice, f. *Ruſſie*, f. *briller* *hiſtoire*, f.
king of Pruſſia is a great prince. The king of
roi, m. *Pruſſe* *grand prince*, m. *roi*
France is a wiſe prince. The queen of France is
France, f. *ſage prince*, m.
a very amiable princeſs.
aimable *princeſſe*, f.

N. B. Some proper names of Empires, Provinces, &c. keep the Article of the Second Caſe; though the Nouns, *Kingdom*, *Emperor*, *Prince*, &c. come immediately before them.

Rule IV.

Moſt of the proper names that take the Article in the above caſe, are ſituated in the Eaſt or Weſt Indies, or in Africa; as, *the Empire of China*, l' empire de la Chine.

Exercise.

EXERCISE.

The empire of Japan is very large. The governor
empire, m. *Japon*, m. *grand* *gouverneur*, m.
of Carolina has declared againſt us. The
Caroline, f. *ſe déclarer* *contre* *nous*
commandant of Guadaloupe is worthy of eſteem.
commandant, m. *Guadaloupe*, f. *digne* *eſtime*, f.
The province of Pennſilvania is inhabited by Engliſh
province, f. *Penſilvanie*, f. *habité* *Anglais*
coloniſts. The kingdom of Mexico belongs to
colon, m. *Mexique*
Spain. I know the grand-daughters of the
Eſpagne *connoître* *petites* *filles*
governor of Barbadoes. The Jeſuits have declared
gouverneur, m. *Barbade*, f. *Jeſuite*, m. *ſe ſont declarés*
themſelves kings of Paraguay.
rois *Paraguai*, m.

RULE V.

When people ſpeak of going to, coming from, or remaining in, no article is to be uſed, but the Prepoſition *en*, for going to and remaining in; and *de*, for coming from.

N. B. The proper names mentioned in the fourth rule always keep the article.

EXAMPLES.

I come from France, je viens de France.
I come from China, je viens de la Chine.
I am going to France, je vais en France.
I go to China, je vais à la Chine.

EXERCISE.

EXERCISE.

I will go to Ruſſia next ſpring. The general of
J' irai *Ruſſie*, f. *printems*, m. *general*
the Benedictins lives in France; but the general
Benedictin, m. *demeurer* *France* *general*, m.
of the Capuchins reſides in Italy. He came over
Capucin, m. *reſider* *Italie*, f.
to England laſt year. He comes from Peru. We
Angleterre dernier annee, f. *Perou*, m.
have received news from Canada. I will go to
recevoir nouvelle, f. *Canada*, m. *J' irai*
Jamaica next ſummer. We come from Virginia.
Jamaïque, f. *prochain été*, m. *venir* *Virginie*, f.
We hear from Martinico, that an American
nous apprenons *Martinique*, f. *Americain*
privateer has taken an Engliſh merchantman. We
corſaire *pris* *Anglais* *navire marchand*
have received news from China, which inform
recevoir nouvelle, f. *Chine*, f. *informer*
us, that their manufactories are very much decayed.
manufacture, f. *fort* *tomber*
I hear from Germany, that the king of Pruſſia is
J' apprens *Allemagne* *roi*, m. *Pruſſe*, f.
very ill. The elector of Hanover is king of
mal *electeur*, m. *Hanovre*
England. The king of Pruſſia is elector of
electeur
Brandeburgh. I was at Cayenne, when you were
Cayenne, f.
at Jamaica. I will go to Cochin-China. When
Jamaïque, f. *J' irai* *Cochin* *Chine*, f.

we

we were arrived at the Havanna, we landed our
arrivé *Havanne*, f. *débarquer*
troops. He lives in Canada.
troupe, f. *demeurer* *Canada*, m.

Rule VI.

When the Engliſh ſpeak of the town, kingdom, province, empire, &c. from whence a merchandiſe comes; they place the name of the kingdom, province, town, &c. before the name of the merchandiſe: but in French, the name of the kingdom, province, town, &c. muſt come laſt, preceded by the Prepoſition *de*; as, *Burgundy wine*, du vin de Bourgogne.

Exercise.

I have good Champain wine. My father has ſent
bon *Champagne*, f. *vin*, m. *envoyer*
to Germany a piece of Spaniſh ſilk. I have
Allemagne, *piece*, f. *Eſpagne* *ſoie*, f.
aſked ten pieces of Mancheſter velvet. We have
demander *dix piece*, f. *velours*, m.
received Newcaſtle ſalmon. We expect ſome
recevoir *Newfchatel* *ſaumon*, m. *attendre*
London beer. I have ſent to France ſome
Londre *bierre*, f. *envoyer* *France*, f.
Birmingham knives. Normandy cyder is the beſt.
couteau, m. *Normandie*, f. *cidre*, m. *meilleur*
Liſbon wine is very good. I like better Port
Liſbone *vin*, m. *bon* *aimer mieux* *Porte*
wine.

wine. Maline lace is very fine. Abbeville broadcloth
Maline dentelle, f. *beau* *drap*, m.
is equal to that of England.
egal *Angleterre.*

Rule VII.

Adjectives of number are placed after their Nouns, when they are uſed as ſurnames, and without article, though they have one in Engliſh; as,

James the Firſt, Jacques premier.
Charles the Second, Charles Second.

N. B. Inſtead of the Ordinal Numbers in this caſe, we uſe the Cardinal, except theſe two above, *premier*, *ſecond*.

Henry the Third, Henri trois.

Exercise.

Henry the fourth. Edward the fifth. Edward
quatre *Edouard* *cinq*
the ſixth. Lewis the fourteenth. Lewis the
ſix *Louis* *quatorze*
fifteenth. Lewis the ſixteenth. George the third.
quinze *ſeize*
William the fourth. Gregory the eighteenth.
Guillaume *Grégoire*
Frederick the fifth. Mahomet the ſecond. George the fourth. Muſtapha the firſt.

Rule VIII.

Nouns of rivers take the Definite Article; but when the word *rivière* is placed before the name of a river, if that name is Feminine in French, it has only before it the Prepoſition *de*; as, *the Thames*, la Tamiſe; *the river Seine*, la rivière de Seine.

Exercise.

The river Seine is not ſo large as the Thames.
grand

The Thames is larger than the Rhone. The
Rhone, m.

river Somme diſembogues itſelf into the ſea. The
Somme, f. *ſe décharger* *mer*, f.

Garron is a fine river in Gaſcony. The Loire is
Garronne, f. *beau* *Gaſcogne*, f. *Loire*, f.

not ſo large as the Danube. The Seine is
Danube, m.

navigable below Roan. The river St. Lawrence
navigable audeſſous de Rouen *fleuve*, m. *Laurent*

is very large.
grand.

Rule IX.

When a mountain's name is preceded by the word *mont*, it takes no Article nor Prepoſition.

If preceded by the word *montagne*, it keeps the Article, if it has one; if not, it takes the Prepoſition *de*; as,

Mount Ethna, le mont Ethna.
The mount of Golgotha, la montagne du Calvaire.
Mount Potoſi, la montagne de Potoſi.

Some

Some Nouns of mountains will not admit of the words *mont* and *montagne* before them; ſuch as, *les Alpes*, the Alps, &c. others cannot be conſtrued in French without thoſe words; and others may be conſtrued indifferently, with or without them.

Uſe is the beſt rule for theſe irregularities.

Rule X.

The Nouns of the meaſure, weight, and number of things which are ſold, have before them in Engliſh the Indefinite Article; but in French, that article is changed into the Definite; as, *porter ſells ſix-pence a pot*, le porter ſe vend ſix ſous le pot.

Exercise.

Wine ſells for ſix-pence a pint. Chicken are ſold
vin, m. *ſe vendre ſix ſou*, m. *pinte*, f. *ſe vendre*
ſix ſhillings a couple. I have good cheeſe. How
chelin, m. *couple*, f. *fromage*, m.
much do you ſell it a pound? Three-pence a
combien *vendre* *livre*, f.
pound. How much are theſe apples a hundred?
valoir *pomme*, f.
That butter coſt three-pence a pound. Corn
beurre, m. *couter* *livre*, f. *bled*
ſold yeſterday for a crown a buſhel. I have ſent
ſe vendre *ecu*, m. *boiſſeau*, m. *envoyer*
him beer, which coſts ten guineas a hogſhead.
bierre, f. *couter* *guinée*, f. *muids*, m.
How much is that wine a bottle?
vin, m. *bouteille*, f.

Rule XI.

When two or more Nouns, in the firſt caſe, are the ſubjects of the Verb *etre*, the Adjective, or Participle, that follows, muſt be in the Maſculine Plural.

When an Adjective or Participle, implying union or collection, follows two or more Nouns of different genders, it muſt be put in the Maſculine Plural; as,

His brother and ſiſter are very idle;
Son frere et ſa ſœur ſont fort pareſſeux.

The father and mother united;
Le pere et la mere unis.

Exercise.

His father and ſiſter are diligent. His couſin and
pere, m. *ſœur*, f. *diligent* *couſin*, m.
aunt are happy. My mother and father are dead.
tante, f. *heureux* *mere* *pere* *mort*
The children, father, and mother, united. The
enfant *pere* *mere* *réuni*
ducks and hens joined together. The bread and
canard, m. *poule*, f. *joint* *enſemble* *pain*, m.
butter are bad. The beer and wine are good.
beurre, m. *mauvais* *bierre*, f. *vin*, m. *bon*
The table and form are broken. The couſin and
table, f. *banc*, m. *rompu* *couſin*
aunt reunited.

Rule XII.

When the word *gens*, *people*, is placed before its Adjective, it is Maſculine, and Feminine when after; as,

They are bad people;
Ce ſont de mauvaiſes gens.

They are prudent people;
Ce ſont des gens prudens.

Exercise.

Gens *placed after its Adjective.*

Theſe are fine people indeed! I imagine they are
voila *beau* *vraiment* *s' imaginer* *ce ſont*
good people. They are charming people. They
bon *gens* *ce ſont* *charmant*
are curſed people. They are old people.
maudit *vieux.*

Gens *before its Adjective.*

They are inſolent people. You are reſolute peo-
inſolent *reſolu*
ple. We are unfortunate people. They are
malheureux
imprudent people. They are learned people. They
imprudent *ſavant*
are drunken people. We are ſenſible people. You
ſaoul *ſenſé*
are innocent people.
innocent.

Rule XIII.

Although the Adjective which comes before *gens* be Feminine, if there comes another after it, it muſt be Maſculine; as,

There are old people very ignorant;
Il y a de vieilles gens qui ſont fort ignorans.

Exercise.

Some people are very fooliſh. Old people are
il y a de certaines *ſot*
whimſical. Young people are giddy. Old people
capricieux *jeune* *etourdi*
are cautious. Young people are fickle. Old peo-
prudent *volage*
ple are conſtant. Young people are inconſtant.
conſtant *inconſtant.*

Rule XIV.

When the Adjective *tout* comes before *gens*, it is put in the Maſculine.

Tout is likewiſe put in the Maſculine, if *gens* is preceded by an Adjective ending with an *e*, not ſounded in the Maſculine; but if *gens* is preceded by another Adjective, *tout* muſt be put in the Feminine; as,

All people, tous les gens.
All honeſt people, tous les honnêtes gens.
All old people, toutes les vieilles gens.

Exercise.

Exercise.

All good people. All people of honour. All
honneur, m.
young people are giddy. All old people are
jeune *etourdi*
covetous. All ſenſible people do ſo. All honeſt
avare *ſenſé* *faire*
people act ſo. You have all the beſt people. I
agir
have all the wicked people of the army.
mauvais *gens* *armée*, f.

Rule XV.

When *gens* ſignifies *people*, it is never uſed with a Determinate Number, unleſs attended with an Adjective; as, *three honeſt people*, trois honnêtes gens: but we don't ſay *five or ſix people*, cinq ou ſix gens.

When *gens* ſignifies *ſervants*, and is preceded by a Poſſeſſive Adjective, it may be uſed with a Determinate Number; as, *three of my ſervants*, trois de mes gens.

Exercise.

I have met ten young people walking on the
rencontrer *dix* *ſe promener ſur*
rampart. We have reckoned ten old people
rempart, m. *comter*
employed in that ſhop. He has ſent three of his
emploié dans *boutique*, f. *envoyer*
ſervants

ſervants to inquire about it. I have ſeen ten of
pour s' en informer *vu*
your ſervants. Send me two of your ſervants.
gens *gens.*

N. B. Gens ſignifies alſo a member of a ſociety; as,

He is one of ours, c'eſt un de nos gens.
'Tis one of our company, c'eſt un de nos gens.
'Tis one of your congregation, c'eſt un de vos gens.

Of POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

RULE XVI.

WHEN the Poſſeſſive Pronoun comes in Engliſh after the Verb *to be*, ſignifying *to belong*; it is rendered in French by the Perſonal Pronoun of the third caſe: *à moi, à toi, à lui, à elle à nous, à vous, à eux, à elles.*

The Noun likewiſe, which in Engliſh is in the ſecond caſe after *to be*, muſt be put in French in the third caſe; as,

That deſk is mine, ce pupitre eſt à moi.
It is my brother's, c'eſt à mon frere.

EXERCISE.

That table is hers. That knife is ours. Theſe
table, f. — *couteau*, m.
exerciſes are theirs. Theſe apples are his. This
theme, m. *pomme*, f.
ſchool

ſchool is thine. That grammar is mine. Whoſe
ecole, f. *grammaire*, f. *à qui*
room is this? 'tis mine. That houſe is Mr.
eſt cette chambre *c'eſt* *maiſon*, f.
Durand's; no, 'tis Mr. Evans's. Theſe trees are
arbre, m.
Miſs Collard's; no, they are Miſs Baldero's.

RULE XVII.

The Poſſeſſive Adjectives are uſed in French, when the Poſſeſſive Pronouns are uſed in Engliſh, in the following inſtances:—

A friend of mine, un de mes amis.
A neighbour of his, un de ſes voiſins.
A child of hers, un de ſes enfans.

EXERCISE.

A couſin of hers. 'Tis a baſtard of his. A
couſin, m. *batard*, m.
neighbour of mine is dead. 'Tis a book of yours.
voiſin, m. *mort* *livre*, m.
We have bought a ſtick of his. I fear a trick of
acheter *bâton*, m. *tour*, m.
his. I aſk a paper of yours. He married a
papier, m. *epouſer*
daughter of mine. We arreſted a ſon of yours.
fille, f. *arrêter* *fils*, m.
She ſpoiled a ſhirt of ours.
gâter *chemiſe*, f.

RULE

RULE XVIII.

Poſſeſſive Adjectives in the following caſe, are reſolved in French into the third caſe of the Perſonal Conjunctive Pronouns, and the Definite Article is put inſtead of the Poſſeſſive Adjective; as, *he cuts my hair*, il me coupe les cheveux.

EXERCISE.

He pared his nails. We broke his leg. She tore
ſe rogner *ongle*, m. *caſſer* *jambe*, f. *s' arracher*
her hair. You cut my finger. They rubbed his.
cheveux *couper* *doigt*, m. *frotter*
back. We ſplit his noſe. They ſplit my noſe.
dos, m. *fendre* *nez*, m.
Twiſt his neck. We picked his feathers. He
tordre *cou*, m. *arracher* *plume*, f.
blackened my hands and face. They reddened his
noircir *main*, f. *viſage*, m. *rougir*
legs and feet. I will cut off your head. I will
jambe, f. *pied*, m. *couper* *tête*, f.
break his head. We ſhall cut his head. We will
caſſer *couper*
break his bones. He has put out her eyes. We
caſſer *os*, m. *crever* *œil*, m.
have ſcratched his face.
egratigner *viſage*, m.

RULE XIX.

The Poſſeſſive Adjectives are left out before Nouns, when there is a Perſonal Pronoun which ſufficiently denotes whoſe thing it is you ſpeak of; and

and the Definite Article alone is uſed; as, *I have got a pain in my head*, J' ai mal à la tête, *and not* à ma tête.

EXERCISE.

I owe my life to him. She gnaſhes her teeth.
devoir vie, f. *grincer dent*, f.

We have had the toothach. I have hurt my
avoir mal, (3d caſe) *dent*, f. *ſe faire mal*, (3d caſe)

foot. He broke his leg. He burnt his own finger.
pied, m. *ſe caſſer jambe*, f. *ſe bruler*

She put out her eyes. I have cut my hand. I
ſe crever œil, m. *ſe couper main*, f.

have hurt my noſe. You will break your neck.
nez, m. *ſe caſſer cou*, m.

I'll cut your ears off. I pricked my finger. They
couper oreille, f. *ſe piquer*

ſplit my head. The gout has ſwelled his feet.
fendre tête, f. *goute*, f. *enfler pied*, m.

RULE XX.

When two, or ſeveral Perſonal Pronouns, ſubjects of the ſame Verb, come together, the Disjunctive Perſonal Pronouns muſt be uſed, and immediately before the Verb, a Conjunctive Perſonal Pronoun muſt be put, though not expreſſed in Engliſh; as, *he, ſhe, and I, were there*; lui, elle, et moi, nous y etions.

N. B. If there is a Noun or Pronoun of the third perſon, with a Pronoun of the ſecond, the Conjunctive Pronoun of the ſecond perſon is to be uſed,

uſed, and the Verb put in the ſecond perſon plural; but if there is a Pronoun of the firſt perſon, then the Pronoun Conjunctive of the firſt perſon is uſed, and the Verb put in the firſt perſon plural.

EXERCISE.

My brother and I are ſatisfied. You, my father,
frere *content* *pere*, m.
ſiſter, and couſin, are glad of it. You and ſhe are
ſœur, f. *couſin*, m. *bien aiſe en*
always quarrelling. He and I walked together. You
toujours ſe quereller *ſe promener enſemble*
and I will play together. You and ſhe will be
jouer
ſcolded. You, your brother, and he, ſhall be
gronder *frere*, m.
flogged. You, my ſiſter, and I, ſhall dine together.
fouetter *ſœur* *diner enſemble*
My brother and I are very ſorry for it.
frere *faché en.*

RULE XXI.

The Disjunctive Pronouns *lui* and *elle*, joined to a Noun, don't require the Conjunctive Pronoun before the Verb.

Eux, followed by the Adjective *ſeul*, or ſeparated from its Verb by a middle ſentence, does not require it neither; as,

My uncle and he went to the opera;
Mon oncle et lui allerent à l'opera.

They alone can do that;
Eux ſeuls peuvent faire cela.

They,

They, knowing his anger, would not do it;
Eux, connoiſſant ſa colere, ne voulurent pas le faire.

EXERCISE.

Her couſin and ſhe are very handſome. He and
couſine, f. *beau*
my mother agree very well. They, ſeeing her
mere *s' accorder* *voyant*
miſconduct, abandoned her. His aunt and he don't
mauvaiſe conduite *abandonner* *tante*, f.
like them. His mother and he have ſpoiled them.
aimer *mere*, f. *gater*
They, ſurpriſed at his impudence, retired. My
ſurpris de *ſe retirer*
mother and he have bought a horſe.
acheter *cheval*, m.

RULE XXII.

With the Verb *etre*, ſignifying *to belong*, the Verbs *avoir*, *penſer*, *ſonger*, *viſer*, &c. reſpecting perſons, *aller*, *venir*, *courir*, *boire*, and with Reflected Verbs, the Pronoun in the third caſe muſt be a Disjunctive, and not a Conjunctive one; as, *they come to us*, ils viennent à nous, *and not* ils nous viennent.

EXERCISE.

He aims at us. We drink to you. She applies
viſer *buvons* *s' addreſſer*
to me. We truſt her. That is mine. They
ſe fier à *cela*

will apply to you. They did drink to us. Let
s' addreſſer *ils buvoient*
us aim at him. We ſacrificed ourſelves to him.
ſe ſacrifier
She abandons herſelf to you. We confeſſed our-
s' abandonner *ſe confeſſer*
ſelves to him. Let us truſt him. Let us oppoſe
ſe fier *s' oppoſer*
her. They ſurrendered to him. She will come
ſe rendre *venir*
to you. We were aiming at her. They complained
viſer *ſe plaindre*
to me. I will complain to her. We will think
penſer
of you. They have ſurrendered to him. Sur-
à *ſe rendre*
render to me.

Of DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS *and* DISTINCTIVE ADJECTIVES.

RULE XXIII.

IN Engliſh, the Demonſtrative Pronouns *he*, *ſhe*, *they*, are very often ſeparated from the Diſtinctive Adjectives *who*, *that*, &c. but in French, the Diſtinctive Adjectives *qui*, or *que*, muſt come immediately after *celui*, *celle*, *ceux*, *celles*.

N. B. However, if, inſtead of the above Pronouns, you uſe the Abſolute Pronouns *celui-là*, *celle-*
là,

là, *ceux-là*, *celles-là*, the *qui*, or *que*, may be ſeparated, as in Engliſh.

The Pronouns *he who*, *he that*, *ſhe who*, &c. may alſo be rendered into French by *c'eſt*, and an Infinitive followed by *que de*, before another Infinitive; as,

He is a fool who deſpiſes virtue;
Celui qui mépriſe la vertu eſt ſot; *or*,
Celui-là eſt ſot qui mépriſe la vertu; *or*,
C'eſt etre ſot que de mépriſer la vertu.

EXERCISE.

He is blameable, who ſupports idleneſs. She is
blamable *ſoutenir* *pareſſe*, f.
contemptible, who has no modeſty. They are baſe,
mépriſable *modeſtie*, f. *bas*
who value nothing but riches. They are praiſe-
eſtimer *que richeſſes*, f.
worthy, who do their duty. She is a ſimpleton
eſtimable *devoir*, m. *imbecile*
who confides in that. She does deſerve the name
ſe fier, (3d caſe) *meriter* *nom*, m.
of mother, who uſes her children well. They
mere, f. *traiter* *enfant* *bien*
deſerve puniſhment, who diſobey their parents.
meriter *punition*, f. *déſobéir* *parent*
They are bad, who do that. They obey the
méchant *faire* *obéir*
commandments of God, who love their neighbour.
commandement, m. *Dieu*, m. *aimer* *prochain*

He is commendable, who expoſes himſelf for his
louable *s' expoſer* *pour*
country. She is to be admired who gives her life
patrie, f. *admirable* *donner* *vie*, f.
for her huſband. They are praiſe-worthy, who
mari, m. *louable*
prefer honour to riches. They are lovers of their
preferer honneur, m. *richeſſes* *amateur*
country, who expoſe their lives for maintaining
patrie, f. *expoſer* *vie*, f. *pour* *ſoutenir*
its rights. He is to be eſteemed, who prefers death
droit, m. *eſtimable* *préferer mort*, f.
to infamy.
infamie, f.

Of DISTINCTIVE ADJECTIVES.

RULE XXIV.

SPEAKING of things, *in which*, *in what*, *to which*, *at which*, *at what*, meaning *where*, are reſolved into French by *où*. *From which*, *from what*, by *d' où*. *Through which*, *through what*, by *par où*; as,

The city in which he lives;
La ville où il demeure.

The country from which I come;
Le pays d' où je viens.

EXERCISE.

EXERCISE.

The end at which he aims. The circumſtances
but, m. *tendre* *circonſtance*, f.
in which you are. The danger in which he finds
danger, m. *ſe trouver*
himſelf. The palace in which he lives. The
palais, m. *demeurer*
confuſion in which ſhe was. He delivered him of
confuſion, f. *delivrer*
the danger he was in. I pity the ſad condition in
danger, m. *condition*, f.
which you are. The place from which he comes
place, f. *venir*
is very bad. The perils which he has gone
mauvais *peril*, m. *paſſer*
through. The countries through which he has
pays, m.
travelled, are diſagreeable. The empire from
voyager *déſagreable* *empire*, m.
which you come, is governed by a brave monarch.
venir *gouverner* *monarque*, m.
The hole through which he eſcaped, is very ſmall.
trou, m. *s' echaper* *petit*
The family from which he ſprings, is very noble.
famille, f. *ſortir* *noble*
The cauſes from which theſe effects proceed, are
cauſe, f. *effet*, m. *procéder*
viſible. 'Tis the bed in which he lies.
viſible *lit*, m. *coucher*.

Of Indeterminate PRONOUNS *and* ADJECTIVES.

RULE XXV.

THE Pronoun *on* ſerves to turn into the Active Voice, ſentences which are in Engliſh in the Paſſive Voice; as, *it is believed*, on croit.

It is aſſerted upon 'Change, that the Americans have been beaten;

On aſſure à la bourſe qu 'on a battu les Americains.

EXERCISE.

It is talked of ſending more troops in America.
parler *envoyer* *plus de troupe*, f.

It is reported that two thouſand Hanoverians will
raporter *deux* *mille* *Hanovrien*, m.

be enliſted this week. They were ſent away
engager *ſemaine*, f. *renvoyer*

like black-guards. It has been remarked that
comme, m. *poliſſon*, m. *remarquer*

ſoldiers have been ſent to Jamaica. We are
ſoldat, m. *envoyer* *Jamaique*, f.

informed that our troops will be recalled from
informer *troupe*, f. *rapeller*

France. It has been maintained in the city, that
France, f. *ſoutenir* *cité*, f.

General Howe has been defeated at New-York.
à la Nouvelle York

It was ſuſpected that government would have acted
ſoupçonner *gouvernement* *agir*

ſo. It has been proved that the Dutch give
ainſi *Hollandais*

aſſiſtance

aſſiſtance to the Americans. His letter was ſeized
aſſiſter *Americain* *ſaiſir*
immediately. It is very much doubted that France
ſur le champ *douter* *France*
will ſtand neuter. It is reported that your father
reſter *neutre* *raporter*
is dead.
mort.

RULE XXVI.

The Pronoun *everybody*, *every one*, is rendered in French by *chacun*, or *tout le monde*; and the Verb of which it is ſubject muſt be put in the third perſon Singular.

Tout makes in the Plural *tous*, in the Feminine *toute*.

When *tout* ſignifies *all*, or *the whole*, it is declined.

N. B. Tout muſt be followed by the Definite Articles of the firſt caſe, before a Noun.

EXERCISE.

All the world ſays ſo. The whole earth was
tout le monde le dit *toute la terre*, f.
overflowed. All men are mortal. All chriſtians
ſubmerger *homme*, m. *mortel* *chretien*
believe in Chriſt. All women are not deceitful.
croire en Jeſus Chriſt *femme*, f. *trompeur*
Every body admires her. Every one pities you. I
admirer *plaindre*
have

have ſold all my flowers. We have bought all his
vendre *fleur*, f. *acheter*
houſhold goods. I have won all his money. Keep
meubles pl. *gagner* *argent*, m.
all your papers. I deſpiſe all your grandeur. He
papier, m. *mépriſer* *grandeur*, f.
has given me all his roſes. He aſks all your pinks.
donner *roſe*, f. *demander* *œillet*, m.
We ſuſpect all that civility. He made all his
ſoupçonner *politeſſe*, f. *faire*
endeavours. We will make all our endeavours.
effort, m. *effort*, m.

RULE XXVII.

The Conjunction *although* is ſometimes rendered into French by *tout*, and then the Noun denoting the quality, office, dignity, &c. which in Engliſh is put after the Verb, muſt come immediately after *tout* in French, and be followed by *que*, and the Verb put in the Indicative.

Tout, taken for *although*, is only declined before Nouns Feminine beginning with a Conſonant; as,

Altho' he is wicked, he is charitable;
Tout méchant qu'il eſt, il eſt charitable; *or*,
Quoiqu'il ſoit mechant, il eſt charitable.

EXERCISE.

Altho' he is a great pratler, he knows nothing.
grand babillard *ſait*
Altho' ſhe is handſome, I don't like her. Altho'
beau *aimer*
theſe

theſe ladies are plain, they are not diſagreeable.
dame, f. *laid* *deſagreable*

Altho' ſhe is learned, ſhe is very proud. Altho'
ſavant *orgueilleux*

ſhe is frightful, ſhe thinks herſelf pretty. Altho'
affreux *elle ſe croit* *joli*

he is a man of letters, he don't behave well.
homme *lettre*, f. *ſe comporter*

Altho' ſhe appears merry, ſhe has ſome grief.
paroître *gai* *chagrin*

Altho' he appears ſtupid, he is learned. Altho'
ſtupide *ſavant*

they are men of honour, they refuſed him ſatisfaction.
homme d' honneur *refuſer* *ſatisfaction*

Altho' you are ſo rich, madam, I deſpiſe you
riche *madame* *mepriſer* *ſouve-*

greatly. Altho' your daughter is lovely, ſhe does
rainement *fille* *aimable*

not marry.
ſe marier.

RULE XXVIII.

Tout is ſometimes put for *quite*, and then it is only declinable before Nouns Feminine, beginning with a Conſonant; the Adverb *tout-à-fait* would do as well as *tout*; as,

She is quite honeſt;
Elle eſt tout honnête.

She is quite ſtupid;
Elle eſt toute ſtupide.

EXERCISE.

EXERCISE.

They are quite lovely. She is quite proud.
aimable *orgueilleux*
They are quite ſtupid. He is quite comical.
ſtupide *drole*
They are quite comical. She is quite comi-
drole
cal. We are quite ſpent. She is quite ſpent.
epuiſé
They are quite ſpent. The apple is quite
pomme, f.
dry. The cow is quite white. The hogs are
ſec *vache*, f. *blanc* *cochon*, m.
quite burnt. The ſows are quite burnt. The
brulé *truit*, f.
ladies are quite tired. Theſe gentlemen are quite
fatigué *meſſieurs*
tired. She was quite dazzled. We were quite
fatigué *ebloui*
dazzled. Our ſchool is quite damp. My miſtreſs
école, f. *humide* *maitreſſe*
is quite dreſſed. She was quite bruiſed. My
habillé *froiſſé*
ſiſter is quite glad. Theſe children are quite
joyeux *enfant*, m.
comical. She was quite frightened. They were
drole *epouvanté*
quite aſtoniſhed. I am quite ſick. She is quite
etonné *malade*
ſick.

ſick. We are quite ſurpriſed. She is quite vexed.
ſurpris *chagriné*
They were quite eager. She is quite deſirous of
ardent *avide*
glory. My mother is quite alone. Your daughters
gloire, f. *mere*, f. *ſeul* *fille*, f.
are quite exhauſted.
epuiſé.

RULE XXIX.

Any body whatever, *any thing whatever*, are rendered into French by *qui que ce ſoit*, and *quoi que ce ſoit* only; ſo are *nothing whatever*, *nobody whatever*: but theſe two laſt require the Negation *ne* before the Verb; as, *he truſts nobody whatever*, il ne ſe fie à qui que ce ſoit.

EXERCISE.

He ſpeaks of any thing whatever. We accept of
parler *accepter*
any body whatever. We ſpeak of nobody what-
parler
ever. Any thing whatever you give him, he
donner
deſtroys it. I care for nobody whatever. He
detruire *ſe ſoucier de*
likes nobody whatever. He ſpoils any thing what-
aimer *gater*
ever. He diſtinguiſhes nobody whatever. He has
diſtinguer

no

no attachment for any body whatever. We care for
s' attacher à *ſe ſoucier de*
nothing whatever. Any thing whatever you order
ordonner
me, I will do it. He challenges any body what-
faire *defier*
ever. I defy any body whatever to beat me.
defier *de battre.*

RULE XXX.

When the Pronoun *ſome* is repeated in Engliſh, the firſt is expreſſed in French by *les uns*, and the ſecond by *les autres*; as,

Some like one thing, and ſome another;
Les uns aiment une choſe, et les autres une autre.

EXERCISE.

Some were playing, and ſome were eating. Some
jouer *manger*
were dancing, and ſome were looking on. Some
danſer *regarder*
will be hanged, and ſome tranſported. Some
pendre *tranſporter*
behaved well, and ſome very ill. Some were
ſe comporter *mal*
ſmoaking, and ſome ſinging. The conſequence
fumer *chanter* *conſequence*
would be, that ſome would accept of it, and ſome
accepter
refuſe

refuſe it. Of the ſoldiers that are in America,
refuſer *ſoldat*, m. *Amerique*, f.
ſome are Germans, and ſome Britons. Of the
Allemand *Breton*
ladies that I have ſeen, ſome are handſome, and
dame *vu* *beau*
ſome ugly. Of the patriots that are in England,
laid *patriote*, m. *Angleterre*, f.
ſome are ſincere, and ſome are cheats.
ſincere *fonrbe.*

RULE XXXI.

The Verb muſt be put in the Plural, after the words *une infinité*, *un grand nombre*, *un nombre infini*, *la plus part*, unleſs they are followed by a Noun Singular.

EXERCISE.

An infinite number of people imagine that the
une *infinité* *gens* *s' imaginer*
Americans will conquer. Moſt of his relations
Americain, m. *conquerir* *parent*
refuſed him the neceſſaries of life. Moſt part ran
refuſer *les choſes neceſſaires à la vie* *la plus part courir*
to arms, the other took to their heels. Moſt
arme, f. *prendre* *fuite*, f. *la plus part*
people love riches, though they ſeem to deſpiſe
des gens *aimer richeſſes*, f. *paroître* *mépriſer*
them. A great number of learned men maintain
grand *nombre* *ſavant* *ſoutenir*

that opinion. An infinite number of people ruſhed
opinion, f. *infinité* *gens* *ſe jetter*
upon him, and killed him. Moſt women are
ſur *lui* *tuer* *la plus part* *femme*
deceitful. The generality of men do that. A
tromperur *la plus part du monde faire*
great number of people came there. Moſt people
une *infinité* *de monde* *venir* *y* *la plupart du monde*
love virtue.

Of the Irregularities of VERBS.

RULE XXXII.

WHEN two Verbs come together, the ſecond being in the Infinitive, the French put *de*, *à*, or *pour*, before the Infinitive, and ſometimes nothing.

When the *to*, which is before the Engliſh Infinitive, may be turned into *of*, and the Participle Active, *de* is required before the French Infinitive; as,

He was obliged to do it, or of doing it;
Il fut obligé de le faire.

EXERCISE.

It is more neceſſary to ſtudy men than books. He
neceſſaire *etudier homme* *livre*, m.
has never ceaſed to preſs me to tell my father that
ceſſé *preſſer* *dire* *pere*
I had

I had done that. My miſtreſs has commanded me
faire *maitreſſe* *commander*
to deſire you to come preſently. He deſires to
prier *venir* *tout-à-l'heure* *deſirer*
know if you will do what he has commanded you.
ſavoir ſi *faire* *commander*
My duty obliges me to do it. I was obliged to
devoir, m. *obliger* *faire* *obliger*
ſee a great deal of company yeſterday. I want to
voir *beaucoup* *de monde* *hier* *avoir beſoin*
ſee your church. He wants to write to his friends.
voir *egliſe*, f. *ecrire* *ami*, m.
The Engliſh were obliged to ſtrike their colours.
obliger *mettre pavillon bas.*

RULE XXXIII.

When a Noun comes before a Participle Active, preceded by *of*, which the Latins call the Gerund in *di*, the Participle muſt be rendered into French by the Infinitive, with *de* before it; as,

The fear of inſulting him detained me;
La crainte de l'inſulter me retint.

EXERCISE.

Often-times the deſire of appearing capable, hinders
ſouvent *deſir*, m. *paroître* *capable* *empecher*
people from becoming ſo, becauſe they are more
devenir *avoir plus*
deſirous of ſhewing what they know, than of
d'envie *faire voir* *ſavoir*

learning what they don't know. The deſire of
aprendre
deſerving the praiſes that are given us, ſtrengthens
meriter *loüange*, f. *donner* *fortifier*
our virtue. The difficulty of defining love. The
vertu, f. *difficulté*, f. *definir* *amour*
intention of appearing generous, often renders us
intention, f. *paroître* *genereux* *rendre*
laviſh. The deſire of ſhining in the world, is often
prodigue *deſir* *briller* *monde*, m.
the cauſe of that valour, ſo celebrated among men.
cauſe, f. *bravoure*, f. *celebre* *parmi* *homme*
The deſire of appearing handſome, made her loſe
envie, f. *paroître* *beau* *perdre*
her life. The deſire of gaining too much, made
vie, f. *envie*, f. *gagner* *trop* *faire*
him loſe what he had.
perdre.

RULE XXXIV.

When the *to*, which is before the Engliſh Infinitive, may be turned into *in*, *for*, or *at*, and the Participle Active, which anſwers to the Gerund in *do* of the Latins, then *à* is to be put before the French Infinitive.

EXERCISE.

The greateſt wiſdom of man conſiſts in knowing
grand *ſageſſe*, f. *homme* *conſiſter* *connoître*
his follies. Men aim more, in their ſtudies, to
folie, f. *chercher* *etude*, f.
make

make a ſhow in the world, than to enlighten and
paroître *monde* *eclairer*
cultivate their mind. He was induced to follow
cultiver *eſprit*, m. *engager* *ſuivre*
the example of his father, by all his friends.
exemple, m. *pere* *tout* *ami*
Charles the firſt, though a good prince, was
premier *bon* *prince*
condemned by a parcel of Enthuſiaſts to loſe his
condamner *bande*, f. *Enthouſiaſte* *perdre*
head. Charles the twelfth obliged the Ruſſians to
tête, f. *Charles* *douze* *obliger* *Ruſſe*
fly before him. The French forced the Spaniard
fuire devant *Français* *forcer* *Eſpagnol*
to ſurrender at diſcretion.
ſe rendre *à* *diſcretion.*

N. B. This rule is not ſo certain as the firſt. Practice will do more than rules which are liable to ſo many exceptions.

RULE XXXV.

When *to* may be turned by *in order to*, *pour* is to be put before the French Infinitive: this rule is certain; as, *he works to live*, il travaille pour vivre.

EXERCISE.

Men make leſs endeavours to be happy, than to
faire *moindre effort*, m. *heureux*
make others believe that they are ſo. An infinite
faire *croire*, (3d caſe) *infinité*

number of people go to church, rather to ſhew
gens aller egliſe, f. *ſe montrer*
themſelves, than to pray to God. Adam ate the
prier Dieu manger
forbidden fruit to pleaſe his wife. Moſt women
defendu fruit, m. *plaire femme*, f. *la plus part*
do a great deal more to pleaſe ſtrangers, than to
faire beaucoup plaire etranger
pleaſe their huſbands. I will eat ſome mouthfuls
mari, m. *manger bouchée*, f.
to keep you company. We went yeſterday to the
tenir compagnie, f. *aller hier*
Poſt-office, to ſee if there were letters for you.
à la Poſte voir lettre, f. *pour*
Commiſſioners have been ſent to America, to
Amerique
reſtore peace. It was to kill the king, that that
retablir paix, f. *tuer roi*, m.
fellow came to London. It was to appeaſe the Gods,
drole, m. *venir Londre appaiſer Dieu*
that Agamemnon wanted to immolate Iphigenia.
Agamemnon vouloir immoler Iphigenie, f.

Upon the Impersonal Verb *y aller*.

His fortune is at ſtake. My life was at ſtake.
il y va de ſa fortune, f. *vie*, f.
The kingdom was at ſtake. My head is at ſtake.
royaume, m. *tête*, f.
His all was at ſtake. Their all was at ſtake. Let
tout tout
your fortune be at ſtake, I don't care.
fortune, f. *ſe ſoucier*.

Upon the Verb *il m' ennuie.*

It tires me to write. It tired me to beat him. It
ecrire *battre*
tires me to commit ſuch cruelties. It tires you
commettre tel cruauté, f.
perhaps to ſtay in London. It tired her to live
peut-etre reſter à Londres *vivre*
ſingle. We will ſoon be tired of behaving ſo.
ſeul *ſe comporter ainſi.*

Upon the Verb *il ſied*; it governs the third caſe.

It becomes a man to aſſiſt his neighbour. It be-
homme aſſiſter voiſin, m.
comes me to do my duty. It became him to act in
faire devoir, m. *agir*
that manner. It was fit for us to abandon him.
maniere, f. *abandonner*
It would become you to maintain religion. It would
ſoutenir religion, f.
become you to uſe your wife well. It becomes a
bien traiter femme
man of honour, to act according to his conſcience.
homme honneur, m. *agir ſuivant conſcience*, f.

Upon the Verb *il fait.*

It is fine weather. It was bad weather yeſterday.
beau tems, m. *mauvais tems* *hier*
It will be fine weather this afternoon. It would be
après midi, f.

fine

fine weather. It has been very hot laſt week. It
chaud dernier ſemaine, f.
was very cold laſt winter. Let it be hot or cold,
froid dernier hiver, m.
I will go. Although it was very cold, he would go.
aller *froid*
Though it is rainy weather, he won't come under
pluvieux tems *vouloir ſe mettre à*
ſhelter. It is very dirty in London, but it is more
l' abri *ſale* *à*
dirty at Paris. It will be hot to-day.
Paris *chaud aujourd' hui.*

Upon the Verb *il y a.*

There is a man in the yard, who wants to ſpeak
homme *cour*, f. *vouloir* *parler*
to you. There are two boys in the parlour. There
garçon, m. *dans ſale*, f.
are two ladies in the garden. There were two
dame, f. *jardin*, m.
birds in that neſt, and now there is but one. There
oiſeau, m. *nid*, m. *à preſent* *ne que un*
have been a great many people deceived by that.
beaucoup de monde *de trompés*
There will be great many people at Vauxhall to-night.
ce ſoir
There were a vaſt number of people at Ranelagh.
beaucoup *de monde*
There would be reaſon to complain if it were bad
ſujet, m. *ſe plaindre*
weather.

weather. There have been ten ſhips of the line in
vaiſſeau, m. *ligne*, f.
this harbour. There would have been twenty
dans port, m.
drowned, if I had not been there. There will be a
de noyés
handſome premium. There are people who do not
beau *prix*, m. *gens*
think. There is a pen loſt. There were two
penſer *plume*, f. *de perdu*
ſoldiers in his houſe.
ſoldat, m. *maiſon*, f.

RULE XXXVI.

Upon the Verb *il faut*.

The Verb *il faut*, which is impersonal in French, is Perſonal in Engliſh; the Verb which follows *muſt*, is put, in French, in the ſame perſon in which *muſt* is, always preceded by the Conjunction *que*, which in that inſtance governs the Subjunctive; as,

Il faut que j' aille; *I muſt go.*
Il faut que tu ailles; *thou muſt go.*
Il faut qu' il aille; *he muſt go*, &c.

EXERCISE.

I muſt write my exerciſe. I muſt ſpeak Engliſh.
ecrire *théme*, m. *parler* *Anglais*
Thou muſt practiſe. He muſt aſk pardon. We
pratiquer *demander pardon*, m.
muſt

muſt repent. You muſt receive your money.
ſe repentir *recevoir* *argent*, m.
They muſt behave well. I was obliged to go.
ſe comporter bien *il falloit que*
Thou waſt obliged to dance. He was obliged to
danſer
fight. We were obliged to take our reſolution.
ſe battre *prendre* *parti*, m.
You were obliged to ſurrender. They were obliged
ſe rendre
to abandon their prey. It will be neceſſary for me
abandonner *proie*, f. *il faudra* *que*
to ſpeak. It will be neceſſary for thee to teach him.
je parle *enſeigner*
It will be neceſſary for him to forſake her. It will
abandonner
be neceſſary for her to ſubmit to her parents. It
ſe ſoumettre *parent*
will be neceſſary for us to go to France. It will be
aller *France*, f.
neceſſary for you to break. It will be neceſſary for
faire banqueroute, f.
you to ſtudy. It will be neceſſary for them to reſiſt.
etudier *reſiſter*
It would be neceſſary for me to forſwear myſelf. It
il faudroit *que* *je me* *parjuraſſe*
would be neceſſary for thee to confeſs. It would
ſe confeſſer
be neceſſary for him to write. It would be neceſ-
ecrire
ſary

ſary for us to take a walk. It would be neceſ-
ſe promener

ſary for you to learn well. It would be neceſſary
aprendre

for them to take phyſick. I was obliged to flog
medecine, f. *il a fallu que je le fouetaſſe*

him. Thou waſt obliged to come. He was obliged
venir

to run away. We were obliged to fire. The
ſe ſauver *faire feu*

Americans were obliged to ſubmit. We were
ſe ſoumettre

obliged to ſing.
chanter.

Of the Irregularities of PARTICIPLES.

RULE XXXVII.

THE Participle Paſſive is declined after the Verb *avoir*, when it is preceded by the Pronoun which it governs in the fourth caſe; as,

The meat which I have bought;
La viande que j' ai achettée.

EXERCISE.

I ſend you the letters which I have received. Have
envoyer *lettre*, f. *recevoir*

you ſeen my ſiſter? I ſaw her this evening. Have
voir *ſœur*, f. *ſoir*, m.

you

you ſeen my brother? I have ſeen him. Who
frere, m. *voir*
won the match? I have beaten them. The ladies
gagner *partie*, f. *battre* *dame*, f.
whom we have met, are handſome. The ſoldiers
rencontrer *beau* *ſoldat*, m.
whom the king has ſent to America, are brave.
roi, m. *envoyer* *Amerique*, f. *brave*
What letters have you written? What books have
lettre, f. *ecrire* *livre*, m.
you read? It is the princeſs whom I have attended
lire *princeſſe*, f. *accompagner*
to Paris. Here are the rebel troops we have taken
voici *troupe*, f. *prendre*
at Bunker's-hill. This is the pen you have given
plume, f. *donner*
me. The tapeſtry you have ſold me, is very bad.
tapiſſerie, f. *vendre* *mauvais*.

RULE XXXVIII.

The Participle, preceded by its caſe as above, and followed by an Infinitive, is declined; as,

The ſoldiers whom they have conſtrained to march;
Les ſoldats qu'on a contraints de marcher.

EXERCISE.

The letter which I have given you to read. The
lettre, f. *donner* *lire*
match which I have given you to light. Do you
allumête, f. *donner* *allumer*
know

know the leſſon which I have given you to learn?
ſavoir *leçon*, f. *donner* *aprendre*

Where are the apples which I have given you to
où *etre* *pomme*, f. *donner*

eat? The irregularities which I have had to avoid.
manger *irregularité*, f. *avoir* *eviter*

I have heard her ſing. I have ſeen her dance.
entendre *chanter* *voir* *danſer*

What have you done with the pears that I have
faire *des* *poire*, f.

given you to put by? The hats which I have left
donner *ſerrer* *chapeau*, m. *laiſſer*

her to ſend, are good for nothing. The watch which
envoyer *ne valoir rien* *montre*, f.

his brother has ſent him to mend, is very good.
frere *envoyer* *raccomoder* *bon.*

RULE XXXIX.

Some Participles Active, coming in Engliſh after the Participle Paſſive, muſt be put in French in the Infinitive, and the Participle Paſſive which is before them, preceded by its caſe, is declined as above.

N. B. When the Infinitive, which is after the Compound Tenſe, may be turned into the Participle Active, 'tis a ſure ſign that the Participle Paſſive is to be declined; as,

The ladies whom I have ſeen drawing;
Les dames que j' ai vues deſſiner.

EXERCISE.

The ladies whom I have ſeen walking in the park.
dame, f. *voir* *ſe promener* *parc*, m.
The men whom you perceived ſwimming, were all
apercevoir *nager* *etre*
drowned. The regiments whom you have ſeen
noyer *regiment* *voir*
reſiſting the enemies, were the queen's and king's
reſiſter *ennemi* *reine* *roi*, m.
regiments. The ſcholars whom you have ſeen
ecolier, m. *voir*
drawing. The thieves whom we have conſidered
deſſiner *voleur*, m. *conſiderer*
robbing a gentleman in the common, are taken.
voler *monſieur* *commune*, f. *prendre*
The Cuſtom-houſe officers that we have perceived
Commis, m. *douane*, f. *appercevoir*
ſeizing the ſmugglers, have behaved very humanely.
ſaiſir *contrebandier*, m. *ſe comporter* *humainement*
The veſſels which we have ſeen go aſhore, are
vaiſſeau, m. *voir* *echouer*
daſhed to pieces. The horſes that we ſaw running,
briſer en pieces *voir* *courir*
were Lord North's. The lady whom we have
milord *dame*
examined bathing, is Miſs W. The lady whom
examiner *ſe baigner* *mademoiſelle*
you have heard ſing, is Signora Gabrielli. The
entendre *chanter*
gentlemen

gentlemen whom you have ſeen paſſing, are officers
meſſieurs *voir* *paſſer* *officier*, m.
to the empreſs of Ruſſia. The girls whom I have
imperatrice, f. *Ruſſie*, f.
heard read, are quite young. The boy that you
entendre lire *jeune* *garçon*
have ſeen writing, is my ſon.
voir *ecrire* *fils.*

RULE XL.

When the Infinitive, which comes after the Participle Paſſive, governs the Pronoun which is before the Compound Tenſe, then the Participle Paſſive is undeclined.

N. B. In that caſe, the Infinitive can never be turned into the Participle Active; as,

The houſe that he has cauſed to be built;
La maiſon qu'il a fait batir.

EXERCISE.

The ladies preſented themſelves at the door, I
dame, f. *ſe preſenter* *porte*, f.
have let them paſs. The waiſtcoat which I cauſed
laiſſer *paſſer* *veſte*, f. *faire*
to be made, is handſome. Have you ſeen the
faire *beau* *voir*
lace which I cauſed to be ſeized? Have you read
dentelle, f. *faire* *ſaiſir* *lire*
the letter which he cauſed to be printed? Are the
lettre, f. *faire* *imprimer*

books come that I have ſent for? Are theſe the
livre venir envoyer chercher

news that you have heard? It is a thing which I
nouvelle, f. *entendre dire choſe*

have ſeen done. It is a play which I have ſeen
voir faire comedie, f. *voir*

acted. It is a thing that I have ſeen diſputed.
repreſenter choſe, f. *voir diſputer*

It is a cruelty that I have heard blamed. His
cruauté, f. *entendre blamer*

vanity, which I have often ſeen puniſhed, was the
vanité, f. *voir punir*

cauſe of his ruin. It is a ſong which I heard
cauſe, f. *ruine*, f. *chanſon*, f. *entendre*

ſung. It is a periwig which I cauſed to be made
chanter perruque, f. *faire faire*

for going to court. It is a ſword I cauſed to be
aller cour, f. *epée*, f. *faire*

brought from France. Theſe are horſes that I
venir France, f. *cheval*

have ſeen ſold at Dover. It is a coach which I
voir vendre Douvre caroſſe, m.

had made at Calais. The ladies whom you came to
faire faire à Calais dame, f. *venir*

ſee, are gone out.
voir ſortir.

RULE XLI.

The Participle, though preceded by its caſe, is undeclined when it is immediately followed by another Participle Paſſive, or an Adjective which it

it governs: 2*dly*, When immediately followed by *qui*, or *que*: 3*dly*, When the Compound Tenſe is uſed impersonally; as,

His ſiſter was found dead in her bed;
Sa ſœur s' eſt trouvé morte dans ſon lit.

The letter which I had told you I would write;
La lettre que je vous avois dit que j' ecrirois.

The rain we have had;
La pluie qu 'il a fait.

EXERCISE.

The French have rendered themſelves famous by
Français *ſe rendre* *celebre*
their learning. The ſoldiers have ſurrendered
ſcience, f. *ſoldat*, m. *ſe rendre*
priſoners of war. England has rendered itſelf
priſonnier de guerre *ſe rendre*
miſtreſs of the ſea. The grammar which I have told
maitreſſe *mer*, f. *grammaire*, f. *dire*
you that I would publiſh, is almoſt finiſhed. The
publier *preſque* *finir*
books which I aſſured you I would buy, are ſold. I
aſſurer *acheter* *vendre*
have reſtored the waiſtcoat, which I had confeſſed
rendre *veſte*, f. *avouer*
I had ſtolen. Have you finiſhed the ſhirts which
voler *finir* *chemiſe*, f.
you have promiſed me you would finiſh? Has he
promettre *finir*

purchaſed the books which he told me he would
acheter *livre*, m. *dire*
ſend to his brother? Has ſhe dreſſed the chicken
envoyer *frere*, m. *accommoder* *poulet*, m.
I told her I would eat to-day? I foretold the bad
dire *vouloir manger aujourd'hui* *prédire*
weather there has been. Have you heard of the rain
tems, m. *faire* *entendre parler pluie*, f.
that there has been at Canterbury? Have you fed
que *à* *Canterbury* *donner à manger*
the hens I told you I would fatten? Have you
poule, f. *vouloir engraiſſer*
puniſhed the children whom I have told you I would
punir *enfant*
not teach? Have you read the letter de cachet,
enſeigner *lettre*
which I have told you I had obtained againſt him?
dire *obtenir* *contre*
I could not ſend you the pens which I had promiſed
pouvoir *envoyer* *plume*, f. *promettre*
you I would ſend. I have not been able to till
envoyer *pouvoir labourer*
the ground which I had promiſed you I would till,
terre, f. *promettre*
for the ſnow that has fallen did not permit me to
neige, f. *permettre*
go out.
ſortir.

RULE

RULE XLII.

Participles Paſſive, that cannot be joined to ſubſtances, as their Adjectives, are undeclined; as, *parlé, été, voulu, pu,* &c.

Participles Paſſive in the Compound Tenſes of Reflected Verbs are undeclined, when after the Compound Tenſe there is a firſt caſe; as,

Elle s' eſt donné la mort;
She has put herſelf to death.

EXERCISE.

She has cut her throat. She has broken her arm.
ſe couper gorge, f. *ſe caſſer bras*, m.

My ſiſter has put out her eyes. My mother has
ſœur ſe crever œil, m. *mere*, f.

diſlocated her ſhoulder. My aunt has cut her
ſe démettre epaule, f. *tante*, f. *ſe couper*

finger. My grandmother has broken her neck.
doigt, m. *grand mere*, f. *ſe caſſer cou*, m.

Have you waſhed your hands, ſiſter? No, I have
ſe laver main, f. *ſœur*, f.

waſhed my face only. Why don't you wipe your
viſage, m. *ſeulement ſ' eſſuyer*

feet, couſin? I have ſcratched my noſe.
pied, m. *couſine*, f. *ſ' ecorcher nez*, m.

N. B. Se, in the above caſes, is in the third caſe, and every time it is in the third caſe in the Compound Tenſes of the Reflected Verbs, the Participle is undeclined.

Of

Of the Irregularities of ADVERBS.

RULE XLIII.

SOME Adverbs will have after them the Definite Article of the ſecond caſe; as,

Bien du tems; *much time.*
Bien des gens; *many people.*

EXERCISE.

There are many raſcals in the world. Many ſhips
bien coquin, m. *monde* *vaiſſeau*
have been taken by the Americans. You have
prendre *Americain*
received a good deal of money. I had a great deal
recevoir *bien* *argent*, m.
of trouble to perſuade him. Many women would
peine, f. *perſuader* *femme*
not wear ſuch high toupees, if they knew how
porter *ſi* *haut* *toupé*, m. *ſavoir combien*
ridiculous they appear. There was a vaſt number
ridicule *paroître* *bien*
of people yeſterday at Vauxhall. He has killed
monde, m. *hier* *tuer*
many partridges, but he has ſpent a good deal of
perdrix, f. *uſer* *bien*
powder. The king's troops in America have
poudre, f. *roi*, m. *troupe*, f. *Amerique*
ſuffered many hardſhips. I wiſh you much joy.
ſouffrir *mal* *ſouhaiter* *bien* *joie*, f.

We

We had much ſatisfaction. We paſſed through
bien *ſatisfaction*, f. *paſſer à travers*
many deſarts. We met with many Tartars. We
deſert, m. *rencontrer* *Tartar*, m.
eſcaped many dangers.
eviter *danger*, m.

RULE XLIV.

beaucoup { much / many — *combien* { how much / how many
tant { ſo much / ſo many — *autant* { as much / as many
peu { little / few — *rien*, nothing, &c.

will have the Prepoſition *de* after them in the following inſtances; as,

Much time; beaucoup de tems.
Much trouble; beaucoup de peine.

EXERCISE.

So many people are not aſſembled for nothing.
gens *aſſembler* *rien*
How many books has your brother ſent you? Have
livre, m. *frere* *envoyer*
the French ſo many men of war? The Portugueſe
Français *vaiſſeau*, m. *guerre*, f. *Portugais*, m.
have now as many ſhips of the line in North
maintenant *vaiſſeau*, m. *de ligne* *dans ſeptentrional*
America, as the Engliſh. I have ſeen few
Amerique *que* *Anglais* *voir*
merchantmen

merchantmen in the Downs. How much money
marchand vaiſſeau *Dune*, f. *argent*
can you give me? I have many bank notes, but
pouvoir donner *banque billet*, m.
little money. What do you think of the opera?
argent *penſer* *opera*, m.
I have ſeen nothing more fine. I'll give you as
voir *rien* *beau* *donner*
much time as you pleaſe.
tems, m. *qu'il vous plaira.*

RULE XLV.

The Adverb *only*, and the Conjunction *but*, are rendered into French by *ne que*, in the following caſes; as,

I have but little money;
Je n'ai que peu d' argent.

I only aſk your protection;
Je ne demande que votre protection.

EXERCISE.

If you only want a hundred pounds, I will get
avoir beſoin *faire*
them for you. There was a battle between the
trouver *bataille*
French and the Auſtrians; the former had but
Français *Autrichien* *premier*
three hundred men killed, and the latter five
cent *homme* *tué* *dernier*
thouſand.

thouſand. I have but little inclination to undertake
mille *peu* *inclination* *entreprendre*

ſuch a thing. We ſaw but few ſhips in the harbour
pareille choſe, f. *voir* *vaiſſeau*, m. *port*, m.

of Bourdeaux. We only fought for honour. They
Bordeaux *ſe battre* *honneur*, m.

only deſtroyed the baſon, but they left the town
detruire *baſſin*, m. *laiſſer* *ville*, f.

intire. They only received orders to ſet out
entier *recevoir* *ordre* *partir*

yeſterday. We have but ten thouſand ſailors on
hier *dix* *mille* *matelot*, m.

board. The enemy had but ten pieces of cannon.
bord, m. *ennemi*, m. *dix piece*, f. *canon*, m.

Of the Irregularities of PREPOSITIONS.

RULE XLVI.

THE Prepoſitions *at*, *to*, *by*, and ſome others, denoting time and ſucceſſion of time and action, are expreſſed by *à*; as,

To arrive in time, arriver à tems.
To riſe at ten o'clock, ſe lever à dix heures.

EXERCISE.

I dine every day at two o'clock. I will do it by
diner tous les jours *deux* *faire peu*

degrees. I tell you to ſpeak in your turn. We
à peu *dire* *parler* *tour*, m.

recovered

recovered by degrees. They ſpeak at every minute.
remettre *parler* *chaque moment*

He did it by dint of applying to it. We will ſet out
faire *à force* *s' appliquer y* *dimanche* *partir*

at three o'clock. They plucked out his beard ſlip
trois *arracher* *barbe*, f. *brin*

by ſlip. They cut his arms inch by inch. They
pouce, m.

advance ſtep by ſtep. They took all his money
avancer pas, m. *prendre* *argent*

guinea by guinea. You will kill them one by one.
guinée, f. *tuer* *un*

We will come in time. He ſaid it in time.
venir *dire*.

RULE XLVII.

When the Prepoſition *in* denotes the part of the body that is affected, it is rendered in French by the Definite Article in the third caſe; as,

To have a pain in one's ſtomach;
Avoir mal à l'eſtomac.

EXERCISE.

Two officers fought yeſterday in Hyde-park; one
officier, m. *ſe battre* *hier*

of them was wounded in the belly, and the other
bleſſer *ventre*, m. *autre*

in the thigh. I have a pain in my hand. He has
cuiſſe, f. *mal* *main*

a large ſcar in his face, and a cut in his arm. He
grand cicatrice, f. *viſage*, m. *coupure*, f. *bras*, m.

has

has many wounds in his leg. We have ſeveral
bleſſure, f. *jambe*, f. *pluſieurs*
cuts in our arms.
coupure, f. *bras*, m.

RULE XLVIII.

When *at*, *after*, *with*, and other Engliſh Prepoſitions, denote the condition people are in, or the way according to which they act, they are rendered into French by the Definite Article of the third caſe, except as in all other caſes before proper names and Pronouns, which inſtead of the articles take the Prepoſition *à*; as,

To be at one's eaſe; etre à ſon aiſe.
To dreſs after the French way; s' habiller à la Françaiſe.

EXERCISE.

He lives after his own liking. He dreſſes after the
vivre *fantaiſie*, f. *s' habiller*
Engliſh faſhion. He plays at piquet. We ſhall
Anglais *jouer* *piquet*, m.
play at billiards. We beat him at cheſs. He won
billard, m. *battre* *echecs* *gagner*
of us at nine-pins. We act according to the Dutch
quille, f. *agir* *Hollandais*
faſhion. He ſays his prayers after the Spaniſh man-
dire *priére*, f. *Eſpagnol*
ner. I have won after the Engliſh way, but he
gagner *Anglais*

will beat me after the Poliſh way. We played at
battre *Polonais* *jouer*
draughts yeſterday 'till eleven o'clock. They played
dame, f. *hier* *juſqu' à onze*
at Tennis till eight, and he would not play at cards.
paume, f. *huit* *vouloir* *jouer* *carte*, f.

RULE XLIX.

When *by* and *with* denote the weight and meaſure of things, they are rendered into French by the Definite Articles of the third caſe; as,

He ſells cherries by the pound;
Il vend des ceriſes à la livre.

He meaſures with the line;
Il meſure au cordeau.

EXERCISE.

We always buy faggots by the hundred. He ſells
toujours achetter fagot, m. *cent* *vendre*
wine by the pot. We have bought ſhoes by the
vin *pot*, m. *ſouliers*
dozen. He has ſold vinegar by the bottle. We
douzaine, f. *vinaigre*, m. *bouteille*, f.
meaſured his lands with a fathom. I never buy
meſurer *terre*, f. *toiſe*, f. *achetter*
corn by the buſhel, but by the ſack. We always
bled, m. *boiſſeau*, m. *ſac*, m.
ſell cheeſe by the hundred weight, and never by the
fromage, m. *cent* *jamais*
pound.

pound. He ſells his wine by the hogſhead. We
livre, f. *vendre* *vin*, m. *muids*, m.
meaſure our cloth with an ell, and not with a yard.
meſurer *drap*, m. *aune*, f. *verge*, f.

RULE L.

When *with* and *at*, &c. denote the matter, inſtruments, and tools made uſe of, it is rendered into French by the Definite Article of the third caſe; as,

He paints with oil; il peint à l'huile.
She works at her needle; elle travaille à l'aiguille.

EXERCISE.

Have you drawn that picture with India-ink, or
tirer *portrait*, m. *de la chine encre*, f.
with charcoal? No, I have done it with a pencil.
charbon, m. *faire* *crayon*, m.
I never draw with a pencil, 'tis always with chalk.
deſſiner *crayon*, m. *craye*, f.
Do you draw with a pen or with a bruſh? I uſe
deſſiner *plume*, f. *pinceau*, m.
neither, I draw with my hand. Is he clever at his
ſe ſervir de deſſiner *main*, f. *habile*
pen? No, but he is a good one at cyphering. Do
plume, f. *bon* *arithmetique*, f.
you fiſh with a line, or a net? No, I always fiſh
pêcher *ligne*, f. *filet*, m. *pêcher*
with a fly. I like better to fiſh with a net. They
mouche, f. *aimer mieux* *filet*
fought with ſwords and piſtols.
ſe battre *épée*, f. *piſtolet*, m.

RULE LI.

The Prepoſitions *with*, *on*, *for*, are rendered into French by the Prepoſition *à* in the following caſes; as,

To ride on horſeback; monter à cheval.
To take ſomebody for witneſs; prendre quelqu'un à témoin.

EXERCISE.

He took heaven for witneſs that he did not ride on
ciel, m. *témoin* *monter*
horſeback to-day.
aujourd' hui.

RULE LII.

When two Nouns are joined together in Engliſh, the firſt denoting the form or uſe of the ſecond; the ſecond muſt come firſt in French, and be followed by the Prepoſition *à*; as,

A patch box; une boête à mouches.
A broad-brimmed hat; un chapeau à grands bords.

EXERCISE.

Is it a water-mill, or a wind-mill, that we have
eau moulin, m. *vent moulin*
ſeen at Deptford? My mother has given me a
voir
branched candleſtick. We are not allowed the
bras *chandelier*, m. *accorder*
uſe

uſe of fire-arms. We have found a fine powder-
uſage, m. *arme*, f. *trouver* *beau poudre*, f.
box. Gunpowder is very uſeful. A powder-
boite, f. *canon poudre*, f. *utile*
magazine blew up at Blackwall yeſterday. A
magazin, m. *ſauter* *hier*
horſe-ſhoe. My hair-dreſſer has forgot his powder-
cheval, m. *fer*, m. *peruquier*, m. *oublier* *poudre*, f.
bag. That is my dining-room. What is that
ſac, m. *voici* *manger chambre*, f.
toupee-iron doing here? When you go to town,
toupé *fer* *faire* *ici* *aller en ville*, f.
bring me a tinder-box. A paper-mill.
apporter *fuſil* *boite*, f. *papier moulin.*

RULE LIII.

Between and *about* are often rendered in French by *à*. The Prepoſition *à* is ſometimes a redundancy in French; as,

My wife is between thirty and forty years;
Ma femme a trente à quarante ans.

We muſt ſee who ſhall have it;
Il faut voir à qui l'aura.

EXERCISE.

How far is Paris from London? There are about
combien y a-t-il de Londres à Paris *il y a*
ninety, or ninety-two leagues. How far is Iſlington
quatre vingt dix *lieue*, f. *Iſlington*

from Stoke-Newington? It is about two or
à *deux*
three miles. How old is your ſiſter? She is
trois *mile*, m. *quel age a votre* *ſœur* *elle a*
between nine and twelve. I thought ſhe only
neuf *douze* *croire*
was between eight and nine. He will be ten or
huit *neuf* *diz*
twelve days doing that. When I gave them the
douze *faire* *donner*
letter, they ſnatched it from one another's hands:
lettre, f. *s' arracher* *main*
it was who ſhould read it firſt. When I ſaw that,
lire *premier*
I took it again, and reprimanded them for their
reprendre *reprimander*
behaviour, ſaying, What! can't you wait a minute
conduite *dire* *quoi* *attendre* *moment*, m.
'till one of you has read about five or ſix lines?
juſqu' à ce que *cinq* *ſix* *ligne*, f.
I afterwards threw it on the table, and it was who
jetter *table*, f.
ſhould catch it.
attraper.

RULE LIV.

The Prepoſition *à* is put before an Infinitive to denote what is proper to be done; the merit or demerit of perſons or things, their ſeeming capacity, aptitude, fitneſs, and diſpoſition; as,

'Tis

'Tis a thing fit to be done;
C'eſt une choſe à faire.

'Tis an advice worth following;
C'eſt un avis à ſuivre.

EXERCISE.

'Tis an affair that will ruin him. The apples are
affaire *ruiner* *pomme*, f.
fit for keeping. It is his turn to play. That man
bon *garder* *jouer* *c'eſt un homme*
deſerves to be hanged. That girl deſerves to be
à
rewarded. He is to do it firſt. It was our turn
recompenſer *c'eſt à lui* *premier* *c'etoit à nous*
to charge the enemy. 'Tis your turn to drink.
charger *ennemi* *boire*
'Tis her turn to write to me. Whoſe turn is it
ecrire *à qui* *eſt-ce*
to attend the children? It is not my turn to
garder *enfant*
ſtay at home.
reſter *logis*.

RULE LV.

When the Prepoſitions *with*, *in*, *upon*, *for*, *after*, *by*, denote the manner of acting or being, the means or cauſe, they are expreſſed in French by the Prepoſition *de*; as,

He lives on bread and water;
Il vit de pain et d' eau.

She

She leaps for joy; elle ſaute de joie.
He is ſtarving with cold; il meurt de froid.

EXERCISE.

After this manner you ſhall ſucceed. I love him
maniére, f. *réuſſir* *aimer*
with all my heart. He began to bray with all his
tout *cœur*, m. *ſe mettre* *braire*
might. He ran with all his might. She loaded
forces, f. *courir* *accabler*
him with reproaches. They live on milk and
reproche, m. *vivre* *lait*, m.
butter. He ran away in the night. He was
beurre, m. *ſe ſauver* *nuit*, m.
caught in London in the day time. He trembles
à *jour* *trembler*
for fear. Caliſo was taller than her nymphs, by
peur, f. *grand* *nimphe*, f.
the whole head. That lady is beloved by every-
tout *tête*, f. *dame* *aimer* *tout le*
body. I will back you with all I have. Do you
monde *ſupporter*
play with the mace, or the queu? I play with the
jouer *maſſe*, f. *queu*, f.
queu. Don't meddle with my own affairs. The
queu, f. *ſe meler* *affaire*, f.
Chartreux live only upon fruit and vegetables, but
vivre *fruit*, m. *legume*, m.
the Benedictins live on eggs, ſea-fowls, butter,
œuf, m. *oiſeau de mer*, *beurre*, m.

and

and many other good things. She is hated by her
pluſieur *bon* *haïr*
huſband. I will call upon you early in the morning.
mari, m. *grand*
Don't behave in that manner.
ſe conduire *maniére.*

RULE LVI.

On, upon, put before the name of the inſtrument one plays upon, are rendered into French by the Definite Articles of the ſecond caſe; as,

To play upon the guittar; jouer de la guitarre.

EXERCISE.

My ſiſter plays very well upon the harpſichord. I
ſœur jouer *claveſſin*, m.
cannot play upon the violin, but I play pretty well
ne ſavoir pas jouer *violon*, m. *jouer*
upon the flute. What flute do you play upon?
flute, f.
The German flute. Upon what inſtrument does
traverſiere flute, f *inſtrument*, m.
your brother play? Upon the baſſoon: he plays
frere *baſſon*, m. *jouer*
extremely well upon the ſerpent.
extremement *ſerpent*, m.

RULE.

RULE LVII.

The Prepoſition *de* is uſed before Nouns of dimenſion and quantity, and before Participles, when they are preceded by a Noun of number; as,

That flower grows a foot every day;
Cette fleur croit tous les jours d' un pied.

There were twenty men killed;
Il y eut vingt hommes de tués.

EXERCISE.

His revenue increaſes a hundred pounds a year.
revenu, m. *augmenter* *livre*, f. *par an*, m.

My ſon grows five inches every month. In the
fils, m. *croître* *pouce*, m. *mois*, m.

late battle at Bunker's-hill, there were two hundred
dernier bataille, f. *deux cent*

officers killed, and twenty wounded on the ſide of
officier, m. *tué* *vingt* *bleſſé* *du* *coté*, m.

the Americans. I have now twenty knives finiſhed.
Americain *couteau* *achevé*

Our army decreaſes by ten men every week, owing
diminuer *homme* *ſemaine* *à cauſe de*

to the ſcarcity of proviſions. Laſt night, as I was
diſette, f. *proviſion*, f. *hier* *au ſoir*

viſiting the barracks, I found two ſoldiers dead.
viſiter *barraque*, f. *trouver* *ſoldat*, m. *mort*

There are now upon the ſtocks at Toulon, twelve
à preſent *chantier*, m. *Toulon*

ſhips begun. They will be, by twenty feet, bigger
vaiſſeau commencé *pied*, m. *grand*

than

than the Tulip man of war. Don't give him any
Tulipe, f. *vaiſſeau de guerre* *donner* *rien*
thing, for it is ſo much money loſt. In our late
argent *perdu*
victory at Quebec, we had but two men killed,
victoire *Quebec* *tué*
and ſix wounded. The Lion man of war came
bleſſé *Lion* *echouer*
aſhore on this coaſt, and there were five men
côte, f. *cinq*
drowned.
noyé.

RULE LVIII.

The Preposition *de* is uſed after ſome Indeterminate Pronouns, and Adverbs of quantity; and theſe Adverbs, *point*, *pas*, *jamais*, *rien*, *quelque-choſe*, and *que*, of admiration.

EXERCISE.

I have no money. I have no friends. I will ſhow
argent *ami*, m. *montrer*
you ſomething rare. How much water! How
quelque choſe *rare* *que* *eau*, f.
many candles! How much blood ſhed! How much
que *chandelle*, f. *ſang*, m. *repandu*
time loſt! That man will do nothing good. No
tems, m. *perdu* *faire* *rien* *bon*
money, no Swiſs. How many apples! How many
argent *Suiſſe*, m. *que* *pomme*, f. *que*
pears!

pears! You will ſee ſomething curious. There
poire, f. *voir* *curieux*
is nobody killed. Have we ſhips enough? Is
perſonne *tué* *vaiſſeau* *aſſez*
there any body angry? Was there any body
quelqu'un *fâché*
affronted? I never meant any ſuch thing. Was
offenſé *vouloir* *dire* *rien* *ſemblable*
there any houſe burnt? No, but there was a young
quelque *brulé* *jeune*
infant ſmothered.
enfant *etouffé.*

RULE LIX.

The Prepoſition *before* is not indifferently expreſſed in French by *avant* and *devant*; *avant* denotes a priority of time, or of rank, or order, and is uſed in oppoſition to *après*; as,

Put that letter before the other;
Mettez cette lettre avant l'autre.

EXERCISE.

I am ſure to arrive at London before you. I knew
ſur *arriver* *Londres* *ſavoir*
that before him. Will you write before me? I
ecrire
ſhall have done my exerciſe before you. We ſhall
faire *théme*, m,
know our leſſons before them. I had ſeen that
ſavoir *leçon*, f. *voir*
book

book before her. Write that chapter before this.
livre, m. *ecrire* *chapitre*, m.
I will grow rich before him. The woman was
s' enrichir *femme*
hung before the man. My houſe ſhall be finiſhed
pendre *homme* *maiſon*, f. *finir*
before yours. I will play before her. We will
jouer
be there before them. They will dine before us.
diner
Cut my pen before his. Clean my ſhoes before
tailler *plume*, f. *nettoyer* *ſoulier*, m.
hers. I am before him. He is before me.

RULE LX.

Avant is ſometimes an Adverb of place and time; as,

Don't dig ſo deep; ne creuſez pas ſi avant.
When night was far gone; bien avant dans la nuit.

EXERCISE.

My ſword went very deep into his body. If he
epée, f. *entrer* *corps*, m.
had digged deeper in the ground, he would have
creuſer *terre*, f.
found a treaſure. He will go no further. He
trouver *tréſor*, m. *aller*
went very far under ground. They dived very
aller *terre* *plonger*

deep into the ſea. We went very far in the wood.
mer, f. *aller* *bois*, m.

He ran a nail very deep into his foot. Go further
ſe lancer *clou*, m. *pied*, m. *aller*

into the water.

RULE LXI.

Devant is uſed in oppoſition to *derriere*, and is conſtrued with *de*, *aû*; and ſignifies alſo in the preſence of; as,

Put that before the window;
Mettez cela devant la fenêtre.

He did that before the prince;
Il fit cela devant le prince.

EXERCISE.

Get out of my ſight. They will paſs before our
s' oter *de devant moi* *paſſer*

houſe. I will have him walk before me. Doctor
maiſon, f. *je veux qu' il marche*

Sharp will preach next Sunday before the king.
prêcher prochain dimanche, m. *roi*

When he appeared before the queen, he fell upon
paroître *reine*, f. *tomber*

his knees. He lives oppoſite to St. Clement's
genou, m. *demeurer devant* *Clement*

church. He is before God. When we preſented
egliſe, f. *Dieu*, m. *ſe preſenter*

ourſelves before him; get out of my ſight, ſaid he,
s' oter *dire*

I will

I will have nothing to do with ſuch wretches. He
vouloir *faire* *pareil* *gueu*
dare not come before me.
oſer *venir.*

RULE LXII.

Devant is alſo uſed in oppoſition to *après*; as,

He runs before me; il court devant moi.

EXERCISE.

He has the precedency of his ſiſter. We walked
avoir *le pas* *devant* *marcher*
before him as long as we could. He may read
auſſi longtems que *pouvoir* *pouvoir* *lire*
before me. He led him to Paris before him. Our
conduire *Paris*
regiment has the precedency of the light-horſe,
regiment *leger chevaux*
but they have the precedency of the horſe-guards.
guardes à cheval.

RULE LXIII.

The Prepoſitions *after*, *après*, and *without*, *ſans*, which in Engliſh govern the Participle Active, in French govern the Infinitive; as,

He eats without drinking;
Il mange ſans boire.

After having dined he went to bed;
Après avoir diné il alla coucher.

EXERCISE.

He paſſed without taking notice of me. After
paſſer *prendre garde à*
having defeated the Americans, taken poſſeſſion of
défaire *Americain* *poſſeſſion*
Montreal, and deſtroyed the fortifications, we
Montreal *détruire* *fortification*
retired to Quebec without having loſt a man in
ſe retirer *perdre*
that glorious expedition. We fell in with an
expedition, f. *rencontrer*
American privateer; after having diſcharged a broad-
Americain *corſaire*, m. *déchargé* *bordée*, f.
ſide, ſhe ſheered off without firing a gun. I have
ſe retirer *tirer un coup de canon*
worked all the day, without eating or drinking.
travailler *journée*, f. *manger* *boire*
I will catch him without running. He ſpeaks
attraper *courir* *parler*
without thinking.
penſer.

RULE LXIV.

The Prepoſitions *dans* and *en*, are often uſed indifferently to ſignify the place one is in: but *dans* is only put before common names, and proper names of cities; and *en* before names of kingdoms, principalities, provinces, &c.

N. B. Dans, before common names, requires the Definite Articles in the firſt caſe; as,

He

He is in France; il eſt en France.
He is in London; il eſt dans Londres.
He is in the town; il eſt dans la ville.

EXERCISE.

The French ambaſſador is now in Picardy. My
ambaſſadeur *à preſent* *Picardie*, f.
brother is in Canterbury. I have done that work
frere, m. *Canterbury* *ouvrage*, m.
in the ſame place. We live in the ſame houſe.
même *place*, f. *maiſon*, f.
We ſtayed a month in Ruſſia, and they remained
reſter *mois*, m. *Ruſſie*, f. *reſter*
three years in Poland. We dined in Paris.
trois *an*, m. *Pologne*, f. *diner*.

RULE LXV.

Dans muſt be uſed, and not *en*, when we ſpeak of things that we have ſeen or read in Authors; as,

I have ſeen in Boileau; j'ai vu dans Boileau.

EXERCISE.

I have read in Cicero, that learning is always
lire *Ciceron*, m. *ſcience*, f.
uſeful. We read in Madam Dacier, that Ulyſſes
utile *Uliſſe*
was a very eloquent man. We ſee in Voltaire,
eloquent *voir*
that learning is more commendable than birth.
ſcience, f. *recommendable* *naiſſance*, f.

We have read in Corneille, very ſublime verſes.
lire *ſublime vers*, m.

One may ſee in Racine, that nothing is to be
on *voir* *rien*

feared but God. It is written in the ſcripture,
craindre *Dieu* *ecrire* *ecriture*, f.

that Chriſt roſe from the dead. We read in
Jeſus Chriſt reſuſciter *mort* *lire*

Virgil, that Dido put herſelf to death. I have read
Didon ſe donner *mort*, f. *lire*

in Greſſet, that a woman made a pair of breeches
femme *faire* *paire*, f. *culote*

with the leaves of an old book. We ſee in Ovid,
feuillet, m. *vieux livre*, m. *voir*

that Iö was changed into a cow.
changer *en* *vache*.

RULE LXVI.

En, and not *dans*, muſt be uſed when we ſpeak of the time and condition one is in; as,

He is in good Health; il eſt en bonne ſanté.
We are in winter; nous ſommes en hiver.

EXERCISE.

My uncle is in a very bad condition. That man
oncle *mauvais etat*, m.

plays with good luck. My ſiſter is lying in. My
etre *en* *bonheur*, m. *en couche*

daughter is ſtill alive. We were then in ſummer.
fille *etre encore en vie* *etre* *alors* *été*, m.

He

He is in a good way. They are in a very bad way.
bon chemin, m. *mauvais*

Are not we in winter? I can do it at all times.
hiver *pouvoir faire en tems*, m.

He committed that crime in day light. Are not
commettre *crime*, m. *plein jour*

we in time of peace? No, I believe we are in
tems *paix*, f.

time of war. I don't care for it; I'll do the ſame
guerre, f. *ſe ſoucier en faire de même*

both in peace and war. He is always in bad health
tant paix qu'en guerre *ſanté*, f

in the winter.
hiver, m.

N. B. When *in* is followed by an Indefinite Article, and rendered by *en* in French, the Indefinite Article is left out.

RULE LXVII.

En, and not *dans*, muſt be uſed when we ſpeak of the action we are employed in, the clothes we have on, the paſſage from one place to another, and the change of condition; as,

He is at prayers; il eſt en prieres.
He is in a ſummer coat; il eſt en habit d'été.
He runs from ſtreet to ſtreet; il court de rue en rue.
Ajax was metamorphoſed into an Hyacinth;
Ajax fut métamorphoſé en Hyacinth.

EXERCISE.

EXERCISE.

When I ſaw him, he was in his night-cap and
voir *nuit bonnet*, m.
ſlippers. She is in her night-gown. Actæon was
pantoufle, f. *chambre robe*
changed into a ſtag. Caliſto was changed into a
changer *cerf*, m.
bear. Jupiter metamorphoſed himſelf into a ſhower
ours, m. *ſe metamorphoſer* *pluie*
of gold, to delude Danaë. My ſon is better and
or, m. *tromper* *fils aller de mieux en*
better, but my daughter is worſe and worſe. Her
fille *de pis*
fever is changed into a tertian ague. He is in a
fievre, f. *tierce* *fievre*
ſilk waiſtcoat and velvet breeches.
ſoie, f. *veſte*, f. *velours*, m. *culote*.

N. B. Dans and *en* muſt always be repeated before each Noun in French.

OBSERVATION I.

En and *dans* are both uſed to denote the motive and end of acting, though not indifferently. Cuſtom is the beſt maſter for thoſe things.

EXERCISE.

En, uſed to denote the motive and end of acting.

He has rewarded him in conſideration of his ſervices.
récompenſer *conſideration*, f. *ſervice*, m.

I will

I will do it in ſpite of him. The judge forgave
faire *dépit* *juge*, m. *pardonner*
him in conſideration of his great age. I will not
grand age, m.
puniſh him in conſideration of his parents. He
punir *parent*
would fight in ſpite of my remonſtrances.
ſe battre *dépit* *remontrance.*

Dans, uſed to denote the motive and end of acting.

He writes in the papers with a deſign to get money.
ecrire *papier*, m. *dans deſſein gagner argent*, m.
I go to France in hopes of ſeeing my family. We
France, f. *eſperance*, f. *voir* *famille*, f.
teach him with an expectation of being rewarded.
enſeigner *attente*, f. *récompenſer*
He ſubmits in hopes of getting time. The
ſe ſoumettre *eſperance* *gagner* *tems*, m.
Americans fight in hopes of obtaining liberty.
Americain *ſe battre* *obtenir* *liberté*, f.

OBSERVATION II.

The Prepoſition *like* is very often rendered into French by *en*; as,

He lives like a prince; il vit en prince.

EXERCISE.

He behaves like an honeſt man. You acted like
ſe conduire *honnête homme* *agir*
a fool. We live like kings. She dances like a
ſot *vivre* *roi* *danſer*
queen.

queen. You behave like a blackguard. My couſin
reine *ſe comporter* *poliſſon* *couſin*
writes like a maſter. They behave like children.
ecrire *maitre* *enfant*
Our general acted like a prudent man. Though
general *agir* *prudent homme*
our troops have been defeated, they fought like
troupe, f. *defaire* *ſe battre*
heroes. You ſpeak like a woman. That lady
hero, m. *parler* *femme*, f. *dame*
walks like a queen. Mareſchal Turenne, though
marcher *reine* *Turenne*
the greateſt general of his time, expoſed himſelf
grand *general* *tems*, m. *s' expoſer*
like a common ſoldier. He reads like a fool.
ſimple *ſoldat* *lire* *ſot*.

N. B. **It would be no fault in the foregoing examples, to expreſs *like* by *comme*.**

DEPUIS.

As *depuis* is expreſſed in Engliſh by *ſince*, which ſignifies likewiſe *puiſque*, many people are at a loſs to know when *depuis* or *puiſque* is to be uſed.

RULE LXVIII.

When *ſince* may be turned by *from*, *from the time that*; or when it is an Adverb, it muſt be expreſſed in French by *depuis*; as,

I have not ſeen him ſince that time;
Je ne l'ai pas vu depuis ce tems là.

I have

I have not ſeen him ſince;
Je ne l'ai pas vu depuis.

EXERCISE.

He came with me from London to Highgate.
venir avec *Londre juſqu' à Higbgate*
We work from morning 'till night. I have not
travailler *matin*, m. *juſqu' au ſoir*, m.
ſeen my ſiſter ſince her return. I followed him from
voir *ſœur* *retour*, m.
Chelſea to the Park. I waited for you from four
Chelſé *juſqu' au Parc*, m. *quatre*
o'clock 'till five. We drank from twelve to one.
juſqu' à cinq *boire* *minuit une heure*
I will maintain it from the beginning to the end.
ſoutenir *commencement*, m. *fin*, f.
I'll flog you all from the biggeſt to the ſmalleſt.
fouetter *tout* *grand* *petit*
What have you done ſince? Sir, I have done no-
faire
thing ſince. I have read ſince.
lire.

OBSERVATION III.

Chez is a Prepoſition which is expreſſed in Engliſh by *at*, or *to ſomebody's houſe*, *among*, *with*, and is conſtrued with *de* and *par*; as,

He comes from my houſe;
Il vient de chez moi.

Everybody

Everybody is maſter in his own houſe;
Chacun eſt maître chez ſoi.

EXERCISE.

Will you come and ſup at my houſe? I am very
vouloir *venir* *ſouper*
much obliged to you; I am engaged at Miſs
obligé *retenu*
Guimar's. Then come and dine to-morrow. I
diner *demain*
go to the count of St. Alban's. Then when you
comte
are at leiſure, you are always very welcome at
loiſir *bien venu*
my houſe. Have you been at her houſe to-day?
aujourd'hui
Yes, but ſhe was not at home, ſhe was at her
father's. There is a cuſtom among the French,
pere *coutume*, f. *Français*
not to ſuffer a woman to mount the throne.
ſouffrir *femme* *trone*, m.
Among the Romans one may ſee ſeveral fathers
Romain *voir pluſieurs* *pere*
condemning their children to death: It is ſo
condamner *enfant* *mort*, f.
among us.
nous.

Of the Irregularities of CONJUNCTIONS.

RULE LXIX.

QUE, preceded by Verbs denoting doubt, wiſh, fear, prohibition, or command, or by the Impersonals *il ſemble*, *il faut*, and ſome others, govern the Subjunctive; as,

I pray to God he may ſucceed;
Je prie Dieu qu'il réuſſiſſe.

I muſt go to London;
Il faut que j'aille à Londres.

EXERCISE.

I wiſh you may come. It ſeems that you are angry
ſouhaiter *venir* *il ſemble* *fâché*
with me. I don't believe he is ſo learned as he
contre *croire* *ſavant*
pretends to be. I am afraid he is dead. You muſt
prétendre *craindre** *mort*
endeavour to perſuade him. It ſeems that he is an
s' efforcer *perſuader*
honeſt man. We wiſh they may beat them ſoundly.
honnête homme *battre* *comme il faut*
She muſt learn her leſſon. We are afraid he is
aprendre *leçon*, f. *craindre*
undone. We doubt he has ſucceeded. It ſeems
perdu *douter* *réuſſir*

* *Craindre* requires *ne* before the Verb that follows it.

that you jeſt. I don't believe he is in earneſt.
badiner *croire* *ſerieux*

We don't believe he is in the right.
avoir raiſon.

RULE LXX.

When the Verb that follows the *que*, preceded by a Verb of *doubt*, *wiſh*, &c. is in the Future Poſitive in Engliſh, it muſt be put in the Preſent of the Subjunctive in French: when the Verb that precedes the *que* is in the Preſent or Future Poſitive of the Indicative, the Verb that follows the *que*, muſt be put in the Preſent of the Subjunctive; but in the Imperfect, if the Verb that precedes the *que* is in any of the paſt tenſes of the Indicative, or in the Future Conditional; as,

I don't believe that he will come;
Je ne crois pas qu'il vienne.

I was afraid he would not come;
Je craignois qu'il ne vint pas.

EXERCISE.

We were afraid ſhe would be angry. We did not
fachè

doubt but he would ſucceed. I doubted he would
douter *réuſſir*

ſpeak to you. I wiſh he might get a livelihood.
parler *ſouhaiter* *gagner* *vie*

I did not doubt but he would be very ſorry to
fachè

hear

hear that. I ſhould be afraid, leſt he would write
apprendre *ecrire*
to my maſter. I was afraid he would ſet out with-
maitre *partir*
out paying me.
payer.

N. B. That, which is very often left out in Engliſh after thoſe Verbs, muſt always be expreſſed in French.

EXERCISE.

I wiſh you may be rewarded as you deſerve. I
ſouhaiter *recompenſer* *meriter*
will have you mind what I tell you. We would
vouloir *faire attention à ce que dire* *vouloir*
have him write a good hand. He would have us
bien *vouloir*
eat with his ſervants. It ſeems that he does it on
manger *domeſtique*
purpoſe. He will have me ſtay at home from
exprès *vouloir* *reſter* *logis*
morning till night. We all wiſh he may arrive
matin, m. *ſoir*, m. *arriver*
ſafe in America. They doubted very much they
ſain et ſauf, *Amerique*, f. *fort*
would ſubmit to ſo hard conditions. He fears leſt
ſe ſoumettre *dur* *condition*, f. *craindre*
ſhe will refuſe him, and ſhe did not believe he
refuſer *croire*
would accept her. We pray to God you may
vouloir *accepter*

conquer. I am afraid he will not play, becauſe
conquerir *vouloir* *jouer*
he is affronted. Do you think he will accept of
offenſé *croire* *accepter*
my offers. They muſt go to Ranelagh this
offre, f. *aller*
evening. I muſt go to the hair-dreſſer's. You
ſoir, m. *peruquier*
muſt dreſs yourſelf.
s' habiller.

RULE LXXI.

Il paroit, il y a apparence, il me ſemble, and other Verbs affirmative, require the Indicative after *que*, except when uſed interrogatively, or negatively; as,

I ſay he is an honeſt man;
Je dis qu'il eſt honnête homme.

Il paroit que vous etes content;
It appears that you are ſatisfied.

EXERCISE.

It appears that London is larger than Paris, but
Londres *grand*
methinks it is not ſo well peopled. I ſay and
il me ſemble *peuplé* *dire*
maintain that my exerciſe is better than yours. I
ſoutenir *thême* *meilleur*
aſſured his majeſty that we were all ready to
majeſté, f. *prêt*
ſacrifice

facrifice our lives and fortunes for his ſervice. Me-
ſacrifier *vie*, f. *fortune*, f. *ſervice*
thinks it is not ſo warm to-day as it was yeſterday.
chaud *hier*
We certify that he was at Hampſtead at the time
dans le tems
that the robbery was committed. It appears that
vol, m. *commettre*
the Americans will declare themſelves independent.
ſe declarer *independent*
It is true that I have been at Calais. It is certain
vrai *certain*
he has ſold it. It is not true that my father is dead.
vendre *pere* *mort*
It is not certain that our troops have defeated the
troupe, f. *deſaire*
Americans. It does not appear that the Gazette
Gazette, f.
mentions it. Is he certain that they will ſuffer
faire mention, (2d caſe) *ſur* *ſouffrir*
it? Does it appear that the general is ſatisfied?
paroitre *general* *content*
Will it appear better then, that he is in the right?
avoir *raiſon*
I am not ſure you can do it. It is not true that I
ſur *pouvoir faire* *vrai*
know his relations. It is not certain that he will
connoitre *parent* *certain*
go to the Eaſt-Indies. It does not appear that he
aller aux *Indes Orientales* *paroitre*

loved her. It does not appear that you ſpeak the
aimer *paroitre* *dire*
truth. Does it appear that ſhe will write to him?
verité, f. *paroitre* *ecrire*
Is it likely that he will marry her? I don't tell you
y a-t-il apparence *epouſer* *dire*
that he has performed his duty. I am not ſure he
faire *devoir*, m. *ſur*
knows his way. It is not ſaid that the Portugueſe
ſavoir *chemin*, m. *on* *Portugais*, m.
have attacked the Spaniards.
attaquer *Eſpagnol.*

RULE LXXII.

Que, preceded by a Superlative, governs the Subjunctive; as,

It is the beſt book I ever read;
C'eſt le meilleur livre que j'aie jamais lu.

EXERCISE.

He is the talleſt man I have ever ſeen. She is the
grand homme *jamais voir*
handſomeſt girl I have ever met with. 'Tis the
beau *fille*, f. *jamais rencontrer*
prettieſt knife that can be ſeen. You tell me the
joli *couteau*, m. *pouvoir* *voir*
beſt news I could hear. 'Tis the beſt hat I ever
nouvelle, f. *entendre* *chapeau*, m.
wore. It is the beſt ſword I ever bought. He is
porter *epée*, f. *acheter*
the

the moſt fooliſh fellow that can be found. That
ſot *homme* *pouvoir trouver*
is the ſtrongeſt ſhip that is. She is the tendereſt
fort *vaiſſeau* *tendre*
mother that can be found. She is the ugliest girl
mere *trouver* *laid*
I have ever ſeen. That is the worſt beer I ever
voir *biérre*, f.
drank. It is the moſt unwholeſome country I
boire *mal-ſain* *pays*, m.
ever inhabited. We have ſeen the fierceſt lion
habiter *feroce lion*, m.
that is in Africa. He is the wickedeſt boy that
Afrique *méchant garçon*
I have ever met with. He is the ſaddeſt dog
rencontrer *mauvais garnement*
I have ever ſeen.

RULE LXXIII.

The Conjunction *if*, *ſi*, which in Engliſh governs the Subjunctive, governs the Indicative in French.

N. B. The Conjunction *ſi* will only have after it the Preſent and Imperfect of the Indicative; ſo that, when the Verb is in the Future Poſitive in Engliſh, it muſt be put in the Preſent in French, and when in the Future Conditional, it muſt be put in the Imperfect; as,

If you will come to-morrow, I will pay you;
Si vous venez demain, je vous payerai.

I would love him, if he would do his duty;
Je l'amerois s'il feſoit ſon devoir.

EXERCISE

EXERCISE.

If that man had conduct, he would make his
conduite, f. *faire*
fortune. If I had money, I ſhould be ſure to
fortune, f. *argent*
ſucceed. If you will apply, I'll give you a ſhilling.
réuſſir *vouloir* *s'appliquer* *donner* *chelin*, m.
If he had gone with him, he would have rewarded
aller *avec* *récompenſer*
him. If he would behave well, I would write to
ſe comporter *ecrire*
his father. I will turn you away, if you are
chaſſer
impertinent. If I ſhould not conſider his infirmities,
impertinent *avoir egard*, (3d caſe) *infirmité*, f.
I could knock him down. Had he been rich, he
aſſomer *riche*
would have been a miſer. If he were a gentleman,
avare *homme comme il faut*
he would not act in that manner. If Newton had
agir *maniere*
not been a good aſtrologer, he could not have
bon *aſtrologue*
foretold the laſt eclipſe with ſo much exactneſs.
tant exactitude, f.
Had not Shakeſpeare been an excellent writer, his
excellent *ecrivain*
plays could not be acted ſo often. Should he
comedie, f. *repreſenté* *ſouvent*

ſpend

ſpend his money ſo fooliſhly, I would never give
dépenſer *argent*, m. *follement* *donner*
him a farthing. Should he loſe his mother, he'd
liard, m. *perdre* *mere*
be very much to be pitied. Had Charles the Firſt
fort *à* *plaindre* *premier*
behaved with as much firmneſs at the beginning
ſe comporter *autant* *fermeté*, f. *commencement*, m.
of his reign, as he did at laſt, he would never
regne *que* *à la fin*
have loſt his crown. If Richard Cromwell had
couronne, f.
had as much capacity as his father, he might have
capacité, f.
tranſmitted to his poſterity that crown which his
tranſmettre *poſterité*
father had got by ſo many crimes.
gagner *tant* *crime*, m.

RULE LXXIV.

When *ſi* may be expreſſed in Engliſh by *whether*, it may be uſed with any tenſe; as,

I don't know whether he will go;
Je ne ſais s' il ira.

EXERCISE.

I don't know whether he would come, if your
ſavoir *venir*
brother were not here. Cromwell was long in
frere *ici* *long-tems*
ſuſpence

ſuſpence to determine whether he ſhould accept of
ſuſpens, m. *determiner* *accepter*
the crown that was tendered him, or refuſe it.
couronne *offrir* *refuſer*
The general was uncertain whether we ſhould
general, m. *incertain*
begin the attack by land, or by ſea. I don't know
commencer attaque, f. *terre*, f. *mer*, f. *ſavoir*
whether this book is worth twelve ſhillings or no.
livre *valoir* *douze chelins*, m.
I don't know whether he has had luck. We are
bonheur, m.
uncertain whether we ſhall ſell our works, or
incertain *vendre* *ouvrage*, m.
print them at our own expence. I don't know if
faire imprimer *depens*
our muſic-maſter will come this afternoon.
muſique, f. *maître* *venir* *après midi*.

RULE LXXV.

Whether, followed by *or*, is often rendered into French by *ſoit que*, and *or* by *ou que*, with the Subjunctive, or *ſoit que* repeated; as,

Whether you have written that or no, I don't care for your company.

Soit que vous ayez ecrit cela, ou que vous ne l'ayez pas ecrit, je ne me ſoucie pas de votre compagnie.

Or, Que vous ayez ecrit cela, ou que vous ne l'ayez pas ecrit, &c.

Or,

Or, Soit que vous ayez ecrit cela, ſoit que vous l' ayez pas ecrit, &c.

EXERCISE.

Whether you have money or no, I will be paid.
argent *payer*

Whether he jeſts or no, I don't like him. Whether
badiner *aimer*

I have ſcholars or no, I muſt live. Whether you
ecolier, m. *vivre*

do it or no, he ſhall be arreſted. Whether the king
faire *arrêter* *roi*

has ordered it or no, it can't be done. Whether
ordonner *faire*

you like it or no, you muſt obey. Whether it
aimer *obeir*

rains or no, I muſt march. Whether he is in
pleuvoir *marcher*

the right, or in the wrong, it is indifferent to me.
avoir raiſon *avoir tort* *indifferent*

Whether it hails or ſnows, what's that to me?
qu'eſt ce que cela me fait?

Whether we eat meat or fiſh, what's that to you?
manger viande, f. *poiſſon*, m.

Whether we are in war or in peace, what's that to
guerre, f. *paix*, f.

us? Whether you ſtudy or not, what's that to
etudier

your maſter?
maître.

RULE

RULE LXXVI.

Sometimes, inſtead of repeating the Conjunction *ſi*, we uſe the Conjunction *que* inſtead of the ſecond *ſi*; then, that *que* always governs the Subjunctive; as,

If you go there, and if you ſee him;
Si vous allez là, et que vous le voyez.

EXERCISE.

If he ſhould come, and ſhould ſee you, he would
venir *voir*
be very angry. If he had been prudent, and had
fort *faché* *prudent*
been quiet till Chriſtmas, he would have been able
noel *pouvoir*
to ſucceed in his undertaking. If he goes to
reuſſir *enterpriſe*, f. *aller*
America, and defends the king's cauſe, he is ſure to
Amerique, f. *défendre* *roi* *cauſe*, f.
get preferment. Should I but ſee and ſpeak to her,
avoir avancement, m. *ſeulement* *parler*
If I had been in his place, and had had the ſame
place *même*
opportunity, I would have declared my love to her.
occaſion, f. *declarer* *amour*, m.
If I ſhould meet her, and ſhe would liſten to me, I
rencontrer *vouloir entendre*
am certain I could perſuade her.
fur *perſuader*.

IDIOMS.

UN homme abandonné	*A Man forſaken*
Une place abandonnée	*A place forſaken*
Une femme abandonnée	*A looſe woman*
Un ouvrage achevé	*An accompliſhed work*
Une beauté acheyée	*A perfect beauty*
Un fripon achevé	*A mere knave*
Un homme achevé	*A man without defect*
Je vais ſortir	*I am going out*
Il alloit ſortir	*He was going out*
Je viens de boire Je ne fais que de boire	*I have juſt drank*
Il vient de ſortir Il ne fait que de ſortir	*He is juſt gone out*
Nous venions de diner Nous ne feſions que de diner	*We had juſt dined*
Il y va de votre fortune	*Your fortune is at ſtake*
Il y alloit de ſa vie	*His life was at ſtake*
Son elegance approche de celle de Junius	*His elegance comes near to that of Junius*
Faites moi cette amitié	*Do me that kindneſs*
Ce ſont de folles amours	*That is a fooliſh love*
Il y a autour d'elle mille petits amours	*A thouſand little Cupids ſtand round her*
Elle a quinze ans	*She is fifteen years old*
Elle eſt dans ſa quinzieme année	*She is in her fifteenth year*

L'année paſſée	*Laſt year*
L'année qui vient	*Next year*
L'an de grace	*The year of grace*
L'an du monde	*The year of the world*
J'ai dix ans	*I am ten years old*
Il s'en faut beaucoup qu'il ſoit ſi ſavant que ſon frere	*He comes far ſhort of his brother's learning*
Dans ſa premiere jeuneſſe	*In the prime of youth*
Il s'en faut de beaucoup	*There is a great deal wanting*
Une famille benie de Dieu	*A family bleſſed by God*
De l'eau benite	*Holy water*
Du pain benit	*Holy bread*
Vendredi ſaint	*Good Friday*
J'aimerois mieux mourir	*I'd rather die*
J'aime mieux me taire	*I rather chuſe to hold my tongue*
Il ſe mit à pleurer	*He began to cry*
Ils ſe mirent à braire	*They began to bray*
Cet habit lui va bien	*That coat fits him well*
Cette veſte ne vous va pas	*That waiſtcoat does not fit you*
Ce vaiſſeau vient de France, et va en Hollande	*That ſhip is bound from France to Holland*
Ce vaiſſeau revient de Philadelphie	*That ſhip is homeward-bound from Philadelphia*
J'ai froid	*I am cold*
J'ai chaud	*I am hot*
Elle a ſoif	*She is thirſty*
Elle a faim	*She is hungry*
Elle a froid aux mains	*Her hands are cold*
J'ai chaud aux pieds	*My feet are warm*

Il a mal à la tête — *His head aches*
Il a froid aux jambes — *His legs are cold*
Elle a mal au nez — *Her noſe is ſore*
J'ai mal aux yeux — *I have ſore eyes*
Elle a mal au doigt — *Her finger is ſore*, or *ſhe has a ſore finger*

Avoir beau faire — *To do ſomething in vain*
Il a beau dire je n'irai pas — *Let him ſay what he will, I will not go*

Il eut beau declarer ſon innocence, il fut condamné — *In vain he declared his innocence, he was condemned*
Il a beau manger, il n'en eſt pas plus gras — *Let him eat as much as he will, he is not the fatter for it*

J'ai beau me donner de la peine, je n'en ſuis pas plus riche — *In vain I give myſelf trouble, I am not the richer for it*
Nous avons beau travailler — *In vain we work*
Vous aviez beau fraper, il ne pouvoit pas entrer — *In vain you ſtruck, it could not get in*
Vous auriez beau lui demander pardon, il vous feroit pendre — *In vain you would aſk his pardon, he would have you hang'd*
Nous aurons beau implorer ſon ſecours, il ne nous ecoutera pas — *In vain we ſhall implore his aſſiſtance, he will not hear us*
Il a beau dire et beau faire, il faut qu'il marche — *He may ſay and do what he pleaſes, he muſt walk*
Il n'a garde de s'enyvrer, il n'a que de l'eau — *How can he intoxicate himſelf? he has but water*
Nous n'avons garde de le battre, il eſt plus fort que nous — *Can we beat him? he is ſtronger than we are*

Nous n'avons que faire de vos complimens — *We want none of your compliments*

Je n'ai que faire de ſa protection — *I don't want his protection*

Elle n'a que faire de parler — *She has no need to ſpeak*

Je ſais bon gré à mon etoile — *I take it kindly from my ſtar*

Je vous en ſais bon gré — *I take it kindly of you*

Je vous en ſais mauvais gré — *I take it amiſs of you*

Elle lui en ſut mauvais gré — *She took it amiſs of him*

Je dois aller en France — *I am to go to France*

Il doit aller à Douvres — *He is to go to Dover*

Nous devions nous battre — *We were to fight*

Ils devoient etre tués — *They muſt needs have been killed*

Il doit avoir faim — *He muſt needs be hungry*

Je ferai ce qu'il vous plaira — *I'll do what you pleaſe*

Il a du cœur — *He has courage*

J'ai cela à cœur — *I eſpouſe that*

Il a cela ſur le cœur — *He reſents that*

Il a le cœur bon / C'eſt un bon cœur — *He is a good-natured man*

Il eſt tout cœur — *He is a very generous man*

Je ſuis en commerce avec elle — *I have a correſpondence with her*

C'eſt une femme d'un bon commerce — *She is a woman of a good converſation*

Je n'en ai plus / Je n'en ai pas davantage — *I have no more*

La fumée du charbon de bois eſt mal ſaine — *The ſmoak of charcoal is unwholeſome*

Les fumées du vin lui montent à la tête — *The vapours of wine fly up into his head*

Il le fit taire ſur le champ — *He bade him hold his tongue immediately*

Je fis venir ſon mari — *I cauſed her huſband to come*
Elle fit mourir ſon enfant — *She killed her child*
J'ai commandé des ſouliers — *I have beſpoke ſhoes*
Il fait le docteur — *He ſets up for a learned man*
Vous faites l'enfant — *You act childiſhly*
Elle fait la bête — *She plays the fool*
Faites la chambre — *Clean the room*
Faites la cuiſine — *Dreſs the victuals*
Faites le lit — *Make the bed*
Il me fit grace de la moitié de la dette — *He forgave me half the debt*
Je m'y fais — *I uſe myſelf to it*
Il eſt fait à cela — *He is uſed to that*
Faites moi une grace — *Do me a favour*
Le roi lui a fait grace — *The king has forgiven him*
Dieu lui faſſe la grace d'arriver à bon port — *God grant he may arrive ſafe*
Les arbres fleuriſſant — *The trees in bloſſom*
Un empire fleuriſſant — *A flouriſhing empire*
Un ſtile fleuri — *A florid ſtile*
Un teint fleuri — *A lively complexion*
De grace, faites cela pour moi — *Pray do that for me*

Il marche de bonne grace — *He walks with gracefulneſs*
Elle a bonne grace — *She has a genteel deportment*
Elle a mauvaiſe grace — *She is aukward*
Il a mauvaiſe grace d'etre faché — *He has no occaſion to be angry*
Vous avez mauvaiſe grace de vous plaindre de moi — *You have no reaſon to complain of me*
Je ſuis dans les bonnes graces du roi — *I am in the king's favour*

Elle eſt dans les bonnes graces de la reine	*She is in the queen's favour*
Il a des graces	*He is grateful*
Il a été à l'egliſe	*He has gone to church*
Il eſt allé à l'egliſe	*He is gone to church*
Il marche à grandes journées	*He makes great marches*
Il travaille à la journée	*He works by the day*
Je gagne quinze ſous par jour	*I get fifteen-pence a day*
Les jours ſont courts	*The days are ſhort*
La journée de Fontenoy	*The day of Fontenoy*
Je paſſerai dans la matinée	*I will call in the morning*
Je l'ai fait ce matin	*I have done it this morning*
Je l'ai fait dans une matinée	*I have done it in a morning*
J'aurai fini ce ſoir	*I ſhall have done this evening*
Il a travaillé toute la ſoirée	*He has worked all the evening*
Quoiqu'on en diſe, cela ne laiſſe pas d'etre bon	*Whatever they may ſay, that is good for all that*
Il a vingt mille livres de rente	*He has twenty thouſand pounds a year*
J'ai gagné ſix francs	*I have won ſix livres*
Il donne la main à la reine	*He gives the hand to the queen*
J' y donne les mains	*I conſent to it*
Il eſt à main pour vous rendre ſervice	*He is in a ſituation to do you ſervice*
Ils en vinrent aux mains en venir aux mains	*They came to blows, to fight*
Ils firent main baſſe ſur la garniſon	*They put the garriſon to the ſword*

Ne mettez pas la main ſur moi	*Don't touch me*
Il mit la main ſur lui	*He laid hold of him*
Je lui ai preté main forte	*I gave him aſſiſtance*
Ils ſe le firent paſſer de main en main	*They handed it about*
Il s'entend bien à faire la ſoupe	*He is a good hand at making ſoup*
Cela eſt fait à la main	*That is done with conſent*
Nous mimes l'epée à la main	*We fought with ſwords*
Il a levé la main	*He has ſworn*
Il eſt de la maiſon de Bourbon	*He is of the Bourbon family*
La maiſon du roi	*The king's houſhold*
Il fait une bonne maiſon	*He grows rich*
C'eſt un homme du metier	*He is a man of that profeſſion*
C'eſt un homme de metier	*He is a tradeſman*
Le metier de la guerre eſt dangereux	*The profeſſion of war is dangerous*
Avez-vous vu les quinze vingts de Paris ?	*Have you ſeen the three hundred blind of Paris?*
Voulez vous une couple de perdix ?	*Will you have a couple of partridges ?*
L'heureux couple !	*The happy couple !*
Donnez moi un quarteron d'epingle	*Give me twenty-five pins*
Donnez moi un quarteron de fromage	*Give me a quarter of a pound of cheeſe*
J'ai un quintal de fer	*I have a hundred weight of iron*
La verité diſſipe les nuages de l'erreur	*Truth diſſipates the cloud of darkneſs*

Une nuée de grues fondirent ſur les pigmées	*A cloud of cranes came down upon the pigmies*
Il s'eleve dans les nues	*He riſes in the ſkies*
Monſieur White doit epouſer Mademoiſelle Web	*Mr. White is to marry Miſs Web*
Monſieur le Curé les mariera	*The rector of the pariſh will marry them*
Mademoiſelle Web ne veut pas ſe marier	*Miſs Web won't marry*
Portéz ce chapeau dans la ſalle	*Carry that hat into the parlour*
Menez ce cheval à l'ecurie	*Lead that horſe to the ſtable*
Aportez mon chapeau	*Bring my hat*
Amenez mon cheval	*Bring my horſe*
Vous avez un habit neuf	*You have a new ſuit of clothes*
Elle a une robe neuve	*She has a new gown*
Il n'y a rien de nouveau	*There is nothing new*
C'eſt un livre nouveau	*It is a new production*
C'eſt un livre neuf	*It is a new book*
C'eſt un original	*He is a ridiculous fellow*
C'eſt un drole de corps	*He is a comical fellow*
C'eſt une penſée originale	*It is a new thought*
J'ai voyagé dans les quatre parties du monde	*I have travelled through the four quarters of the globe*
Prenez votre part	*Take your ſhare*
A-t-il pris parti ?	*Is he inliſted as a ſoldier ?*
A-t-il pris votre parti ?	*Has he taken your part ?*
J'ai pris mon parti	*I have taken my reſolution*
Il a pris le parti de l'egliſe	*He is turned a clergyman*
Il paſſe pour le plus grand philoſophe de ſon ſiecle	*He is reputed the greateſt philoſopher of his age*

La

The

La peinture de ce tableau eſt belle — *The colour of this picture is fine*

Avez vous vu mon portrait? — *Have you ſeen my picture?*

Cela vous plait il? — *Does that pleaſe you?*

Donnez moi cela s'il vous plait — *Give me that if you pleaſe*

Cela eſt piquant — *That is ſhocking*

Il y a quelque choſe de piquant dans tout ce qu'elle dit — *There is ſomething lively in whatever ſhe ſays*

Vous vous piquez de la moindre choſe — *You are offended at the leaſt thing*

Il ſe pique de bien ecrire — *He pretends to write well*

Il s'eſt piqué d'honneur, — *He did it upon honour*

Donnez moi du pain tendre — *Give me ſome new bread*

Voulez vous du pain raſſis? — *Will you have ſome ſtale bread?*

Bon jour — *Good morrow*

Comment vous portez vous? — *How do you do?*

Je viendrai à une heure préciſe — *I'll come exactly at one o'clock*

Il eſt fort précis dans ſes regles — *He is very conciſe in his rules*

Voila tout le précis de mon ouvrage — *This is the whole ſubſtance of my work*

Il n'a pas ſeulement daigné me parler — *He has not ſo much as vouchſafed to ſpeak to me*

Il m'a mal traité — *He has uſed me ill*

Il me traite bien — *He uſes me well*

Il ne vous vaut pas — *He is not ſo good as you*

Il n'a pas quatre ſous vaillant	*He is not worth a groat*
Cela ne vaut pas un liard	*That's not worth a farthing*
Elle valoit mieux que lui	*She was better than he*
C'eſt une femme de tête	*She is a woman of good judgment*
Elle a de la tête	*She is obſtinate*
Il lui tint la tête	*He held his head*
Il lui tint tête	*He oppoſed him*
Mon frere eſt dans la ville	*My brother is in town*
Mon pere eſt en ville	*My father is abroad*
Vous vous imaginez qu'il n'y a qu' à dire	*You think there is nothing but to ſpeak*
Le pied d'un cheval	*The foot of a horſe*
Le pied d'un cerf	*The foot of a ſtag*
La patte d'un lievre	*The paw of a hare*
La patte d'un chien	*The paw of a dog*
Les griffes d'un lion	*The claws of a lion*
Les griffes d'un chat	*The claws of a cat*
Les ſerres d'un aigle	*The talons of an eagle*
Les ſerres d'un epervier	*The talons of a hawk*
Les bras d'une ecreviſſe	*The claws of a lobſter*
Les bras d'un cancre	*The claws of a crab*
La bouche d'un cheval	*A horſe's mouth*
Les naſeaux d'un cheval	*The noſtrils of a horſe*
La gueule d'un lion	*The mouth of a lion*
——— d'un chien	——— *of a dog*
——— d'un chat	——— *of a cat*
——— d'un loup	——— *of a wolf*
——— d'un ſerpent	——— *of a ſerpent*
Le groin d'un pourceau	*The ſnout of a hog*
Le muffle d'un cerf	*The muzzle of a ſtag*
——— d'un tigre	——— *of a tiger*
——— d'un taureau	——— *of a bull*

Le muſeau d'un chien	*The muzzle of a dog*
——— d'un renard	——— *of a fox*
——— d'un poiſſon	——— *of a fiſh*
Le bec d'un oiſeau	*The beak or bill of a bird*
Les défences d'un ſanglier	*The tuſks of a wild boar*
Les ſoies d'un ſanglier	*The briſtles of a wild boar*
——— d'un cochon	——— *of a hog*
Le poil d'un chien	*The hair of a dog*
——— d'un chat	——— *of a cat*
——— d'un cheval	——— *of a horſe*
——— d'un taureau	——— *of a bull, &c.*
Du crin	*Horſe's hair, of the tail, or of the mane*
Les cheveux	*The hair of a man's head*
La crinière d'un cheval	*The mane of a horſe*
——— d'un lion	——— *of a lion*
La hûre d'un ſanglier	*The head of a wild boar*
——— d'un brochet	——— *of a pike*
——— d'un ſaûmon	*The jowl of a ſalmon*
Le bois d'un cerf	*The horns of a ſtag*
Un bois de daim	——— *of a deer*
——— de chevreuil	——— *of a roe-buck*
Le manche de ſon couteau eſt de corne de cerf	*The handle of his knife is of deer's horn*

The SOUNDS *of* BEASTS, &c.

Les oiſeaux chantent et gazouillent	*Birds ſing and chirp*
Le perroquet parle	*The parrot talks*
La pie caquette	*The magpie chatters*
Le merle ſifle	*The blackbird whiſtles*
La colombe gémit	*The dove cooes*
Le coq chante	*The cock crows*

La poule glouſſe	*The hen clucks*
Le corbeau et la grenouille croaſſent	*The raven and the frog croak*
Le chien aboye et heurle	*The dog barks and howls*
Les petits chiens japent	*The puppies yelp*
Le chat miaule et file	*The cat mews and purrs*
Le loup heurle	*The wolf howls*
Le renard glapit	*The fox yelps*
Le lievre crie	*The hare ſqueaks*
La brebis bêle	*The ſheep bleats*
Le ſerpent ſifle	*The ſnake hiſſes*
Le pourceau grogne	*The hog grunts*
Le cheval hennit	*The horſe neighs*
L'ane braît	*The aſs brays*
Le bœuf et la vache beuglent et meuglent	*The ox and cow bellow*
Le taureau mugit	*The bull roars*
Le lion rugit	*The lion roars*

PROVERBS.

L'Eſpagnol eſt une langue propre à parler à Dieu	*The Spaniſh language is fit for ſpeaking to God*
Le Français, aux hommes	*The French, to men*
L'Italien, aux dames	*The Italian, to the ladies*
L'Allemand, aux chevaux	*The German, to horſes*
L'Anglais, aux oiſeaux	*The Engliſh, to birds*

EXERCISES

UPON

IDIOMS.

Avoir beau.

IN vain he aſks my pardon, I will never forgive
demander *pardon* *pardonner*
him. In vain a man looks for happineſs in this
chercher *felicité*
world; he will never find it. It ſignifies nothing
monde *trouver*
to flog him, he is always the ſame. It is to little
fouetter *même*
purpoſe to argue with enthuſiaſts, one can never
raiſonner *entouſiaſte*, m.
convince them. In vain I endeavour to pleaſe her,
convaincre *s'efforcer* *plaire*
ſhe is never ſatisfied. It is to no purpoſe to give
content *ſe donner*
yourſelf trouble, I will never conſent to it. Let
peine *conſenter*

her do what ſhe pleaſes, ſhe will never bring it
faire *vouloir* *venir*
about. In vain I maintained that ſhe was in the
about *ſoutenir* *avoir*
right, ſhe was condemned to be beheaded. How
raiſon *condamner* *avoir la téte tranchée*
old is your father? How does the gentleman do?
pere *monſieur ſe porter*
We forgive him half the expence. I favour you;
moitié *depenſe*
will you do me a favour? He acts the miſer. We
grace *faire* *avare*
took a ſhip bound from Philadelphia to Halifax.
prendre vaiſſeau aller *Philadelphie*
I'll take an airing on horſeback this afternoon.
ſe promener *à cheval* *après midi*
Will you go upon the water? The parliament will
eau, f.
be diſſolved next week. You lay it upon me, and
câſſer *s'en prendre*
I aſſure you I did not do it. He has liſted in the
prendre parti
guards. Sir Peter Parker endeavoured to take
le chevalier *s'efforcer*
Sulivan Iſland by a bold action, but the general of
coup de main
the land-forces did not give him aſſiſtance. Our
troupe de terre *main forte*
army engaged the Provincials the twelfth of Auguſt.
venir aux mains

I have

I have juſt been drinking. We have juſt admoniſhed
venir *avertir*
him of his error. She had juſt married him when
faute *epouſer*
he was ordered to join his regiment. We had
recevoir ordre *joindre*
juſt dined when he came. The Americans had
juſt finiſhed their intrenchments when the royal
achever
army attacked them. Don't you think I am as
penſer *valoir*
good as they? Does ſhe imagine I am not as good
s'imaginer
as ſhe? I take it well from you. Did he take it
ſavoir bon grès *ſavoir mauvais*
ill from you? I don't care whether he takes it ill
grès *ſe ſoucier*
or not. What is the matter with you? What is
avoir
the matter? He is quite ſtarved with cold. Our
s'agir *mourir* *froid*
fleet conſiſts of thirty men of war, fifteen of which
are to attack Boſton, and the other fifteen are to
attaquer
cruiſe along the coaſt. Two of our frigates met
croiſer *fregate*, f. *rencontrer*
with an American privateer, bound to New Jerſey;
corſair, m. *aller*
they took her without firing a gun, and brought
prendre *tirer un coup* *de cannon* *amener*

her into Halifax. They met likewiſe with two
à
Weſt-Indiamen, homeward bound. His reputation
is at ſtake; my honour was at ſtake. Though
I want none of his money, I ſhould be glad he
n'avoir que faire
would offer me ſome. I'll let you know the con-
offrir *faire* *ſavoir*
ſequence. Don't meddle with him, for he might
jouer
beat you. He has no ill deſign. I have taken my
battre *penſer à mal*
reſolution upon that. There are ſome people who
imagine that ſpeaking will do. They had juſt
begun when the king arrived. She was cleaning
arriver *nettoyer*
the room when I came in. That lady is big with
chambre, f. *entrer*
child. In vain you endeavour to conceal your
faults; they ſtill appear, in ſpite of all your arts.
malgré *artifice.*

EXERCISES.

EXERCISES.

LONDON[a] is the metropolis[b] of Great-Britain,[c] the ſeat[d] of her monarchs,[e] and with regard[f] to the number[g] and wealth[h] of its inhabitants,[i] its univerſal commerce,[k] ſtately buildings,[l] noble foundations,[m] and the conveniences[n] of life,[o] may be ſaid[p] to be the greateſt,[q] richeſt,[r] and moſt flouriſhing[ſ] city in the whole[t] world.

The greateſt part of this city[u] is built[v] on a hill with an eaſy aſcent,[x] no leſs pleaſantly[y] than conveniently[z] ſituated[a] on the north[b] ſide of the river Thames,

a *Londres* b *capitale, f.* c *Grande Bretagne, f.* d *reſidence, f.* e *Monarque, m.* f *parraport* g *nombre, m.* h *opulence, f.* i *habitant* k *commerce, m.* l *magnifique* m *batiment, m.* n *etabliſſement, m.* o *commodité* p *vie, f.* q *pouvoir* r *appeller* ſ *floriſſant* t *du monde entier* u *ville, f.* v *batir* x *le panchant d'une colline* y *auſſi* z *agréablement* a *commodément* b *au nord*

Thames[c], where it forms[d] a creſcent[e], or half moon[f], which[g] makes it much longer[h] than broad[i].

It has the advantage[l] of being ſweetened[m] on one ſide[n] by the freſh air[o] of the river[p], and on the other by that of the fields[q]; it is about ſixty miles[r] diſtant from the ſea[ſ].

I can[a] tell you[b] but very little[c] about Paris[d]. (I have hardly ſeen[e] any thing beſides) the walks[f] of the Thuilleries, the Royal Palace, and Luxembourg[g]. The firſt[h] are worthy[i] of admiration[k] for their extent[l] and regularity[m]; immenſe rows[n] of trees[o], which appear to threaten[p] the ſkies[q], offer continually aſylums[r] impenetrable

---

c *Tamiſe, f.* d *former* e *croiſſant, m.* f *demi-lune, f.* g *et qui* h *rendre* i *long* k *large.*

l *avantage, m.* m *temperé* n *d'un coté* o *frais* p *air, m.* q *riviere, f.* r *champs* ſ *environ* t *mile, m.* u *mer, f.*

a *pouvoir* b *dire* c *ne-que* d *peu de choſe* e *de, f. (je n'ai guere vu que)* g *promenade, f.* h *premier* i *digne* k *admiration, f.* l *etendue, f.* m *regularité, f.* n *voſte* o *allée, f.* p *arbre, m.* q *paroitre menacer ciel, m.* t *offrir* u *toujours* v *aſile, m.*

penetrable[x] to the burning beams[y] of the ſun[z]; beautiful ſtatues[a], where one may diſcover[b] the hand of the moſt ſkilful[c] artiſts[d], ſurrounding magnificent fountains[e], preſent[f] to the ſight a moſt agreeable ſpectacle[g]; a number[h] of people[i] of both ſexes[k], clad in the richeſt habits[l], filling continually[m] the beautiful alleys[n] of that garden[o], offer a proſpect (which cannot be) expreſſed[p]. In ſhort, the palace of the Thuilleries[q] is immenſe[r], and excites the admiration[s] of all connoiſſeurs.

The royal palace[t], though (a great deal) ſmaller, furniſhes us likewiſe[u] with very pretty alleys[v]. The moſt frequented[w] are thoſe which are to be found (on

---

x *brulant* y *rayon, m.* z *ſoleil, m.* a *ſuperbe* b *ſtatue, f.* c *pouvoir* d *decouvrir* e *habile* f *artiſte* g *entourant* h *magnifique* i *jet d'eau, m.* l *preſenter* m *vue, f.* n *ſpectacle, m.* o *foule, f.* p *people* q *ſexe, m.* r *revetu* ſ *habit, m.* t *rempliſſant* u *continuellement* v *beau* x *allée, f.* y *jardin, m.* z *un coup d'œil* a *qu'on ne ſauroit* b *exprimer* c *en un mot* d *immenſe* e *exciter* f *admiration, f.*

a *beaucoup* b *fournir* c *auſſi* d *joli* e *alleé, f.* f *frequenté* g *que l'on trouve*

(on the [h] left hand) in coming [i] in; and, above all [k], there [l] is one which is called [m] the *fine alley*, that ſurpaſſes [n] all thoſe of the Thuilleries, not by its extent [o], but by the happy union [p] [q] of the top [r] of the trees [ſ], which form [t] the fineſt bower [u] that can be ſeen [v].

The walks [x] of the Luxembourg are more agreeable [y] to thoſe that (are fond of) ſimple nature [z], for they are more neglected [a], and they even ſuffer [b] that palace, which is very fine, to be in a ruinous condition [c] in ſeveral places [d].

There one may [e] ſee [f] the gallery [g] of the famous [h] Rubens, and (pictures executed by) ſeveral [k] other eminent [l] painters [m] [n].

A DESCRIPTION

---

h *à gauche* i *entrant* k *ſurtout* l *il y en a une* m *appeller* n *ſurpaſſer* o *grandeur* p *heureux* q *réunion* r *cime, ſ.* ſ *arbre, m.* t *former* u *berceau, m.* v *voir* x *promenade, ſ.* y *aimer* z *nature, ſ.* a *negligé* b *ſouffrir* c *tomber en ruine* d *endroit, m.* e *pouvoir* f *voir* g *gallerie, ſ.* h *fameux* i *les tableaux de* k *pluſieurs* l *autre* m *célebre* n *peintre, m.*

A DESCRIPTION *of the* BOULEVARDS.

DESCRIPTION *des* BOULEVARDS.

THE Boulevards are other publick walks; it is
a b c d
a kind of rampart, which ſurrounds the town, and
e f g h
is planted with trees on both ſides. (In the middle)
i k l
are the coaches, and the two extremities, bounded
m n o
by thoſe trees, are for (the foot paſſengers) people
p q r
of quality (repair thither) in their carriages, in order
ſ t u v
to take an airing, and the ladies of pleaſure, in
x y z a b
brilliant equipages, come to ſhow their ſeducing
c
charms.

d e f
The merchant, (in the evening) to refreſh him-
g b i
ſelf from the fatigues of the day, repairs to the
agreeable

---

a *eſpece, f.* b *rampart, m.* c *entourer* d *ville, f.* e *planter* f *arbre* g *des deux cotés* h *au milieu* i *caroſſe, m.* k *extremité, f.* l *ſeparé* m *arbre, m.* n *gens de pied* o *gens* p *venir* q y r *voiture, f.* ſ *prendre* t *l'air, m.* u *fille* v *joie, f.* x *brillant* y *equipage, m.* z *venir* a *etaler* b *ſeduiſant* c *charme, m.* d *marchand, m.* e *ſur le ſoir* f *ſe delaſſer* g *fatigue, f.* h *journée, f.* i *ſe tranſporter*

agreeable (coffee-houſes) which are on the Boule-
vards, and entertains his dear family with orgeat
and ſmall cakes, in hearing the muſic, which they
always (take care) to keep in thoſe coffee-houſes
to intice in paſſengers.

Some people ſay, that (a few days ago) a calf
belonging to a gentleman at Hawkſhead, in Lan-
caſhire, was heard to make an uncommon noiſe
(by the ſide) of the river where (it had been drink-
ing;) (on going up to it,) (there was ſeen) a large
pike hanging to its noſtrils, which (it is ſuppoſed)
had ſeized the calf while it was drinking, and
which

---

k *caffé, m.* l *regaler* m *cher* n *famille, f.* o *orgeat, m.* p *petit* q *gateau, m.* r *ecoutant* ſ *muſique, f.* t *(avoir ſoin)* u *avoir* v *attirer* x *paſſant.*

a *on dit* b *il y a quelques jours* c *veau, m.* d *appertenant* e *monſieur* f *on entendit* g *qui feſoit* h *extraordinaire* i *bruit, m.* k *à caté* l *riviere, f.* m *il avoit bu* n *lors qu'on y alla* o *on vit* p *brochet, m.* q *qui pendoit* r *narine, f.* ſ *à ce que l'on ſuppoſe* t *ſaiſir* u *veau, m.* v *boire*

which the calf had dragged (about) fifty yards from the river: one of the people diſengaged them, by ſtriking the pike with a ſtone, that killed it. (There were found) in the belly of that voracious fiſh a large (Norway rat,) and a perch entire, beſides parts of ſeveral other fiſhes. The pike weighed forty-five pounds.

I went the other day, my dear, to *La Muete*; but I found there neither the king nor queen, as (I had been told.) I ſaw, however, *Meſdames* the king's ſiſters, and I went (on purpoſe) to hear veſpers at the Minims of Paſſi, who are called the good

---

x *trainer* y *à cinquante verges* z *un des ſpectateurs* a *ſéparer* b *fraper* c *brochet, m.* d *d'un coup de pierre* e *tuer* f *on trouva* g *ventre* h *vorace* i *poiſſon* k *rat de Norvege* l *perche, f.* m *entiere* n *outre* o *morceau, m.* p *pluſieurs* q *autre* r *poiſſon, m.* ſ *peſer* t *quarante* u *cinq* v *livre, f.*

a *aller* b *trouver* c *y* d *on m'avoit dit* e *voir* f *cependant* g *exprès* h *entendre* i *vêpres* k *chez* l *minime, m.* m *appeller*

good men of Paſſi; where thoſe ladies (are wont) to go. The eldeſt is extraordinarily fat, and it is hardly credible that ſhe is but ſixteen. The royal palace of *La Muete* is (very inſignificant); but its ſituation pleaſes me, being almoſt in the midſt of the wood of *Boulogne*, which gives it a rural air, that is not to be found about the other palaces, where (you ſee) more works of art than nature.

Art, (however ingenious,) (grows indifferent) at laſt, whereas ruſtic ſimplicity always has the ſame value. So true it is, that men, (in ſpite) of all their inventions and labours, cannot procure to

---

n *avoir coutume* o *ainée* p *extraordinairement* q *puiſſante* r *à peine* ſ *croyable* t *fort peu de choſe* u *plaire* v *preſque* x *au milieu* y *bois, m.* z *ce qui* a *champêtre* b (active voice) c *dans* d *l'on voit* e *ouvrage, m.* f *art, m.* g *nature, f.*

h *le plus ingenieux* i *fatiguer* k *à la longue* l *au lieu que* m *rural* n *ſimplicité, f.* o *conſerver* p *valeur, f.* q *tant* r *vrai* ſ *malgré* t *travail, m.* u *ne ſauroient* v *ſe procurer*

to themſelves more laſting pleaſures than thoſe which the goodneſs of their maker has been willing to grant them. One may ſee, (every Sunday,) in the wood of Boulogne, diverſions which are pretty like thoſe of our provincial villages: young girls, with their lovers, repair thither, and dance upon the graſs. Many people of diſtinction come in their carriages to examine them; in ſhort, the whole appeared to me very agreeable.

Paris was the ſon of Priamus, king of Troy, by Hecuba: His mother, (when ſhe was) big-bellied, dreamt that ſhe brought forth a burning torch;

---

x *durable* y *plaiſir, m.* z *bonté, f.* a *createur* b *vouloir*
c *accorder* d *on* e *pouvoir* f *voir* g *tous les dimanches*
h *bois, m.* i *divertiſſement, m.* k *reſſembler* l *aſſez* m *de province* n *village, m.* o *amant* p *venir* q *y* r *dancer*
ſ *herbe, f.* t *pluſieurs* u *perſonne, f.* v *ſe tranſporter*
x *voiture, f.* y *examiner* z *en un mot* a *le tout* b *paroitre*
c *Priam* d *Troie, f.* e *Hecube* f *etant* g *enceinte*
h *ſonger* i *accoucher de* k *ardent* l *flambeau*

and aſking the oracle the interpretation of it, was
m n o
anſwered, that it did portend the burning of Troy,
p q r
and that the fire ſhould be kindled by that boy that
ſ
ſhe had in her womb.

a b c d
Vulcan was ſon of Jupiter and Juno; ſome ſay,
e f
of Juno only; and being contemptible for his
g b i
deformity, he was (caſt down) from Heaven into
k l m
the iſland Lemnos, (whence he is called Lemnius.)
n o p
He broke his leg by the fall, and if the Lemnians
q r ſ
had not caught him, (when he fell) (he had cer-
t
tainly broke his neck;) he has ever ſince been lame.
u v x y
In requital of their kindneſs, he fixed his ſeat
z a b
amongſt them, and ſet up the craft of a ſmith;
teaching

---

m *repondre* n *annoncer* o *incendie, m.* p *feu, m.* q *allumer* r *enfant* ſ *ſein, m.*

a *Vulcain* b *Junon* c *quelques uns* d *dire* e *ſeulement* f *mepriſable* g *à cauſe de* h *laideur* h *precipiter* i *ciel, m.* k *ile, f.* l *d'ou* m *appeller* n *ſe caſſer* o *jambe, f.* p *chute* q *attraper* r *en tombant* ſ *ſe ſeroit caſſé le cou* t *boiteux* u *pour recompenſer* v *bonté, f.* x *fixer* y *reſidence, f.* z *commencer* a *metier, m.* b *forgeron, m.*

teaching[c] them the manifold uſes[d] of fire[e] and iron[f]; and from ſoftening[g] and poliſhing[h] iron, he received the name[i] Mulciber, or Mulcifer[k]. This naſty deformed[l] ſmith[m], which you will wonder[n] to hear, obtained[o] in marriage[p] the moſt beautiful goddeſs[q], Venus.

Jupiter[a], the father[b] and king[c] of gods[d] and men[e], is repreſented[f] ſitting[g] in a throne[h] of ivory[i] and gold[k], under a rich canopy[l], with a beard[m], holding thunder[n] in his right-hand[o], which he brandiſhes[p] againſt the giants[q] at his feet[r], whom he formerly conquered[s]. His ſceptre[t], (they ſay,) is made[u] of cypreſs[v], which

---

c *enſeigner* d *different* e *uſage* f *feu, m.* g *fer, m.* h *amollir* i *polir* k *fer, m.* l *recevoir* m *nom, m.* n *vilain* o *difforme* p *ce que* q *etre ſurpris* r *apprendre* ſ *obtenir* t *mariage* u *déeſſe, f.*

a *Jupiter* b *pere, m.* c *roi, m.* d *dieu, m.* e *homme, m.* f *repreſenter* g *aſſis* h *ſur* i *trone, m.* k *ivoire* l *or, m.* m *canopé, m.* n *barbe, f.* o *tenir* p *tonnere, m.* q *droit, m.* r *main* ſ *lancer* t *geant* u *pié, m.* v *autre fois* x *conquerir* y *ſceptre, m.* z *dit-on* a *faire* b *Ciprès, m.*

is a ſymbol of the eternity of his empire, becauſe that wood is (free from corruption.) On his ſceptre ſits an eagle; either becauſe he was (brought up) by it; or heretofore an eagle reſting on his head, portended his reign; or becauſe, in the wars with the giants, an eagle brought him his thunder, and thence received the title of Jupiter's armour-bearer. He wears golden ſhoes, and an embroidered cloak, adorned with various flowers and figures of animals.

You will have me then, deareſt Julia, give you a deſcription of Paris, and faithfully depict the character

---

c *ſimbole, m.* d *eternité, f.* e *empire, m.* f *bois, m.* g *incorruptible* h *etre* i *aigle, m.* k *ou* l *elever* m *par cet oiſeau* n *cidevant* o *ſe poſer* p *tête, f.* q *prédire* r *regne, m.* ſ *guerre, f.* t *aporter* u *de là* v *recevoir* x *titre* y *porte-armes* z *porter* a *d'or* b *ſoulier, m.* c *brodé* d *manteau, m.* e *orné* f *divers* g *fleur, f.* h *figure, f.* i *animal, m.*

a *Vouloir que, ſubj.* b *Julie, f.* c *faire* d *fidèlement* e *peindre*

character[f] of (the Parisian[g] gentlemen,) without forgetting[h] that of the ladies[i]: but tell me sincerely[k]; Is not there a tincture[l] of jealousy[m] in thy request[n]? Dost thou believe[o] me capable[q] of any other attachment[r]? Believe me, thou hast nothing to fear[s] (on that head.[t]) When once[u] (sensible of) thy merit[v], dearest girl[x], it is impossible to love[y] elsewhere, for[z] (where is there to be found,[a]) (united in a female form[b]) that beauty[c], (sufficient in itself) to captivate[d] the most inconstant heart[e], that (brilliance[f] of fancy,) and those superior talents[g] for which thou hast always been distinguished[h]; but,

f *character, m.* g *Parisien* h *oublier* i *Parisienne* k *dire* l *sincerement* m *un peu* n *jalousie, f.* o *demande* q *croire* r *capable* s *attachment, m.* t *craindre* u *de ce coté là* v *une fois* x *connoitre* y *merite, m.* z *chere amie* a *aimer* b *ailleurs* c *où trouveroit-on* d *dans une femme, f.* e *beauté, f.* f *seule capable* g *captiver* h *inconstant* i *cœur, m.* l *vivacité, f.* m *talent, m.* n *se distinguer*

above all, that greatneſs of ſoul which leads thee to reject the moſt advantageous alliances, in order to commiſerate with a wretch whom fortune (perſecutes without ceaſing?) No, Julia, (goodneſs like thine) can never fail of its due impreſſion (on my heart,) and even time itſelf, the invidious deſtroyer of all things, can never efface the ſentiments I have conceived for thee.

At laſt, my dear, we are on board the B—— packet, which is to land us on French ground. Had not you ſeen the Thames ſeveral times before, I would ſend you a deſcription of that fine river.

Behind

---

o *ſurtout* p *grandeur, f.* q *ame, f.* r *faire* ſ *rejetter* t *riche* u *parti, m.* v *s'attacher* x *malheureux* y *fortune, f.* z *ne ceſſe de perſecuter* a *tes bontés* b *ſont gravées* c *tems, m.* d *impitoyable.*

a *à bord* b *Le B—* c *paquebot* d *devoir* e *debarquer* f *terre, f.* g *voir* h *Tamiſe, f.* i *fois, f.* k *déja* l *envoyer* m *deſcription, f,* n *beau* o *rivière, f.*

Behind us we perceive the city of London, and the magnificent buildings of that metropolis. On the right and left are vaſt foreſts of ſhips' maſts, and it is but with difficulty that we diſcover ſtately edifices which appear to be hanging in the air. The activity of the ſailors, the motion of the ſhips, offer the fineſt perſpective that can be ſeen, and the enchanted eye imagines to ſee moving backwards and forwards thoſe admirable monuments by which we are ſurrounded. The town, however, inſenſibly vaniſhes, and ſeems to raiſe in the ſkies: we no more perceive but the tops of the houſes; and the foreſt

---

p *derrière* q *apercevoir* r *ville, f.* ſ *magnifique* t *bâtiment, m.* u *capitale, f.* v *droite* x *gauche* y *foret, f.* z *vaiſſeau, m.* a *mât, m.* b *peine, f.* c *decouvrir* d *ſuperbe* e *edifice, f.* f *paroitre* g *ſuſpendus* h *air, m.* i *activité, f.* k *matelot, m.* l *mouvement, m.* m *vaiſſeau, m.* n *offrir* o *enchanté* p *œil, m.* q *s'imaginer* r *avancer* ſ *reculer* t *environner,* (active voice) u *ville, f.* x *cependant* y *inſenſiblement* z *s'eloigner* a *paroitre* b *s'elever* c *nue, f.* d *ne-plus* a *apercevoir* b *haut, m.* c *maiſon, f.*

foreſt growing thin, permits us to ſee, on both ſides, beautiful champains, planted with agreeable villages. Thoſe inconſtant champains forſake us likewiſe, and (we have nothing in ſight) but the immenſe ocean. Now, (my dear,) we enter the Downs; what a ſpectacle! what fine veſſels! it ſeems to me that they are ſo many floating iſlands. Their manœuvre chiefly appears to be admirable. What are not men capable of! who could imagine that machines intirely depending upon the wind, could ſteer their courſe againſt that ſame wind?

People

---

d *foret, f.* e *devenir* f *claire* g *laiſſer* h *entrevoir* i *des deux cotés* k *beau* l *campagne, f.* m *planter* n *agréable* o *village, m.* p *inconſtant* q *abandonner* r *auſſi* ſ *(nous ne voyons plus)* t *que* u *vaſte* v *océan* x *cher ami* y *entrer* z *Dunes* a *beau* b *vaiſſeau, m.* c *ſembler* d *autant* e *flotant* f *île, f.* g *manœuvre, f.* h *ſurtout* i *paroitre* k *admirable* l *croire* m *machine, f.* n *tout à fait* o *dépendant* p *vent, m.* q *pouvoir* r *diriger* ſ *courſe, f.* t *d'un coté oppoſé* u *méme*

People (v) who have no knowledge (x) of the ſea (y), to whom thoſe facts (z) would be related (a), would take (b) them for ſo many fables (c); and nothing, however (d), is more true (e). One may ſee (f) (g) thoſe moving citadels (h), advancing (i), at the ſame time (k), towards the north (l), ſouth (m), eaſt (n), and weſt (o); and the wind (p), ſeeming to blow (q) from the four quarters (r) of the world (ſ), (in order) to favour (t) their courſe (u), ſwells (x) equally (y) (the ſails (z) of them all.)

Aurora (a) is the daughter (b) of Terra and Titan (c), the ſiſter (d) of the ſun (e) and moon (f), and the mother (g) of the ſtars (b) and the winds (i). (She fell in love (k)) with Cephalus (l), Procris's huſband (m), and not (being able) (n) to

---

v *gens* x *connoiſſance, f.* y *mer, f.* z *fait, m.* a *raconter* b *prendre* c *fable, f.* d *cependant* e *vrai* f *pouvoir* g *voir* h *mouvant* i *citadele, f.* k *s'avancer* l *nord, m.* m *ſud, m.* n *eſt, m.* o *oueſt* p *paroitre* q *ſoufler* r *quatre* ſ *partie, f.* t *monde, m.* u *pour* v *favoriſer* x *enfler* y *egalement* z *leurs voiles.*

a *Aurore, f.* b *fille, f.* c *terre, f.* d *ſœur, f.* e *ſoleil, m.* f *lune, f.* g *mere, f.* h *etoile, f.* i *vent, m.* k *devenir amoureuſe* l *de* m *Cephale* n *mari* o *pouvoir*

to move[p] him to violate[q] the marriage[r] vow[s], she carried[t] him into heaven[u]; but even there[v] she could not shake[x] his constancy[y]: Therefore she sent[z] him again to his wife[a] Procris, disguised[b] (in the habit of a merchant[c];) who being desirous[d] to try[e] her fidelity[f] to her absent husband[g], tempted[h] her, with much courtship[i], and many presents[k], to yield[l] to his desires[m]; and (when she almost consented[n],) (he cast off[o] his disguise,) and chid[p] his wife[q] for her inconstancy[r]. (She was greatly ashamed[s],) and hid herself[t] in the woods[u]; but afterwards[v] was reconciled to her husband[x], and gave[y] him an arrow[z], which never

---

p *engager* q *violer* r *conjugal* s *vœu, m.* t *porter* u *ciel, m.* v *même* x *ebranler* y *constance, f.* z *renvoyer* a *femme, f.* b *déguiser* c *en marchand* d *ayant envie* e *essayer* f *fidelité, f.* g *mari, m.* h *tempter* i *courtoisie, f.* k *present, m.* l *faire ceder* m *desir, m.* n *comme elle etoit prête de consentir* o *laisser son deguisement* p *gronder* q *femme, f.* r *elle fut fort honteuse* s *se cacher* t *bois, m.* u *ensuite* v *se reconcilier* x *avec* y *donner* z *fleche, f.*

never missed the mark, which she had received from Minoe. When Cephalus had this arrow, he spent his whole time in hunting and pursuing wild beasts. Procris suspecting that her husband loved some nymphs, went before and lay in a bush, to discover the truth; but (when she moved) carelessly in the bush, her husband heard the rustling, and thinking that some wild beast was there, drew his bow, and shot his wife with his unerring arrow.

Aurora carried, besides, up to heaven, Tithonus, and married him; and instead of a portion, obtained from the Fates immortality for him. She had Memnon

---

a *manquer* b *but, m.* c *recevoir* d *passer* e *tout* f *tems* g *à chasser* h *poursuivre* a *sauvage* b *bête, f.* c *s'imaginer* d *aimer* e *nimphe, f* f *aller* g *devant* h *se mettre* i *buisson, m.* k *decouvrir* l *verité, f.* m *s'etant remuée* n *par mégarde* o *entendre* p *bruit, m.* q *penser* r *tirer* s *arc, m.* t *percer* u *infaillible.*

v *Enlever* x *outre cela* y *Tithon* z *epouser* a *au lieu* b *dot, f.* c *obtenir* d *destin, m.* e *immortalité, f.* f *avoir*

Memnon[g] by him; but she forgot[h] to ask[i] the Fates to grant[k] him perpetual youth[l], so that he became[m] so old[n] and decrepid[o], that, like an infant[p], (he was rocked[r] to sleep[q] in a cradle.[s]) Hereupon he grew weary[t] of life[u], and, wishing[v] for death[x], asked[y] Aurora (to grant[a] him power) to die[b]. She said[z] that it was not in her (power[d] to grant it,) but that she would do[c] what she could[e]; and therefore turned[f] her husband[g] into a grasshopper[h], which they say moults when it is old[i], and grows young[k] again[l].

Mars is said[a] to be the son of Jupiter and Juno, though, according[b] to Ovid's story[c], he is the child[d] of

---

g *de* h *oublier* i *demander* k *accorder* l *jeuneſſe, f.* m *devenir* n *vieux* o *decrepit* p *comme* q *enfant, m.* r *on etoit obligé de le bercer* s *la deſſus* t *devenir* u *las* v *vie, f.* x *deſirer* y *mort, f.* z *prier* a *permettre* b *mourir* c *dire* d *pouvoir, m.* e *faire* f *pouvoir* g *changer* h *mari, m.* i *ſauterelle, f.* k *muer* l *redevenir* m *jeune.*

a *On dit* b *ſuivant* c *hiſtoire, f.* d *fils, m.*

of Juno only: for, says he, Juno greatly admired (by what way) possible her husband Jupiter had conceived Minerva, and begat her himself, without the concurrence of a mother; but (as soon as) her amazement ceased, she, being desirous of performing the like, (went to) Oceanus (to ask his advice,) whether she could have a child without her husband's concurrence. She was tired in her journey, and sat down at the door of the goddess Flora, who understanding the occasion of her journey, desired her (to be of good heart,) for she had in her garden a flower, which if she only touched with

---

e *seulement* f *beaucoup* g *admirer* h *comment* i *mari, m.* k *avoit pu concevoir* l *Minerve, f.* m *engendrer* n *concours* o *mere, f.* p *aussitôt que* q *etonement, m.* r *cesser* s *desirer* t *faire* u *la même chose* v *aller trouver* x *demander* y *si* z *pouvoir* a *avoir* b *enfant* c *assistance, f.* d *etant fatiguée* e *voyage, m.* f *s'asseoir* g *porte, f.* h *déesse* i *Flore, f.* k *etre informé* l *raison, f.* m *dire* n *(avoir bonne esperance)* o *jardin, m.* p *fleur, f.* q *toucher*

the tips of her fingers, the ſmell of it would make her conceive a ſon preſently. So Juno was carried into the garden, and the flower ſhewn her; ſhe touched it, and conceived Mars, who afterwards took (to wife) Nerio, or Nerione, (which word,) in the Sabine language, ſignifies valour and ſtrength, and from her the Claudian family formerly derived the name of Nero.

Mercury, ſon of Jupiter and Maïa, s repreſented with his face painted partly black and dark, and partly clear and bright; becauſe ſometime he converſes with the celeſtial, and ſometimes with the

---

r *bout, m.* ſ *doigt, m.* t *l'odeur* u *concevoir* v *ſur le champ* x *mener* y *montrer* a *toucher* b *concevoir* c *enſuite* d *prendre* e *pour femme* f *ce qui* g *Sabine* h *langue, f.* i *ſignifier* k *valeur, f.* l *force, f.* m *de Claudius* n *famille, f.* o *autrefois* p *tirer* q *nom* r *Neron.*

ſ *Mercure* t *fils* u *repreſenter* v *viſage* x *peint* y *à moitié* z *noir* a *obſcur* b *clair* c *luiſan* d *converſer* e *dieux du ciel*

the infernal[f] gods[g]. He wears winged[h] shoes[i], which are properly[l] called[m] *talaria*. Wings[n] are fastened[o] to his hat[p], (which is called *petasus*,) because[q], (since he is) the messenger[r] of the gods[s], he ought[u] (not only)[v] to run[x], but to fly[y]; they say[z] that Juno suckled[a] him (awhile)[b] in his infancy[c]; and once[d], while[e] (he sucked the milk) very greedily[f], his mouth being full[g], (it ran out of it upon the heavens,) which made[i] that white stream[k] which they call[l] *(the milky-way)*

Paris[m], son[n] of Priamus[o] and Hecuba[p], (carried away)[a] Helena[b], the most beautiful[c] virgin[d] in the world[e]; who was betrothed[f] to Menelaus[g], king[h] of

f *infernal* g *divinité, f.* h *porter* i *ailé* k *soulier, m.* l *proprement* m *appeller* n *il a des ailes* o *attachées* p *chapeau, m.* q *etant* r *messager* s *dieu, m.* u *devoir* v *non seulement* x *courir* y *voler* z *on dit* a *alaiter* b *pendant quelque tems* c *enfance, f.* d *un jour* e *pendantque* f *téter* g *avidement* h *bouche, f.* i *plein* k *(le lait en sortit et se repandit dans les cieux)* l *cequi* m *faire* n *blanc* o *voie, f.* p *la voie lactée.*

a *Fils, m.* b *Priame, m.* c *Hecube, f.* d *enlever* e *Héléne, f.* f *beau* g *fille, f.* h *monde, m.* i *fiancer* k *Ménélas* l *roi, m.*

Sparta, and lived (in his houſe.) When he came into Greece, Menelaus was abſent from home; and, in his abſence, Paris carried her to Troy. Menelaus demanded her, but he refuſed to ſend her back; whereupon that fatal war between the Grecians and Trojans broke out, in which Troy, the metropolis of all Aſia, was taken and miſerably burnt, (in the year) of the world 2871. There were killed eight hundred ſixty-eight thouſand of the Grecians; among whom Achilles, their general, loſt his life by the treachery of Paris himſelf. There were ſlain ſix hundred (ſeventy-ſix) thouſand of the Trojans, from the

---

m *Sparte* n *demeurer* o *chez lui* p *venir* q *Grece, f.* r *abſent* ſ *pendant* t *abſence, f.* u *mener* v *redemander* x *refuſer* x *renvoyer* y *la deſſus* z *funeſte* a *guerre, f.* b *entre* c *Grec* d *Troyen, m.* e *s'allumer* f *captale, f.* g *prendre* g *malheureuſement* h *bruler* i *l'an* k *monde, m.* l *tuer* m *huit* n *cent* o *ſoixante* p *huit* q *mille* r *Achilles* ſ *perdre* t *vie* u *fourberie, f.* v *tuer* x *ſix* y *cent* z *ſoixante ſeize* a *depuis*

the beginning[b] of the war to the taking[c] of the city.[d]

The firſt[a] of Venus's companions[b] was the god Hymenæus.[c] He preſided[e] over marriage,[f] and was the protector[h] of virgins.[i] He was the ſon of Bacchus and Venus Urania,[k] born[l] in Attica, where he uſed[m] to reſcue[n] virgins, (carried away)[o] by thieves,[p] and reſtore[q] them to their parents.[r] (He was of a very fair complexion;)[ſ] crowned[t] with the *amaracus*, or ſweet-marjoram,[u] and ſometimes[v] with roſes[x]; in one hand[y] he carried[z] a torch,[a] in the other a veil,[b] (of a flame colour,)[c] to repreſent[d] the bluſhes[e] of a virgin.[f]

---

b *commencement, m.* c *priſe, f.* d *ville, f.*

a *Premier* b *compagnon, m.* c *dieu, m.* d *Hymené* e *preſider* f *au* g *mariage, m:* h *protecteur, m.* i *vierge, f.* k *Uranie* l *né* m *avoir coutume* n *delivrer* o *enlever* p *voleur, m.* q *rendre* r *parent* ſ *(il avoit la peau bien blanche)* t *couroner* u *marjolaine, f.* v *quelquefois* x *roſe, f.* y *main, f.* z *porter* a *torche, f.* b *voile, m.* c *couleur de feu* d *repreſenter* e *rougeur, f.* f *vierge, f.*

Maids[g], newly[b] married[i], offered[k] ſacrifices to him, as they[l] did alſo to the goddeſs[m] Concordia[n]. Cupid[o] was the next[p] of Venus's companions[q]: He is called[r] the god[ſ] of love[t], and (many different) parents[u] are aſcribed[v] to him, becauſe there were many Cupids. Plato[x] ſays[y], he was born[z] of Penia[a], the goddeſs of Poverty[b], and Porus, the ſon of Counſel[c] and Plenty[d]. Heſiod[e] relates, that he was born of Chaos and Terra[f]. Sapho[a] derives him from Venus and Cœlum[b]. Alcæus[c] ſays[d], he was the ſon of Lite and Zephyrus[e]. Simonides[f] attributes[g] him to Mars and Venus; and Alcmæon to Zephyrus and Flora[b]. But (whatever parents[i]

---

g *fille, f.* h *nouvellement* i *marié* k *offrir* l *faire* m *déeſſe, f.* n *Concorde, f.* o *Cupidon* p *ſecond* q *compagnon, m.* r *appeller* ſ *dieu* t *amour, m.* u *pluſieurs* v *parent* x *attribuer* y *Platon* z *dire* a *naitre* b *pauvreté, f.* c *conſeil* d *abondance, f.* e *raconter* f *Terre, f.* a *faire deſcendre* b *Ciel, m.* c *Alcée* d *dire* e *Zephyr* f *Simonide* g *attribuer* h *Flore, f.* i *quelqu'aient eté les parens de Cupidon.*

parents Cupid had,) this is plain, he always accompanies Venus, either as a ſon, or as a ſervant.

The Graces, called *Charites*, were three ſiſters, the daughters of Bacchus and Venus. The firſt was called Aglaia, from her chearfulneſs, her beauty, or her worth; becauſe kindneſs ought to be performed freely and generouſly: the ſecond Thalia, from her perpetual verdure; becauſe kindneſs ought never to die, but to remain freſh always (in the receiver's memory:) the third, *Euphroſine*, from her chearfulneſs; becauſe we ought to be free and chearful, as well in doing as receiving a kindneſs.

Neptune,

---

k *il eſt clair* l *accompagner* m *comme* n *ſerviteur.*

o *grace, f.* p *trois* q *ſœur, f.* r *fille, f.* ſ *air de ſatisfaction* t *beauté, f.* u *merite* v *ſervice, m.* x *devoir* y *rendre* z *librement* a *généreuſement* b *perpetuel* c *verdure, f.* d *s'oublier* e *être* f *preſent* g *à la memoire de celui qui l'a reçu* h *air de ſatisfaction* i *libre* k *ſatisfait* l *auſſi bien* m *rendre* n *recevoir.*

Neptune, the governor[a] of the sea[b], the father[c] of the rivers[d] and the fountains[e], is the son[f] of Saturn, by Ops[g]. His mother[h] preserved him from the devouring jaws[i] of Saturn[k], who[l] eat up all the male children[m] that (were born[n] to him,) by giving[o] Saturn a young foal[p] to eat[q] in his stead[r].

When (he came[s] to age,) Saturn's kingdom[t] was divided[u] by lot[v], and the maritime empire[x] fell[y] to him. He and Apollo[z], by Jupiter's command[a], were forced to serve[b] Laomedon, in building[c] the walls[d] of Troy, because[e] he and some other gods[f] had plotted against[g] Jupiter. He took[h] Amphitrite to wife[i], who refused a long

---

a *gouverneur* b *mer, f.* c *pere, m.* d *riviere, f.* e *fontaine, f.* f *Saturne, m.* g *mere, f.* h *preserver* i *devorant* k *machoir, f.* l *manger* m *mâle* n *enfant* o *naître* p *donner* q *jeune* r *poulain, m.* s *place, f.*

t *il fut majeur* u *royaume, m.* v *diviser* x *lot, m.* y *de la mer* z *empire* a *tomber* b *Apollon* c *ordre, m.* d *forcer* e *d'assister* f *à batir* g *mur, m.* h *quelque* i *autre* k *conspirer* l *contre* m *épouser* n *refuser*

a long time to hearken to his courtſhip, and comply with his deſires; but, at laſt, (by the aſſiſtance) of a dolphin, and (by the power) of flattery, he gained her. To recompenſe (which kindneſs,) the dolphin was placed among the ſtars, and made a conſtellation.

Neptune had beſides two other wives, Salacia and Venilia.

Latona is the daughter of Phœbe and Cœus, the Titan. So great was her beauty, that Jupiter (fell in love) with her, and deflowered her: when Juno perceived that ſhe was (big with child) by him, ſhe caſt her out of heaven to the earth, and obliged *Terra*, (by an oath,) not to give her (any where

---

o *écouter* p *amour* q *ſe rendre* r *deſir, m.* ſ *enfin* t *à l'aide* u *dauphin* v *à force* x *flatterie, f.* y *gagner* z *reconnoitre* a *ce ſervice* b *placer* c *aſtres* d *devenir* e *conſtellation.*

f *outre cela* g *femme, f.*

a *Latone* b *grand* c *beauté* d *devenir amoureux* e *en* f *dépuceler* g *s'apercevoir* h *enceinte* i *de* k *chaſſer* l *ciel, m.* m *ſur* n *terre, f.* o *obliger* p *à faire ſerment*

where[q] an habitation) (to bring forth[r] in;) and beſides,[s] ſhe ſet[t] the ſerpent[u] Python upon her, to perſecute[v] her (all over[x] the world.) Juno, however,[y] was diſappointed[z] in (every thing;) for the iſland[a] Delos[b] received Latona, where, under a palm[c] or an olive[d] tree,[e] ſhe (brought forth)[f] Diana; who, (as ſoon[g] as) ſhe was born,[b] (performed the office)[i] of midwife[k] to her mother, and took[l] care[m] of her brother[n] Apollo,[o] as ſoon as he was born.

(Here comes)[a] a goddeſs[b] taller[c] than the other goddeſſes, (in whoſe virgin[d] looks) we may eaſe[e] our eyes,[f] which have been tired[g] with the ſight[h] of monſtrous[b]

---

q *aucun endroit* r *pour y faire ſes couches* s *outre cela* t *lacher* u *ſerpent* v *perſecuter* x *par tout le monde* y *tromper* z *tout* a *île, f.* b *recevoir* c *palmier, m.* d *olivier, m.* e *mettre au monde* f *Diane* g *auſſitôtque* h *naitre* i *ſervir* k *ſage femme* l *prendre* m *ſoin, m.* n *frere, m.* o *Apollon.*

a *voici* b *déeſſe* c *grand* d *ſon air de virginité* e *délaſſera* f *œil, m.* g *fatigué* h *par* h *vue, f.*

monſtrous deities. Welcome, Diana! your (hunting habit,) (the bow in your hand,) and the quiver full of arrows, (which hangs down from your ſhoulders,) and the ſkin of a deer (faſtened to your breaſt,) diſcover who you are. Your behaviour, which is free and eaſy, but modeſt and decent; your garments, which are handſome, (and yet careleſs;) ſhew that you are a virgin. Your name ſhews your modeſty and honour. I wiſh that you, who are the talleſt of the goddeſſes, to whom women owe their ſtature, would (implant in them) alſo a love of your chaſtity. For I know you hate, you abhor the

---

i *monſtrueux* k *divinité, f.* l *ſoyez la bien venue* m *habit de chaſſe* n *l'arc que vous avez en main* o *carquois, m.* p *plein* q *fleches* r *qui eſt ſur vos épaules* ſ *peau, f.* ſ *chevreuil, m.* t *que vous avez ſur la* poitrine u *decouvrir* v *démarche, f.* x *libre* y *aiſé* z *modeſte* a *décent* b *habit* c *beau* d *quoique negligés* e *démontrer* f *vierge, f.* g *nom, m.* h *montrer* i *modeſtie* k *honneur, m.* l *ſouhaiter* m *devoir* n *taille, f.* o *vouloir* p *leur inſpirer* q *amour, m.* r *chaſteté, f.* ſ *ſavoir* t *haïr* u *avoir en horreur*

the converſation[v] of men[x], and fly[y] from the very[z] ſight[a] of them.

Æſculapius[a], the god of the phyſicians[b] and phyſic[c], is the ſon of Apollo[d], by the nymph[e] Coronis. He improved[f] the art[g] of phyſic, which was before little underſtood[b], and for that reaſon[i] they accounted him[k] a god. Apollo ſhot[l] the nymph, his mother[m], when ſhe was (with child)[n] of him, becauſe ſhe admitted[o] the embraces[p] of another young[q] man, after he had enjoyed[r] her. But he repented[ſ] after (he had killed[t] her,) and opened[u] her body, and (took out[v]) the child[x] alive[y], and delivered[z] him to be educated[a] by the phyſician[b] Chiron[c], who taught[d] him his own art: the youth

---

v *converſation, f.* x *homme* y *eviter* z *même* a *preſence, f.* a *Eſculape* b *medecin, m.* c *medecine, f.* d *d' Apollon, m.* e *nimphe, f.* f *perfectioner* g *art, m.* h *entendre* i *raiſon, f.* k *regarder* l *tuer* m *mere, f.* n *enceinte* o *recevoir* p *embraſſement, m.* q *jeune* r *jouir* ſ *ſe repentir* t *l'avoir fait mourir* u *ouvrir* v *en tirer* x *enfant, m.* y *en vie* z *donnèr* a *élever* b *au* c *enſeigner* d *art, m.*

youth made (so great) a progress in it, that because he restored health to the sick, and (safety to those) whose condition was desperate, he was thought to have a power (of recalling the dead to life again.) Whereupon Pluto, the king of hell, complained to Jupiter (very much,) that his revenue was diminished, and his subjects taken from him by means of Æsculapius; and, at length, by his persuasion, Jupiter killed him by a stroke of thunder.

He wears a crown of laurel, because that tree (is powerful) in curing many diseases. He has dogs painted about him, and dogs in his temple;

e *jeune homme* f *faire* g *tant* h *y* i *redonner* k *santé, f.* l *malade* m *guerison à ceux* n *etat* o *desesperé* p *on croyoit que* q *le pouvoir* r *ressuscite* s *les morts* t *sur quoi* u *Pluton* v *roi* x *enfer* y *se plaindre* z *beaucoup* a *revenu, m.* b *diminuer* c *sujet, m.* d *enlevé* a *moyen, m.* b *à la fin* c *à* d *sollicitation* e *tuer* f *coup, m.* g *tonnerre, m.*

h *porter* i *couronne, f.* k *laurier, m.* l *arbre, m.* m *a le pouvoir* n *de guérir* o *plusieurs* p *maladie, f.* q *chien, m.* r *peindre* s *autour de* t *temple, m.*

becauſe many believed that he was born of uncertain parents, and expoſed, and afterwards nouriſhed by a bitch. Others ſay, that a goat, (which was purſued) by a dog, (gave ſuck) to the forſaken infant; and that the ſhepherds ſaw a (lambent flame) playing about his head, which was the prognoſtication of his future divinity. After that, the Cyrenians uſed to offer a goat to him in the ſacrifices; either becauſe he was nouriſhed by a goat, (as was ſaid,) or becauſe a goat (is always in a fever;) and therefore a goat's conſtitution is very contrary to health. Plato ſays, that (they uſed) to ſacrifice cocks to him, which

---

u *croire* v *naitre* x *incertain* y *expoſer* z *enſuite* a *nourir* b *chienne, f.* c *d'autres* d *dire* e *chevre, f.* f *pourſuivre* g *donner à teter* h *abandonné* i *berger, m.* l *voir* m *flamme* n *voltiger* o *tête, f.* p *ce qui* q *prognoſtic, m.* r *divinité, f.* ſ *après* t *cela* u *Cyrénien, m.* v *avoir coutume* x *offrir* y *ſacrifice, m.* z *ou* a *nourir* b *comme nous avons dit* c *a toujours la fievre* d *temperament, m.* e *contraire* f *ſanté, f.* g *Platon* h *on avoit coutume* i *ſacrifier* k *coq, m.*

which are the moſt vigilant[l] of all birds[m]; for all virtues[n], principally[o] wakefulneſs[p], are neceſſary[q] to a phyſician.

Æolus[a], the god of the winds[b], is the ſon of Aceſta, or Segeſta[c], the daughter of Hippota; from whence he is named Hippotades[d]. He dwelt[e] in one of thoſe ſeven iſlands[f], which, from him, are called[g] *Æoliæ*, and ſometimes[h] *Vulcaniæ*. He was a ſkilful[i] aſtronomer[k], and an excellent (natural philoſopher[l];) he underſtood[m] more particularly[n] the nature of the winds; and becauſe, from the clouds[o] of ſmoke[p] of the Æolian[q] iſlands, he foretold[r] winds and tempeſts[ſ] (a great[t] while) before[u] they aroſe[v], it was generally believed[x] that they were under his power[y], and that

---

l *vigilant* m *oiſeau, m.* n *vertu, f.* o *ſurtout* p *vigilance, f.* q *neceſſaire.*

a *Æole* b *vent, m.* c *fille, f.* d *apeller* e *demeurer* f *ile, f.* g *nommer* h *quelquefois* i *habile* k *aſtronome, m.* l *phiſicien* m *entendre* n *particulierement* o *nuage, m.* p *fumée, f.* q *Æolien* r *annoncer* ſ *tempéte, f.* t *long tems* u *avant* v *arriver* x *croire* y *puiſſance*

he could raiſe the winds, or ſtill them, (as he pleaſed,) (and from thence) he was ſtiled emperor and king of the winds, the children of Aſtræus and Aurora.

The Cyclops were Vulcan's ſervants. They had but one eye, (in the middle of their foreheads,) (of a circular figure.) Neptune and Amphitrite were their parents.

Cacus, ſon of Vulcan, was the vileſt of rogues: (his name was given him) from his wickedneſs. He tormented all Latium with his fires and robberies, living like a beaſt in a diſmal cave. He ſtole Hercules's

---

z *pouvoir* a *faire lever* b *faire ceſſer* c *ſuivant ſa volonté* d *de là* e *apeller* f *Empereur* g *roi, m.* h *enfant* i *Aſtrée, m.* k *Aurore, f.*

l *Cyclope, m.* m *ſerviteur, m.* n *œil, m.* o *au milieu du front* p *en forme de cercle.*

a *Vulcain, m.* b *vil.* c *coquin, m.* d *il tiroit ſon nom* e *méchanceté, f.* f *ravager* g *feu, m.* h *vol, m.* i *vivre* k *bete, f.* l *obſcur* m *caverne, f.* n *voler*

cules's oxen, and dragged them backwards by their tails into his cave, that ſo the track of their feet might not diſcover this repoſitory of his thefts: but Hercules, paſſing by, heard the lowing of the oxen in the cave, broke open the doors, and, ſeizing the villain, (put him to death.) His cave was ſo dark that it admitted not the leaſt ray of light. The floor of it was red with the blood perpetually ſhed (upon it,) and the heads and limbs (of the men) he had murdered were faſtened to the poſts of the door.

Cæculus, another ſon of Vulcan, was alſo a great robber. Whilſt his mother ſat (by the fire) a ſpark

o *bœuf, m.* p *trainer* q *queue, f.* r *aſinque* ſ *par ce moyen* t *trace, f.* u *pié, m.* v *decouvrir* x *dépot* y *vol* z *paſſant par là* a *mugiſſement, m.* b *enfoncer* c *porte, f.* d *ſaiſir* e *ſcélerat* f *mettre à mort* g *obſcur* h *il n'y entroit pas* i *moindre* k *rayon, m.* l *lumiere, f.* m *plancher* n *teint* o *ſang, m.* p *continuellement* q *répandre* r *tête, f.* ſ *membre, m.* t *de ceux* u *aſſaſſiner* v *attacher* x *poteau, m.* y *autre* z *voleur* a *pendant* b *etoit aſſis* c *auprès du feu* d *etincelle, f.*

flew into her lap: (hereupon) ſhe grew (big with child,) and within the uſual time, ſhe (brought forth) that ſon.

A Stratagem to get a JESUIT *to (the Confeſſing Chair.)*

THE Jeſuits oblige their ſcholars (to confeſs themſelves) (every holy-day) in the year, and that under the penalty of being whipt, in caſe of neglect; (ſo that) they perform that duty rather out of fear of puniſhment, than from any ſpirit of penitence and devotion. In the mean time the confeſſors, who are appointed to take their confeſſions, are not (at all in earneſt)

---

e *ſauter* f *giron, m.* g *là deſſus* h *devenir* i *enceinte* k *au* l *accoutumé* m *tems* n *mettre au monde.*

a *Stratageme, m.* b *attirer* c *Jeſuite, m.* d *confeſſional, m.* e *obliger* f *ecolier, m.* g *ſe confeſſer* h *tous les jours de fête* i *de* k *année, f. (and that* is left out) l *peine, f.* m *fouetter* n *en cas* o *négligence, f.* p *de ſorte que* q *s'acquitter* r *devoir, m.* ſ *plutôt* t *par* u *crainte, f.* v *punition, f.* x *par (any* left out) y *eſprit, m.* z *devotion, f.* a *en même tems* b *confeſſeur, m.* c *aſſigner* d *ecouter* e *confeſſion, f.* f *fort empreſſé.*

earneſt) to diſcharge that function; but (ſuffer their penitents to lie often) four or five hours (on their knees,) in the church, (before they ever come to them.) The ſcholars had agreed to play a match (at tennis,) as ſoon as (they ſhould be diſmiſſed) from confeſſion, but did not know (by what means) (to get themſelves diſpatched.) The fathers confeſſors (were all playing) at bowls in their garden, and (as often as) any of the ſcholars came to aſk for them, they were (ſent away) with this anſwer, that the fathers (were engaged) in meditation. (At laſt) as they were pumping for ſomething that might relieve

---

g *s'acquitter* h *fonction, f.* i *laiſſent ſouvent leurs penitens* k *heure, f.* l *à genoux* m *Egliſe, f.* n *(avant que de venir les trouver)* o *reſoudre* p *faire* q *partie, f.* r *de paume* ſ *(ils auroient fini)* t *leur confeſſion* u *ſavoir* v *comment* x *(obtenir leurs dépêche)* y *pere, m.* z *etoient tous à jouer* a *boule, f.* b *jardin, m.* c *toutes les fois* d *quelqu'un* e *venir* f *demander* g *renvoyer* h *réponſe, f.* i *être* k *meditation, f.* l *à la fin* a *chercher* b *quelque choſe* c *pouvoir*

relieve[d] them, they (called[e] to mind)[f] that a pretty young woman[g], called Aliſon[h], ſpent almoſt[k] every day three or four hours[l] (in the) confeſſional[m] with the father rector[n]; whereupon[o] they deputed[p] one of their company[q] to go[r] and tell[ſ] him, that madam Aliſon (waited[t] for him) at the confeſſional. The father immediately[u] left[v] his game[x] at bowls[y], and ran[z] (all in a ſweat[a]) to his confeſſional, where he found[b] none but this troop[c] of young[d] ſcholars, whom he did not much care[e] to confeſs[f]; wherefore[g], to rid[h] himſelf of them, he diſpatched[i] them a great benediction[k], telling them, that he knew[l] already what they had to ſay, and

---

d *délivrer* e *ſe rapeller* f *joli* g *femme* h *nommer* i *paſſer* k *preſque* l *au* m *confeſſional, m.* n *recteur* o *ſur quoi* p *deputer* q *compagnie, f.* r *aller* ſ *dire* t *l'attendoit* u *ſur le champ* v *quitter* x *jeu, m.* y *de* z *courir* a *(tout en ſueur)* b *trouver* c *bande, f.* d *jeune* e *ſe ſoucier* f *confeſſer* g *c'eſt pourquoi* h *ſe débaraſſer* i *donner* k *bénediction, f.* l *dèja*

and that they had nothing but ſome (ſcholars ſins[m]) to confeſs[n] to him, which did not once deſerve[o] a formal[p] abſolution[q]; and ſo (ſent[r] them away,) very well ſatisfied[ſ] with his quick[t] method[u]; however, conſidering[x] with how much expedition[y] he had diſmiſſed[z] them, they ſaid to one another, Well, certainly[a] we have great reaſon to bleſs[b] God, that we have not (ſo many[d]) ſins to confeſs as madam Aliſon has, for otherwiſe[e] he would not have (made an end[f]) of confeſſing us all till to-morrow[g] morning[h].

---

m *pêchés d'ecolier* n *confeſſer* o *valoir la peine* p *formel* q *abſolution, f.* r *renvoyer* ſ *content* t *prompt* u *methode, f.* x *réflechiſſant* y *promptitude, f.* z *renvoyer* a *certainement* b *louer* c *de ce que* d *tant* e *autrement* f *finir* g *demain* h *matin.*

The

The SALMON LEAP *at* BALLYSHANNON.

THE salmons in coming from the sea are obliged, at Ballyshannon, (to leap up) this cascade; and (it is hardly credible,) but to those who have been eye-witnesses, that these fishes should be able to (dart themselves) near fourteen feet perpendicular out of the water. I remained whole hours in observing them; they do not always succeed at the first leap; sometimes they bound almost to the summit; but the falling water dashes them down again; (at other times) they dart (head foremost,) or side-long, upon a rock, remain stunned for a few moments, and then

---

a *Saumon, m.* b *saut, m.* c *venir* d *mer, f.* e *sauter par dessus* f *cascade, f.* g *(l'on croiroit à peine)* h *sinon ceux* i *oculaire* k *témoin, m.* l *poisson, m.* m *capable* n *s'elancer* o *près* p *pié, m.* q *hors* r *eau, f.* s *passer* t *observer* u *réussir* v *premier* y *saut* y *bondir* z *presque* a *haut, m.* b *en tombant* c *repousser* d *en bas* e *d'autres fois* f *tomber* g *la tête la premiere* h *sur le coté* i *rocher, m.* k *rester* l *etourdi* m *quelques* n *minute, f.*

then (ſtruggle[o] into) the water again. When (they are ſo lucky[p]) as to reach[q] the top[r], they (ſwim out of ſight[ſ]) in a moment[t]. They do not bound[u] from the ſurface[v] of the water, and it cannot[x] be known[y] from what depth[z] they (take[a] their leap;) it is probably performed[b] (by a forcible ſpring[c]) (with their tails bent[d],) for the chief ſtrength[e] of moſt fiſhes[f] lies[g] in the tail[h]. They have often been[a] ſhot, or caught[b] with ſtrong[c] hooks[d] fixed[e] to a pole, during their flight[f], and inſtances[i] (have been known[k]) of women (catching them[l]) in their aprons[m]. (At high water[n]) the fall[o] is hardly

---

o (*s'efforcer de regagner*) p *avoir le bonheur* q *atteindre* r *ſommet, m.* ſ *diſparoitre* t *moment, m.* u *s'élancer* v *ſurface, f.* x *pouvoir* y *ſavoir* z *profondeur, f.* a (*faire ſon ſaut*) b *ils le font probablement* c (*par une eſpece de reſſort*) d (*en pliant leurs queues*) e *principal* f *force, f.* g *plûpart* h *poiſſon, m.* i *être* k *queue, f.* a *tirer* b *attraper* c *fort* d *hameçon, m.* e *attaché* f *perche, f.* g *pendant* h *vol* i *exemple, m.* k *on a vu* l *qui en attraperent* m *tablier, m.* n (*quand la marée eſt haute*) o *chute, f.*

hardly three feet, and then the fiſhes (ſwim up) that eaſy acclivity without leaping. Sometimes I have ſeen at (low water) fifty or ſixty of them leap in an hour, and (at other times) only two or three. I placed myſelf upon a rock on the brink of the caſcade, ſo that I had the pleaſure of ſeeing the ſurpriſing efforts of theſe beautiful fiſhes (cloſe to me,) and at the bottom of the fall porpoiſes and ſeals tumbling and playing among the waves; and ſometimes a ſeal (carries off) a ſalmon under his fins.

---

p *à peine* q *pié, m.* r *poiſſon, m.* ſ *remonter à la nage* t *facile* u *colline, f.* v *ſauter* x *voir* y *à baſſe marée* z *cinquante* a *ſoixante* b *heure, f.* c *d'autres fois* d *ſe placer* e *rocher, m.* f *bord, m.* g *caſcade, f.* h *plaiſir, m.* i *voir* k *ſurprenant* l *effort, m.* m *beau* n *tout près de moi* o *bas, m.* p *marſouin, m.* q *veaux marins* r *ſauter* ſ *jouer* t *vague, f.* u *emporter* v *nageoire, f.*

The

The following is an extract of a letter from Governor TRYON to Lord G. GERMAINE, dated (on board) the ship the Ducheſs of Gordon, off Staten Iſland, the 9th of July laſt.

I Have the ſatisfaction to acquaint your lordſhip of the arrival of the fleet, under the command of admiral Shuldham, in this port, on the 29th ult. and that general Howe diſembarked the troops under his command on Staten iſland, without oppoſition.

Extract of a letter, dated Roſcommon.

HARRISON's buſineſs will oblige us to ſtay ſome days in this town, which is a very dull one,

x (ce qui ſuit) y extrait, m. z lettre, f. a gouverneur b daté c abord d vaiſſeau, m. e ducheſſe, f. f à la hauteur g iſle des états h du 9 me. i Juillet k dernier.

l informer m grandeur, f. n arrivée, f. o flote, f. p commandement, m. q amiral r port, m. s le 29 du mois dernier t débarquer u troupe, f. v opposition, f. a extrait, m. b affaire, f. c reſter d jour, m. e ville, f. f triſte

and the country round it leſs cultivated than any part of Ireland that I have yet ſeen. The lands are entirely (given up) to paſture, and we have rode over plains of (five or ſix and thirty miles in circumference,) without ſeeing the face, or even the veſtige, of any human creature, excepting (a few) miſerable huts, (made up) of mud and ſtraw, which appear to be ſcarcely habitable. Yet this country is not without its curioſities. We went yeſterday to ſee a beautiful lake, about twenty miles (from hence,) which runs above twelve miles in length, and eighteen broad in many parts of it. Like that at Killarney,

---

g *pays, m.* h *qui l'environne* i *cultivé* k *partie, f.* l *Irelande, f.* m *encore* n *terre, f.* o *entierement* p *diſtribué* q *en paturages* r *paſſer* ſ *à travers* t *plaine, f.* u *(trente cinq ou trente ſix miles de circonference)* v *viſage, m.* x *trace, f.* y *humain* z *créature, f.* a *excepté, f.* b *quelques* c *cabane, f.* d *faire* e *boue, f.* f *paille, f.* g *paroître* h *à peine* i *habitable* k *cependant* l *pays, m.* m *curioſité, f.* n *aller* o *voir* p *fort beau* q *lac, m.* r *à environ* ſ *de là* t *avoir* u *plus* v *de longueur* x *de largeur* y *endroit, m.* z *comme* a *de*

Killarney, it is bordered with flowering ſhrubs of various kinds, which grow ſpontaneouſly, and on its banks are ſituated a number of (gentlemen's ſeats.) I acknowledge the ſcene beautiful, but it wants variety, and that luxuriant wildneſs that tranſcends the efforts of art.

(I was preſented here with) a curioſity of another kind, and (of the firſt magnitude:) (As Harriſon and I were riding) on the edge of the lake, I obſerved a ſmall brick-houſe (of two ſtories high,) that ſeemed to have no window, or (at leaſt) (not one that looked upon the) proſpect (I have deſcribed,) though

b *bordé* c *fleuri* d *arbriſſeau* e *different* f *eſpéce, f.* g *croître* h *d'eux mêmes* i *bord, m.* k *ſituer* l *un grand nombre* m *chateau* n *avouer* o *ſcene, f.* p *elle manque de* q *varieté, f.* r *luxurieux* ſ *irregularité, f.* t *ſurpaſſer* u *effort, m.* v *art, m.*

x *on me fit voir ici* y *curioſité, f.* z *genre, m.* a *(de la plus grande ſingularité)* b *(comme j'etois à me promener à cheval avec Harriſon)* c *ſur* d *bord, m.* e *remarquer* b *petit* c *à deux étages* d *paroître* e *fenétre, f.* f *au moins* g *pas une du coté de* h *perſpective, f.* i *que je viens de décrire*

it ſtood (within a few yards) of the richeſt and moſt beautiful part of it. I immediately enquired, what could that edifice be deſigned for? he replied, it was the palace of a prince, to whoſe preſence he would endeavour to introduce me. Of a lunatic you mean, I anſwered, who (is ſelf-inveſted with royalty.) You are miſtaken, ſaid my friend, (he is a real prince,) the prince of Coolavin; his anceſtors were lords of this wide domain, and his proud ſpirit (cannot bear) to look upon thoſe lands which he conſiders (as by right his own,) though Cromwell tore the inheritance from his family, and reduced his patrimony to the ſcanty

k être l à quelque pas m riche n beau o endroit, m. p demander q edifice, m. r deſtiner ſ repliquer t palais, m. u s'efforcer v introduire x fou y vouloir dire z repondre a ſe donner lui-même le titre de Roi b ſe tromper c dire d ami, m. e (c'eſt réellement un prince) f ancêtre g ſeigneur, m. h vaſte i domaine, m. k altier l eſprit, m. m (ne ſauroit ſupporter la penſée de) n regarder o terre, f. p conſiderer q (comme lui appartenir de droit) r oter ſ heritage, m. t famille, f. u reduire v patrimoine, m.

scanty pittance of (two hundred pounds a year.)
For this reason he has turned the back of his house
to this fair prospect, and looks with more delight
upon his farm-yard. But come, continued he, as
(I am acquainted) with the young princes, I'll try if
I can obtain admittance for us to the monarch.

When we came near the house (it appeared in
front a very decent building,) with sash windows;
(close by it) stood a smaller one, (only one story)
high, (at which) we alighted, and on our entrance
were received by four young gentlemen, (with such
politeness) as would have done honour to a higher

x *misérable* y *pitance, f.* z *(de deux cens livres de rente)*
a *raison, f.* b *tourner* c *derière, m.* d *maison, f.* e *vers*
f *beau* g *perspective, f.* h *plaisir* i *basse-cour, f.* k *allons*
l *continuer* m *connoître* n *jeune* o *essayer* p *obtenir* q *admission, f.* r *chez* s *monarque, m.*

a *arriver* b *près de* c *le front nous parut faire un assez bon batiment)* d *avec des fenétres à coulisses* e *tout auprès* f *il y en avoit* g *(qui n'avoit qu'un étage)* h *où* i *descendre* k *entrée, f.* l *recevoir* m *messieurs* n *avec une politesse* o *qui* p *honneur* q *élevé*

roof; the eldeſt of theſe was heir apparent, and married to a pretty young woman, of the name of O'Connor, deſcended from the kings of Munſter.

The ſecond ſon had been educated in France, and taken his degrees as a phyſician there. The third was an officer in the (Spaniſh ſervice,) (now on a viſit) to his family; and the fourth was, I underſtood, (deſigned for the ſervice of) the Catholic church.

(On Captain Harriſon's expreſſing our deſire) of paying our reſpects to the prince, the eldeſt, Mr. O'Dermot, ſaid he would (ſignify our requeſt to his father,) and as Mr. Harriſon's mother was of true Mileſian

---

r *toit, m.* ſ *aîné* t *ces meſſieurs* u *heritier* v *apparent* x *avoit epouſé* y *joli* z *femme* a *nom, m.* b *deſcendre* c *roi, m.*

d *fils* e *élever* f *prendre* g *degrés, m.* h *médecin, m.* i y k *troiſieme* l *officier, m.* m *(ſervice d'Eſpagne)* n *(etant alors venu viſiter)* o *famille, f.* q *quatrieme* r *(à ce que je compris)* ſ *deſtiner* t *Egliſe Catholique.*

u *(auſſitôt que le capitaine Harriſon fit connoître le deſir que nous avions)* v *preſenter* x *informer ſon pere de notre demande*

Mileſian breed, he did not doubt his compliance. (We were offered) a variety of refreſhments, moſt hoſpitably invited to dinner, and informed that we might immediately be introduced to the dowager and (princeſs conſort.)

We were then conducted by the Spaniſh officer into a ſmall drawing room, where my eyes were ſtruck with the moſt venerable (female figure) they had ever beheld. I declare, Stanly, I was almoſt tempted to bend the knee before her. She was tall, and (of a majeſtic appearance,) yet had infinite ſweetneſs in her countenance; (ſhe was clothed) in

---

y *extraction* z *douter* a *condeſcendance, f.* b *on nous offrit* c *varieté, f.* d *rafraichiſſement, m.* e *on nous invita* f *à diner* g *on nous informa* h *pouvoir* i *introduire* k *chez* l *douairiere* m *princeſſe ſon epouſe.*

a *conduire* b *Eſpagnol* c *officier* d *petit* e *chambre d'aſſemblée* f *yeux* g *frapé* h *vénerable* i *figure de femme* k *voir* l *déclarer* m *tenter* n *fléchir* o *genou, m.* p *haut* q *(avoit un air majeſtueux)* r *beaucoup* ſ *douceur, f.* t *viſage, m.* u *avoir*

in a blue damaſk dreſs, made like a man's (night gown;) on her head ſhe wore what they call a *kercher*, of thin cambrick, and from that head (hung down,) even to her feet, a profuſion of the fineſt ſilver treſſes that time had ever blanched. This reverend object (brought to my mind) that beautiful epithet in Shakeſpear, of *time-honoured Lancaſter*.

(To my ſurpriſe) we were firſt preſented to the young lady, who received us with a kind of dignified ſulkineſs, which was diſguſting; while the elder lady's manner and appearance (at once) attracted our affection and reſpect.

She

---

v *bleu* x *damas* y *vêtement, m.* z *faire* a *robe de chambre* b *tête, f.* c *porter* d *apeller* e *fin* f *batiſte, f.* g *tête, f.* h *pendre* i *juſqu'à* k *pié, m.* l (*un grand nombre*) m *beau* n *d'argent* o *treſſe, f.* p *tems* q *blanchir* r *vénerable* ſ *objet, m.* t *rappeller* u *beau* v *epithete.*

x *à ma grande ſurpriſe* y *dabord* z *preſenté* a *dame, f.* b *recevoir* c *eſpece, f.* d *hautain* e *réſerve, f.* f *dégoutant* g *vieux* h *maniere, f.* i *apparence, f.* k *à la fois* l *exciter* m *affection, f.* n *reſpect, m.*

She entered[a] instantly[b] into converſation with us, and, among[c] other things, informed[d] us, (that ſhe had been[e] full forty years a wife,) and that during that time ſhe had never paſſed[f] the bounds[g] of her ſovereign's[h] eſtate,[i] though ſhe owned[k] ſhe had once (made an attempt[l]) to ſee[m] a little more of the world[n] than when ſhe was young;[o] her lord,[p] ſhe ſaid,[q] was then (from home,[r]) but the moment ſhe had paſſed[s] the line,[t] her horſe threw[u] her,[v] and ſhe broke[x] her arm[y] in the fall.[z] She conſidered this incident[a] as a judgment[b] on her diſobedience,[c] and had remained[d] a contented[e] priſoner[f] of her huſband's[g] mock ſtate[h] (ever ſince.[i])

At[k]

---

a *entrer* b *ſur le champ* c *entre* d *informer* e *(il y avoit 40 ans qu'elle etoit mariée)* f *paſſer* g *limite, m.* h *ſouverain, m.* i *terre, f.* k *avouer* l *tenter* m *voir* n *monde* o *jeune* p *ſeigneur* q *dire* r *abſent* s *paſſer* t *borne, m.* u *cheval, m.* v *jetter par terre* x *ſe caſſer* y *bras, m.* z *chute, f.* a *regarder* b *incident, m.* c *punition, f.* d *déſobeiſſance* e *reſter* f *content* g *priſoniere* h *mari* i *(des etats riſibles)* k *depuis.*

At length we were admitted to the prince's presence; (his person was large,) and seemed to have been well made, (his figure was erect,) (his eye piercing,) and his countenance severe; he was seated in an (oak-great-chair,) from whence he did not deign to make the smallest inclination (of his body) on our appearance, but sternly asked (the cause of Mr. Harrison's desiring) to see him? My friend was a little disconcerted by the question, but soon recovered himself, and with infinite politeness replied, (his visit was only meant) as a mark of the sincere respect he had been early taught to feel for the prince of Coolavin.

The

---

l *à la fin* m *admettre* n *en* o *(c'etoit un gros personage)* p *paroître* q *faire* r *il se tenoit fort droit* s *(avoit l'œil perçant)* t *visage, m.* u *sévere* v *assis* x *fauteuil de chêne* y *daigner* z *la moindre* a *inclination, f.* b *du corps* c *approche, f.* d *fièrement* e *demander* f *(la raison pourquoi Mr. Harrison vouloir)* g *voir* h *ami* i *un peu* k *deconcerté* l *à* m *question* n *bientôt* o *se remettre* a *beaucoup* b *politesse, f.* c *repliquer* d *(que la raison de sa visite etoit seulement)* e *marque, f.* f *sincere* g *de bonne heure* h *enseigner* i *avoir*

The old man's features became then leſs auſtere, and he talked (in an enraptured ſtrain) of the beauty of Harriſon's (grand-mother) who had, it ſeems, the honour of being allied to him, and bore the name of O'Dermot. He ſcarcely deigned to turn his eyes on me, and mine did not ſollicit his attention, for they were attracted by an (immenſe large) coffin, covered with black cloth, that ſtood on one ſide of the chamber: (there was) an inſcription on the plate in a language I did not underſtand, and therefore ſuppoſed to be Iriſh; and over the plate was ſomething like a coronet, but not appertaining to any rank

---

k *vieillard* l *trâit, m.* m *devenir* n *auſtere* o *parler* p *avec tranſport* q *beauté, f.* r *grande mère* ſ *à ce qu'il paroit* t *honneur, m.* u *allié* v *porter* x *nom, m.* y *à peine* z *daigner* a *tourner* b *yeux, m.* c *les miens* d *rechercher* e *attirer* f *d'une grandeur extraordinaire* g *cercueil, m.* h *couvert* i *drap noir* k *etre* l *coté, m.* m *chambre, f.* n *il y avoit* o *plaque, f.* p *langue, f.* q *entendre* r *(que pour cette raiſon)* ſ *ſuppoſer* t *irlandais* u *il y avoit* v *deſemblable* x *petite couronne* y *appartenir*

rank of heraldy (that I was acquainted with;) over this gloomy apparatus was a ſhelf filled with (ſome hundreds) of wooden cups, neatly turned, which might each contain (ſomething leſs than) half a pint: their appearance puzzled me, as they ſeemed to be rather a part of the furniture of a turner's ſhop, than of a prince's (preſence-chamber;) on enquiry I was informed they were deſtined (to be uſed) at the prince's funeral, when they were to be filled with a ſpecies of ſpirit, the common beverage in this country, and given to each perſon who ſhould attend his royal obſequies

---

z *ordre, m.* a *blaſon, m.* b *(de ma cannoiſſance)* c *triſte* d *appareil, m.* e *tablette, f.* f *rempli* g *(quelques centaines)* h *bois* i *coupe, f.* k *joliment* l *tourner* m *pouvoir* n *contenir* o *(un peu moins d'une)* p *demi* q *pinte, f.* r *apparence, m.* ſ *embaraſſer* t *paroître* a *partie, f.* b *garniture, f.* c *tourneur, m.* d *boutique, f.* e *chambre d'aſſemblée* f *ſur ma demande* g *informer* h *deſtiner* i *à ſervir* k *funérailles* l *et que* m *devoir* n *remplir* o *de* p *eſpece, f.* q *eſprit, m.* r *ordinaire* ſ *breuvage, m.* t *pays, m.* u *diſtribuer* v *chaque* x *perſonne, f.* y *aſſiſter* z *Royal*

obſequies[a] to the ruins[b] of an old[c] monaſtery[d], which was about an hundred yards[e] from his preſent[f] manſion[g].

When his highneſs[h] thought proper[i] to diſmiſs[k] us, we were (conducted back)[l] to Mr. O'Dermot's[m], and had the honour[n] of dining[o] with the reſt[p] of this moſt extraordinary family[q]; the old lady[r] informed[ſ] us, that (not being royally deſcended)[t] (ſhe had never been permitted)[u] to eat with the prince or to ſit in his preſence[v], unleſs[x] in caſe[y] of ſickneſs[z], though he often indulged[a] his daughter-in-law[b] with theſe ſpecial honours[c]; but ſhe is a princeſs, added ſhe[d], and is therefore intitled[e] to ſuch diſtinctions[f].

---

a *obſeques, f.* b *ruine, f.* c *vieux* d *monaſtere, m.* e *verge, f.* f *preſent* g *demeure, f.*

h *alteſſe, f.* i *juger à propos* k *renvoyer* l *reconduire* m *chez* n *honneur* o *diner* p *reſte* q *extraordinaire* r *famille, f.* ſ *dame* t *(n'etant pas de ſang royal)* u *(on ne lui avoit jamais permis)* v *manger* x *s' aſſéoir* y *ſinon* z *cas, m.* a *maladie, f.* b *accorder* c *belle fille* d *eſpecia* e *ajouter* f *(avoir droit)* g *diſtinction, f.*

During the time of dinner, we had an old blind harper, who played and ſung ditties to us in the Iriſh language; ſome of the tunes were uncommonly ſweet, and expreſſive of the deepeſt melancholy. I was (extremely charmed) with the muſic, (great part of which) (the minſtrel told us) was extempore, as well as the words.

---

h *aveugle* i *joueur de harpe* k *jouer* l *chanter* m *chanſon, f.* n *irlandais* o *langue, f.* p *air, m.* q *extraordinairement* r *tendre* ſ *expreſſif* t *profond* u *mélancholie, f.* v *fort charmé* x *muſique, f.* y *dont une grande partie* z *(à ce que nous dit le menétrier)* a *impromptu* b *parole, f.*

VOCABULARY.

Vegetables.	*Vegetaux.*
ARtichoke	artichaut, *m.*
asparagus	aſperge, *f.*
Beans	feves, *f.*
burnet	pimprenelle, *f*
Cabbage	chou, *m.*
carrots	carrote, *f.*
chervil	cerfeuil, *m.*
colliflower	chou-fleur, *m.*
cucumber	concombre, *m*
Endive	chicorée, *f.*
Kidneybeans	haricots, *m.*
Leek	poreau, *m.*
lettuce	laitue, *f.*
Mint	menthe, *f.*
Onion	oignon, *m.*
Parſley	perſil, *m.*
parſnep	panais, *m.*
peaſe	pois, *m.*
potatoe	pomme de terre, *f.*
Radiſh	rave, *f.*
Sage	ſauge, *f.*
ſallad	ſalade, *f.*
ſmall onion	oignonette, *f.*
ſorrel	oſeille, *f.*
ſpinage	epinard, *m.*
Turnip	navet, *m.*

Things belonging to a Table.	
Bacon	lard, *m.*
beef	beuf, *m.*
beer	bierre, *f.*
bottle	bouteille, *f.*
bread	pain, *m.*
butter	beurre, *m.*
Cheeſe	fromage, *m.*
cyder	cidre, *m.*
Diſh	plat, *m.*
Fork	fourchette, *f.*
fowl	volaille, *f.*
Glaſs	verre, *m.*
gravy	jus, *m.*
Ham	jambon, *m.*
Knife	couteau, *m.*
Lamb	agneau, *m.*
Meat	viande, *f.*
muſtard	moutarde, *f.*
mutton	mouton, *m.*
Napkin	ſerviette, *f.*
Oil	huile, *f.*
Pepper	poivre, *m.*
plate	aſſiete, *f.*
pork	porc, *m.*
Sauce	ſauce, *f.*
ſpoon	cueillere, *f.*
Table-cloth	nape, *f.*

Veal	veau, *m.*
vinegar	vinaigre, *m.*
Water	eau, *f.*
water-d'ſh	ſceau, *m.*
wine	vin, *m.*

Of Fowls.

Capon	chapon, *m.*
chicken	poulet, *m.*
cock	coq, *m.*
Duck	canard, *m.*
Gooſe	oie, *f.*
Hen	poule, *f.*
Pidgeon	pigeon, *m.*
Turkey	coq-d'Inde, *m* / dindon, *m.*

Of Fiſhes.

Carp	carpe, *f.*
cod	morue, *f.*
Eel	anguile, *f.*
Gudgeon	gougeon, *m.*
Haddock	merluche, *f.*
herring	hareng, *m.*
Mackerel	maquereau, *m*
Red herring	hareng-ſaur *m*
Salmon	ſaumon, *m.*
ſole	ſole, *f.*
Tench	tenche, *f.*
thornback	raie, *f.*
trout	truite, *f.*
Whiting	merlan, *m.*

Of Shell-Fiſhes.

Crab	crabe, *f.*
Lobſter	ecreviſſe de-mer, *f.*
Muſcle	moule, *f.*
Oyſter	huitre, *f.*
Shrimp	chevrette, *f.*

Of Game.

Hare	lievre, *m.*
Partridge	perdrix, *f.*
pheaſant	phaiſant, *m.*
Quail	caille, *f.*
Rabbit	lapin, *m.*
Snipe	becaſſine, *f.*
Woodcock	becaſſe, *f.*

For Writing.

Candle	chandelle, *f.*
Deſk	pupitre, *m.*
Ink	encre, *f.*
Line	ligne, *f.*
Paper	papier, *m.*
pen	plume, *f.*
penknife	canif, *m.*
pencil	crayon, *m.*
Ruler	reglet, *m.*
Seal	cachet, *m.*
ſealing-wax	cire, *f.*
Wafer	pain à cacheter

Of the Parts of the Body.

Arm	bras, *m.*
Brain	cervelle, *f.*
belly	ventre, *m.*
breaſt	poitrine, *m.*
Cheek	joue, *f.*
chin	menton, *m.*
Eyes	yeux, *m.*

eyebrow

eyebrow	ſourcil, *m.*
Finger	doigt, *m.*
foot	pied, *m.*
forehead	front, *m.*
Gums	gencives, *f.*
Head	tête, *f.*
Leg	jambe, *f.*
Mouth	bouche, *f.*
Neck	cou, *m.*
Noſe	nez, *m.*
Palate	palais, *m.*
Shoulder	epaule, *f.*
ſtomach	eſtomach, *m.*
Thigh	cuiſſe, *f.*
throat	gorge, *f.*
toe	orteil, *m.*
tongue	langue, *f.*
tooth	dent, *f.*
thumb	pouce, *m.*

Of a Man's Neceſſaries.

Boot	botte, *f.*
breeches	culotte, *f.*
bruſh	vergettes, *f.*
buckles	boucles, *f.*
buttons	bouton, *m.*
Cane	canne, *f.*
coat	habit, *m.*
cockade	coquarde, *f.*
cravat	cravate, *f.*
Garter	jarretiére, *f.*
glove	gand, *m.*
Hat	chapeau, m.
hanger	coutelas, *m.*
handkerchief	mouchoir, *m.*
Periwig	perruque, *f.*
pins	epingles, *f.*
pomatum	pomade, *f.*
powder	poudre, *f.*
Shirt	chemiſe, *f.*
ſhoes	ſouliers, *m.*
ſtock	col, *m.*
ſtockings	bas, *m.*
ſword	epée, *f.*
Under-waiſt-coat	gillet, *m.*

Of a Woman's Neceſſaries.

Apron	tablier, *m.*
Bracelet	bracelet, *m.*
Cap	bonnet, *m.*
Ear-rings	pendant d'oreille, *m.*
Gown	robe, *f.*
Head-dreſs	coifure, *f.*
hoop	panier, *m.*
Lace	dentelle, *f.*
Necklace	collier, *m.*
Petticoat	jupe, *f.*
Ring	bague, *f.*
ruffles	manchettes, *f.*
Shift	chemiſe, *f.*
ſhoes	ſouliers, *m.*
Umbrella	par-à-ſol / par-à-pluie

Of various things.

Axe	hache, *f.*
Bed	lit, *m.*
bedſtead	bois de-lit, *m.*
blanket	couverture, *f.*
box	boite, *f.*
bureau	bureau, *m.*

Chair	chaiſe, *f.*
curtains	rideaux, *m.*
Door	porte, *f.*
drawer	tiroir, *f.*
Elbow-chair	fauteuil, *m.*
Fountain	fontaine, *f.*
Garden	jardin, *m.*
Handle	manche, *m.*
Inn	auberge, *f.*
jack	tourne-broche, *m.*
Key	clef, *f.*
Lock	ſerrure, *f.*
looking-glaſs	mirroir, *m.*
Medal	médaille, *f.*
medallion	médaillon, *m.*
Nail	clou, *m.*
nation	nation, *f.*
Orchard	verger, *m.*
ortolan	ortolan, *m.*
oſtler	valet d'ecurie, *m.*
Porringer	ecuelle, *f.*
portico	portique, *m.*
portrait	portrait, *m.*
Quarry	carriere, *f.*
quittance	quittance, *f.*
Raſp	râpe, *f.*
rat	rat, *m.*
razor	raſoir, *m.*
Sheath	gaine, *f.*
ſheets	draps, *m.*
ſleeve	manche, *f.*
ſlice	tranche, *f.*
ſling	fronde, *f.*
ſlit	fente, *f.*
ſluice	ecluſe, *f.*
ſmile	ſourir, *m.*
Taffety	taffetas, *m.*
tailor	tailleur, *m.*
tan	tan, *m.*
tanner	tanneur, *m.*
tape	ruban defil, *m*
taper	torche, *f.*
tapeſtry	tapiſſerie, *f.*
tattle	babil, *m.*
tax	taxe, *f.*
tea	thé, *m.*
tennis	paume, *f.*
tenor	taille, *f.*
theft	vol, *m.*
thief	voleur, *m.*
thiſtle	chardon, *m.*
thong	courroie, *f.*
ticket	billet, *m.*
tide	marée, *f.*
tile	tuile, *f.*
Ulcer	ulcère, *m.*
umbrage	ombrage, *m.*
Village	village, *m.*
violet	violette, *f.*
violin	violon, *m.*
Yacht	yacht, *m.*
yard	cour, *f.*
yarn	filure, *f.*
Zodiac	zodiac, *m.*
zone	zone, *f.*

Of different Games.

Billiards	billard, *m.*
queu	queue, *f.*
mace	maſſe, *f.*
ball	bille, *f.*
pocket	belouſe, *f.*

cards

cards	cartes, *f.*
loo	bête, *f.*
piquet	piquet, *m.*
whiſt	whiſt, *m.*
club	trefle, *m.*
diamond	carreau, *m.*
heart	cœur, *m.*
ſpade	pique, *m.*
ace	as, *m.*
king	roi, *m.*
queen	dame, *f.*
knave	valet, *m.*
ten	dix, *m.*
nine	neuf, *m.*
eight	huit, *m.*
ſeven	ſept, *m.*
ſix	ſix, *m.*
five	cinq, *m.*
four	quatre, *m.*
three	trois, *m.*
duce	deux, *m.*
backgammon	petit tric-trac, *m.*
dice	dez, *m.*
draughts	dames, *f.*
cheſs	echecs, *m.*
cheſs-board	echiquier, *m.*
bowl	boule, *f.*
nine-pins	quille, *f.*

Of Fruits.

Apple	Pomme, *f.*
apricot	abricot, *m.*
cherry	ceriſe, *f.*
currant	groſeille, *f.*
damſon	damas, *m.*
gooſeberry	groſeille, *f.*
grape	raiſin, *m.*
mulberry	meure, *f.*
nut	noix, *f.*
peach	pêche, *f.*
pear	poire, *f.*
plumb	prune, *f.*
raſberry	framboiſe, *f.*
ſtrawberry	fraiſe, *f.*

The Days of the Week.

Sunday	Dimanche, *m.*
Monday	Lundi, *m.*
Tueſday	Mardi, *m.*
Wedneſday	Mercredi, *m.*
Thurſday	Jeudi, *m.*
Friday	Vendredi, *m.*
Saturday	Samedi, *m.*

The Months of the Year.

January	Janvier
February	Fevrier
March	Mars
April	Avril
May	May
June	Juin
July	Juillet
Auguſt	Août
September	Septembre
October	Octobre
November	Novembre
December	Decembre

Cardinal Numbers.

One	Un
two	deux
three	trois

four

four	quatre
five	cinq
ſix	ſix
ſeven	ſept
eight	huit
nine	neuf
ten	dix
eleven	onze
twelve	douze
thirteen	treize
fourteen	quatorze
fifteen	quinze
ſixteen	ſeize
ſeventeen	dixſept
eighteen	dixhuit
nineteen	dixneuf
twenty	vingt
twenty-one	vingt-un
twenty two, &c.	vingt-deux, &c.
thirty	trente
forty	quarante
fifty	cinquante
ſixty	ſoixante
ſeventy	ſoixante dix
ſeventy-one	ſoixante onze
ſeventy-two	ſoixante douze
ſeventy-three	ſoixante treize
ſeventy-four	ſoixante quatorze
ſeventy-five	ſoixante quinze
ſeventy-ſix	ſoixante ſeize
ſeventy-ſeven	ſoixant dix ſept
ſeventy-eight	ſoixante dix huit
ſeventy-nine	ſoixante dix neuf
eighty	quatre vingt
ninety	quatre vingt dix
ninety-one	quatre vingt onze
ninety-two	quatre vingt douze
ninety-three	quatre vingt treize
ninety-four	quatre vingt quatorze
ninety-five	quatre vingt quinze
ninety-ſix	quatre vingt ſeize
ninety-ſeven	quatre vingt dix ſept
ninety-eight	quatre vingt dix huit
ninety-nine	quatre vingt dix neuf
a hundred	cent

USEFUL SENTENCES.

BRING me	APortez moi
the ſhovel,	la pêle,
the tongs,	les pincettes,
the poker,	le fourgon,
ſome coals,	du charbon,
a candle,	une chandelle,
the ſnuffers,	les mouchettes,
a candleſtick,	un chandellier
a bell.	une ſonnette.
Give me	Donnez moi
a chair,	une chaiſe,
ſome tea,	du thé,
ſome coffee,	du caffé,
a cup,	une taſſe,
a ſaucer,	une ſoucoupe,
ſome ſugar,	du ſucre,
ſome water,	de l'eau,
a tea-ſpoon.	une cueillere à thé.
Shut	Fermez
the door,	la porte,
the window.	la fenêtre.
Call	Apellez
a chair,	une chaiſe
a hackney-coach.	un fiacre.
Send me	Envoyez moi
ſome money,	de l'argent,
a letter,	une lettre,
a book,	un livre,

the papers.	les papiers.
Dance	Danſez
a minuet,	un menuet,
a country dance,	une contre-danſe,
a cotillon.	un cottillon.
I am cold	J'ai froid
I am warm	J'ai chaud
I am thirſty	J'ai ſoif
I am hungry	J'ai faim
Good morrow	Bonjour
How do you do?	Comment vous portez vous?
How goes it?	Comment va?
Pretty well	Aſſez bien
Very well	Fort bien
What o'clock is it?	Quelle heure eſt il?
A quarter paſt one	Une heure et un quart
Half paſt two	Deux heures et demie
Have you dined?	Avez vous dîné?
Sit down	Aſſeiez vous
Drink	Buvez
Eat	Mangez
You don't eat	Vous ne mangez pas
Drink a glaſs of wine	Buvez un verre de vin
Stay	Arretez
Change me a bank note	Changez moi un billet de banque
Take care	Prenez garde
You jeſt	Vous badinez
Do you jeſt?	Badinez vous?
Speak	Parlez
Hold your tongue	Taiſez vous
Be quiet	Tenez vous tranquille

To a Taylor.

You muſt make me a ſuit of clothes againſt next Sunday.
Take my meaſure.
I will have no lining to the coat.
The breeches muſt be black ſattin, the waiſtcoat of white ſilk.
I believe I'll have a ſcarlet coat with a little gold lace, and gold buttons.

You'll make me half a dozen pair of drawers, and two under waiſtcoats.
I want likewiſe a pair of velvet breeches, but I am not in a hurry.
Do not fail to ſend the clothes on Sunday.

Make the upper part of the breeches wide enough.
My waiſtcoat is too tight.
My coat is too big, and too long.
Theſe breeches fit me to a nicety.

à un Tailleur.

Il faut me faire un habît complet pour dimanche prochain.
Prenez ma meſure.
Je ne veux point de doublure à l'habit.
Il faut que la culotte ſoit de ſatin noir, la veſte de ſoie blanche.
Je crois que j'aurai un habit d'ecarlate avec un petit galon d'or, et des boutons d'or.
Vous me ferez une demi douzaine de paires de caleçons, et deux gillets.
J'ai auſſi beſoin d'une culotte de velours, mais je ne ſuis pas preſſé.
Ne manquez pas de m'envoyer mon habit dimanche.
Faites les culottes aſſez larges du haut.
Ma veſte eſt trop etroite.
Mon habit eſt trop large et trop long.
Cette culotte me va on ne ſauroit mieux.

To a Shoemaker.

Make me a pair of ſhoes,

à un Cordonnier.

Faites moi une paire de ſouliers,

of boots,
of pumps.
The ſtraps are too narrow.

They do not come high enough.
Line them with white leather, that they may not dirty my ſtockings.
Make me a pair of pumps with wooden heels.

With red heels.

de bottes,
d'Eſcarpins.
Les tirants ſont trop etroits.

Ils ne montent pas aſſez haut.
Doublez les de peau blanche, afin qu'ils ne gatent point mes bas.
Faites moi une paire d'eſcarpins à talons de bois.

à Talons rouges.

To a Waſher-woman.

Do you waſh well?
What do you take a ſhirt?
I mean ruffled ſhirt.

Do you waſh lace ruffles?

Silk ſtockings?
I want my ruffles in ſmall plaits.
My cravats are not well folded.
Mend my handkerchiefs.

Bring my linen every Saturday night, or elſe I'll diſmiſs you.
Here is your money.

à une Blanchiſſeuſe.

Lavez vous bien?
Combien prenez vous par chemiſe?
Je veux dire chemiſe garnie.
Blanchiſſez vous les manchettes de dentelle?
Les bas de ſoie?
Je veux avoir mes manchettes à petits plits.
Mes cravates ne ſont pas bien pliées.
Racommodez mes mouchoirs.
Aportez mon linge tous les ſamedis ſoir, ou je vous renverrai.
Voila votre argent.

Take Prenez

Take more care of my ruffles — Prenez plus de ſoin de mes manchettes.

Come make haſte. — Allons dépechez vous.

For a Dancing-maſter. — *Pour un Maître à Danſer.*

Hold yourſelf up. — Tenez vous droit.

Turn out your toes. — Tournez les pieds en dehors.

Shew me the firſt poſition. — Montrez moi la premiere poſition.

Bend your knees and walk. — Pliez et marchez.

Slide two ſteps and walk two. — Faites deux pas en gliſſant et deux en marchant.

Make a bow. — Faites le ſalut.

Preſent your right hand. — Preſentez la main droite.

Round your arm. — Arrondiſſez le bras.

Do it with eaſe. — Faites cela avec aiſance.

You look very awkward. — Vous avez l'air fort gauche.

Give both hands. — Donnez les deux mains.

Don't ſhew your ſhoulders ſo much. — Effacez les epaules.

Make ſome cotillon ſteps. — Faites quelques pas de cotillons.

Chaſſe and rigodoon. — Chaſſez, rigodon.

Contre-tems forwards, — Contre-tems en avant,

Backwards, — En arriére,

In turning, — En tournant,

Right and left. — La chaîne Anglaiſe.

That's well. — C'eſt bien.

Quick. — Vite.

For a Muſic-maſter.

You muſt learn the gâmut.
g, a, b, c.
d, e, f, g.
a, b, c, d.
e, f, g, a, b.
There are two ſorts of time,

Common and treble.

Common time is either a ſemi-breve, two minims, four crotchets, eight quavers, ſixteen ſemiquavers, or *thirty-two demi-ſemi-quavers, in a bar.*

Triple time is either a minim and a dot, three crotchets, ſix quavers, twelve ſemi-quavers, or *twenty-four demi-ſemi-quavers.*

There are likewiſe flats, ſharps, and reſts.
There are three keys, viz. c, f, g.
Which inſtrument do you chuſe to play upon?
The Guittar or *the Harpſicord?*
The Guittar is a pretty inſtrument

Pour un Maître de Muſique

Il faut aprendre la gamme
Sol, la, ſi, ut.
Ré, mi, fa, ſol.
La, ſi, ut, ré.
Mi, fa, ſol, la, ſi.
Il ya deux ſortes de meſures.
La meſure commune et la meſure à trois tems.
Dans la meſure commune il faut ou une ronde, deux blanches, 4 noirs, 8 croches, 16 double croches, ou 32 triple croches, pour une meſure.
Dans la meſure à trois tems, il faut ou une blanche et un point, ou trois noirs, ou ſix croches, 12 double croches, ou 24 triple croches pour un tems.
Il y a auſſi des b-mols des diaiſes et des ſoupirs.
Il y a trois clefs, ſavoir, *c* ſol ut, *f* ut fa, *g* re ſol.
De quel inſtrument ſouhaitez vous jouer?
De la Guittarre ou du Clavecin?
La Guittarre eſt un joli inſtrument

ſtrument to accompany the voice.	inſtrument pour accompagner la voix.
You have a melodious voice.	Vous avez la voix melodieuſe.
Will you learn the Violin?	Voulez vous aprendre à jouer du Violon?
It is a fine inſtrument, but it is very difficult.	C'eſt un bel inſtrument, mais il eſt bien difficile.
For a Fencing-maſter.	*Pour un Maître en fait d'armes.*
Put yourſelf in guard.	Mettez vous en garde.
Bend both knees.	Pliez les deux genoux.
The weight of the body on the left leg.	Le corps ſur la partie gauche.
Keep in your right ſhoulder.	Effacez l'epaule droite.
No ſtiffneſs.	Point de roideur.
Liſt up your left hand.	Levez la main gauche.
Advance and diſengage.	Rompez en avant, dégagez
Retreat.	Rompez en arriére.
Parry quart.	Parez quarte.
Parry tierce.	Parez tierce.
Round quart.	Le contre de quarte.
Round tierce.	Le contre de tierce.
Semi circle.	Le cercle.
Octave.	Octave.
Second.	Seconde.
Prime.	Prime.
Puſh home.	Tirez au corps
Parry tierce, and return the thruſt.	Parez tierce et ripoſtez.
Flanconade.	Flanconnade.
Diſengage puſh.	Dégagez, tirez.

The body on the right leg.	Le corps ſur la partie droite.
Let your left hand down.	Laiſſez tomber la main gauche.

For a Maſter of Geography.

The earth is of a round form, but flat at the poles ſomething like an orange.	La forme de la terre eſt ronde, mais aplatie aux deux poles, à peuprès comme une orange.
What is called the axis is an imaginary line which traverſes it from one pole to the other.	Ce que l'on apelle l'axe eſt une ligne imaginaire qui la traverſe d'un pole à l'autre.
There are two Poles, viz. the North and South Pole.	Il y a deux poles, ſavoir, le pole arctique et le pole antarctique.
There are five Zones, viz. two frigid, two temperate, and one torrid.	Il y a cinq zones, ſavoir, deux zones glaciales deux temperées et une torride.
The polar circles are at the diſtance of 23 ½ degrees from each pole, and comprehend the two frigid zones.	Les cercles polaires ſont à la diſtance de 23 degrés et demi des poles, et comprennent les deux zones glaciales.
Each temperate zone contains 43 degrees, and extends from the polar circles to the Tropics.	Chaque zone temperée contient 43 degrés et s'etend de puis les cercles polaires juſqu'aux Tropiques.
The torrid zone extends 23 ½ degrees on each ſide the equator,	La zone torride s'etend de 23 degrés et demi des

equator, or *the line*.

des deux cotés de l'equateur, ou de la ligne.

The Equator, or Equinoctial Line, divides the Globe into two equal parts or Hemiſpheres; the one North and the other South.

L'Equateur ou la ligne Equinoctiale diviſe le Globe en deux parties egales ou Hémiſphéres, l'une au ſeptentrion et l'autre au midi.

The degrees of longitude are marked on this line.

Les degrés de longitude ſont marqués ſur cette ligne.

The Meridian divides the Globe in two Hemiſpheres, the one Eaſt and the other Weſt.

Le Meridien diviſe le Globe en deux Hemiſpheres, l'une à l'orient, et l'autre à l'occident.

The Zodiac is a broad circle that cuts the Equator obliquely, in which are the twelve conſtellations or ſigns.

Le Zodiac eſt un grand cercle qui traverſe l'Equateur obliquement, ſur le quel ſont les douze conſtellations ou ſignes.

Longitude is the diſtance of a place from the firſt Meridian Eaſt or Weſt.

La Longitude eſt la diſtance d'une place depuis le premier Méridien vers l'orient ou l'occident.

Latitude is the diſtance of a place from the Equator North or South.

La Latitude eſt la diſtance d'une place de puis l'Equateur vers le Septentrion ou vers le Midi

The Zenith is an imaginary point exactly over our head, and the Nadir one exactly

Le Zenith eſt un point imaginaire exactement au deſſus de notre tête,

exactly under our feet.

et le Nadir un autre exactement ſous nos pieds.

DIALOGUE I.

Between two Gentlemen at Piquet.

A. *WELL, Sir, will you play a game at piquet?*

A. EH bien, Monſieur, voulez vous faire une partie de piquet?

B. *I'd rather play at whiſt.*

B. J'aimerois mieux jouer au whiſt.

A. *We cannot form a party*

A. Nous ne ſommes pas aſſez.

B. *Where are the two gentlemen that were with you juſt now?*

B. Où ſont les deux meſſieurs qui étoient tout à l'heure avec vous?

A. *They are gone to dance.*

A. Ils ſont allés danſer.

B. *Ah! ah! well, I'll play a game at piquet with you. Waiter, bring a table here and cards.*

B. Ah! ah! eh bien je ferai une partie de piquet avec vous. Garçon aporte nous une table et des cartes.

A. *Let us cut for deal.*

A. Coupons pour la main.

B. *It is your deal.*

B. C'eſt à vous à donner.

A. *Have you diſcarded?*

A. Avez vous ecarté?

B. *Yes, I have forty-nine.*

B. Oui, j'ai quarante neuf

A. *Not good.*

A. Cela ne vaut pas.

B. *A fourth by the ace.*

B. Un quarte majeure.

A. *Not good,*

A. Elle ne vaut pas.

B. *Three aces.*

B. Trois as.

A. *Not good, I have a quint*

A. Cela ne vaut rien, j'ai une

quint major and four queens.

B. *Indeed it is very provoking, I had four knaves and three aces.*

une quinte majeure et quartorze de dames.

B. Enverité c'eſt fort piquant, j'avois quatorze de valets et trois as.

DIALOGUE II.

Between a Gentleman and a Lady.

C. *Madam, will you do me the favour to dance a minuet with me?*

C. Madame, voulez vous me faire la grace de danſer un menuet avec moi?

D. *Sir, I am very ſorry to refuſe you, but I am engaged.*

D. Monſieur, je ſuis très fachée de vous refuſer, mais je ſuis engagée.

C. *How unfortunate am I! every time I aſk you, I find you are engaged; pray are you engaged for country dances?*

C. Que je ſuis malheurex! toutes les fois que je vous demande, je vous trouve engagée, êtes vous auſſi engagée pour les contre dances?

D. *No, Sir.*

D. Non, Monſieur.

C. *May I, then, madam, flatter myſelf to have you for a partner?*

C. Puis-je, donc me flatter, Madame, de vous avoir pour danſeuſe.

D. *Certainly, Sir, if it is agreeable.*

D. Certainement, Monſieur, ſi cela vous fait plaiſir.

C. *Oh! you are a ſweet creature.*

C. Oh! vous êtes une aimable demoiſelle.

DIALOGUE III.

Between two Ladies.

E. *Well, my dear, how do you do this morning? have you taken your leſſon of muſic?*

F. *No, I have not ſeen my muſic-maſter theſe three days, he is very ill.*

E. *What is the matter with him, my dear?*

F. *He is in a decline.*

E. *Poor man, I pity him; I have bought a fine Harpſicord, try it.*

F. *Is it in tune? do ſing, and I'll play.*

E. *Oh! we are to have a concert next Thurſday; you'll come, won't you, my dear?*

F. *Who are the performers?*

E. *My two brothers will play upon the Violin, Mr. A. on the German Flute, Mr. B. on the Baſs, and if you chuſe it, you'll play on the Harpſicord.*

F. *Well,*

E. Hé bien, ma chere amie, comment vous portez vous ce màtin? avez vous pris votre leçon de muſique?

F. Non, il y a trois jours que je n'ai point vu mon maître de muſique, il eſt fort mal.

E. Qu'a-t-il, ma chere?

F. Il eſt pulmonique.

E. Pauvre homme je le plains; j'ai achetté un beau clavecin, eſſayez le

F. Eſt il d'accord? chantez et je jouerai.

E. Oh! nous devons avoir un concert jeudi prochain; vous viendrez, ma chere, n'eſt-ce pas?

F. Qui ſont les acteurs?

E. Mes deux freres joueront du Violon, Mr. A. de la Flute traverſiere, Mr. B. de la Baſſe, et ſi vous voulez, vous jouerez du clavecin.

F. Hé

F. *Well, I will come, what muſic will you have?*

E. *I can't tell you; but it will be very pretty, I dare ſay.*

F. *What do you learn now, my dear?*

E. *I'll ſhew you, it is a Solo of Martini, but I don't like it, there are ſo many ſharps.*

F. *For my part I like ſharps better than flats; will you go and take a walk?*

E. *With all my heart; we'll go in the Park, if you think proper.*

F. Hé bien, je viendrai quelle muſique aurez vous?

E. Je ne ſaurois vous dire, mais elle ſera fort jolie, n'en doutez pas.

F. Qu'aprenez vous apréſent, ma chere?

E. Je vais vous le montrer, c'eſt un Solo de Martini; mais je ne l'aime pas, il y a tant de diaiſes.

F. Pour moi j'aime mieux les diaiſes que les B-mols. Voulez vous faire un tour de promenade?

E. De tout mon cœur; nous irons au Parc, ſi vous le jugez à propos.

DIALOGUE IV.

Between two Gentlemen.

A. *Ah! I am very glad to ſee you, how long have you been in England?*

B. *I arrived in London this morning.*

A. *Well, how do you like Paris?*

B. *If you mean the town taken*

A. Ah! je ſuis bien aiſe de vous voir; depuis quand etes vous en Angleterre?

B. Je ſuis arrivé à Londres ce matin.

A. Hé bien, comment trouvez vous Paris?

B. Si vous voulez dire le tout

taken together, it is a very dirty place; the ſtreets are narrow, and the houſes being very high, make them appear ſtill more ſo; the canals are in the middle of the ſtreets, and the coaches having continually a wheel in them, do not permit you to keep your ſtockings clean two minutes together.

tout-enſemble de la ville, c'eſt une place fort ſale, les rues ſont etroites et les maiſons, etant fort elevées contribuent encore davantage, à les faire paroître ainſi, les ruiſſeaux ſont au milieu des rues et les caroſſes ayant toujours une roue de dans ne permettent point d'avoir une paire de bas propre pendant deux minutes.

A. *Is there no pavement for the foot paſſengers?*

A. N'y a-t-il point de trotoirs pour les gens de pied?

B. *No, they are obliged to walk where the coaches drive, and are often in danger of being run over.*

B. Non, ils ſont obligés de ſe méler avec les caroſſes et courent ſouvent riſque d'etre ecraſés.

A. *Well, nothing like old England after all, did not I tell you ſo?*

A. Hé bien, il n' y a rien tel que la vielle Angleterre après tout, ne vous l'ai-je pas dit?

B. *There are hackney coaches, but they are ſo ragged and dirty that I did not care to go in them.*

B. Il y a des fiacres, mais ils ſont ſi delabrés et ſi ſales que je ne me ſouciois guères d'y entrer.

A. *Nothing like old England, I ſa-*

A. Rien de tel que la vielle Angleterre, dis-je.

B. *Don't*

B. Ne

B. *Don't be ſo partial: although Paris, as a town, is not comparable to London, whoſe ſtreets are remarkable for their breadth and convenient pavements, yet there are in it beautiful edifices which ſurpaſs all you can ſee in our Metropolis.*

B. Ne ſoyez pas ſi partial, quoique Paris, comme ville, ne ſoit pas comparable à Londres, dont les rues ſont remarquables à cauſe de leur largeur et de leurs trotoirs, cependant il contient des edifices ſuperbes et qui ſurpaſſent tout ce que l'on peut voir dans notre Métropole.

A. *Ah! I don't believe it.*

B. *It is, however, very true, there are at Paris ſeveral noble palaces; the palace of the Thuileries, which is very large, and has beautiful gardens: the Royal Palace, which belongs to the family of Orleans, is a fine piece of building, and had formerly very pretty walks, but the Duke de Chartres cauſed all the trees to be cut down: the Luxembourg is likewiſe another palace, where there are agreeable walks; but they don't keep it in repair.*

A. Ah! je ne le crois pas.

B. C'eſt, cependant, très vrai, il y a à Paris pluſieurs nobles palais; le Palais des Thuileries qui eſt fort ſpatieux et a de très beaux jardins: le Palais Royal, qui apartient à la famille d'Orléans, eſt un très beau batiment et avoit autre fois de fort jolies promenades; mais le Duc de Chartres en a fait couper tous les arbres: le Luxembourg eſt auſſi un autre palais, où il y a des promenades fort agreables; mais on ne l'entretient pas comme il faut.

A. *But*

A. Mais

A. *But theſe are Palaces.*

B. *There are, beſides, a number of Noblemen's Hotels, which are like ſo many Palaces; and, among others, that of Beaujou, a General Farmer, is moſt elegantly furniſhed, and is more like a Palace than a private gentleman's ſeat.*

A. *Pray what do you mean by General Farmer?*

B. *The King of France's revenues are let out to a certain number of moneyed men, who advance Government the ſums that are wanted in different emergencies, and on that account are allowed to receive the taxes and duties, and theſe gentlemen are called General Farmers.*

A. *I am very much obliged to you for your information; I am ſorry I cannot ſtay any longer with you, but I'll ſee you again to-morrow; good night Sir.*

A. Mais ce ſont des Palais.

B. Il y a, outre cela, un grand nombre d'Hotels de Seigneurs qui ſont comme autant de Palais, et entr'autres, l'Hotel de Beaujou, Fermier General, eſt garni avec la derniere élégance et reſſemble plutôt à un Palais qu' à la maiſon d'un ſimple particulier.

A. De grace que voulez vous dire par Fermier General?

B. Les revenus du Roi de France ſont loués à un certain nombre de gens riches, qui avancent au Gouvernement les ſommes dont il a beſoin dans les occaſions preſſantes; ces meſſieurs lévent les taxes et les droits, et ſont appellés Fermiers Généraux.

A. Je vous ſuis obligé pour cette information, je ſuis faché de ne pouvoir reſter plus long tems avec vous; mais je vous reverrai demain; bon ſoir, Monſieur.

DIALOGUE VI.

Between the ſame.

B. *Well, Mr. A. how do you find yourſelf to-day?*

B. Hé bien, Mr. A. comment vous trouvez vous aujourd'hui?

A. *Pretty well, pretty well, I ſhould be glad to hear a little more about your journey, if I am not too troubleſome.*

A. Aſſez bien, aſſez bien, je ſerois bien aiſe d'aprendre quelque choſe de plus de votre voyage, ſi cela ne vous eſt point deſagréable.

B. *Not at all, I am ready to give you all the information I can.*

B. Point du tout, je ſuis prêt à vous donner toutes les informations qui ſont en mon pouvoir

A. *You are very kind, I beg you will excuſe any impertinent queſtion I may aſk, for we, who have never been out of the Iſland, have ſtrange ideas of things.*

A. Vous avez bien de la bonté, je vous prie de m'excuſer ſi je fais quelque fois d'impertinentes queſtions, car nous autres qui ne ſommes jamais ſortis de notre île, nous avons de ſingulieres idées des choſes.

B. *I beg you will not mention any ſuch thing, I ſhall find myſelf happy in reſolving any queſtion you pleaſe to aſk.*

B. Je vous prie de ne point parler de cela, je ſerai charmé de vous donner ſatisfaction ſur toutes les queſtions qu'il vous plaira de me faire.

A. *I have heard much of a place called the Hotel of Invalids, what ſort of a building is it?*

B. *The Hotel of Invalids is a ſuperb edifice, built by Lewis the fourteenth for the reception of old or maimed ſoldiers. Its dome is beautiful, and is reckoned a maſter-piece.*

A. *Lewis the fourteenth has done many fine things.*

B. *Yes, he has left ſeveral monuments which will immortalize his name: among others, are the Hotel of Invalids, the Palace of Verſailles, and the Canal of Languedoc.*

A. *He, certainly, was a great prince; but I don't like his expelling the Proteſtants.*

B. *It is true that it was very bad policy, but find me a man without defects; nay, find me any body of men that have always acted conſonant to the rules of reaſon or ſound policy.*

A. J'ai beaucoup entendu parler d'un endroit appellé l'Hotel des Invalides, quelle ſorte de batiment eſt-ce?

B. l'Hotel des Invalides eſt un edifice ſuperbe, bati par Louis quatorze pour la reception des ſoldats agés, ou eſtropiés. le dome en eſt admirable et paſſe pour un chef-d'œuvre.

A. Louis quatorze a fait pluſieurs belles choſes.

B. Oui, il a laiſſé pluſieurs monuments qui l'immortaliſeront: entr'autres l'Hotel des Invalides, le Palais de Verſailles, et le Canal de Languedoc.

A. C'etoit, certainement, un grand prince; mais je n'approuve point qu'il ait chaſſé les proteſtants.

B. Il eſt vrai que c'etoit une mauvaiſe politique; mais où eſt l'homme qui n'a point de défaut; bien plus où trouverez vous une aſſemblée de ſénateurs qui ont toujours la rai-

ſon pour guide ou qui adoptent en toute occaſion la ſaine politique

A. *In England, I believe, we are the moſt tolerating people in the world.*

A. Je crois qu'en Angleterre nous ſommes les gens du monde les plus tolerants.

B. *We are, no doubt, tolerating; but did not we ſee, even in our days, the greateſt proof of perſecution, and whilſt our Senators endeavoured to repeal laws which diſgraced the legiſlature, did not we ſee a parcel of Enthuſiaſts, headed by a madman, or a vile hypocrite, deſtroy the habitations of peaceable ſubjects, merely becauſe they were Roman Catholicks.*

B. Nous ſommes, ſans doute, tolerants; mais n'avons nous point vû de nos jours les plus grandes preuves d'intolerance et pendant que nos ſenateurs s'efforcoient de révoquer des lois qui feſoient honte à la legiſlation, n'avons nous point vû une bande d'Entouſiaſtes à la tête deſquels etoit un fou, ou un vil hypocrite, détruire les habitations de paiſibles ſujets, uniquement parce qu'ils etoient Catholiques Romains.

A. *True; but it was only a rabble.*

A. Cela eſt vrai; mais ce n'etoit que la canaille.

B. *But was it a rabble that had formerly made thoſe iniquitous laws?*

B. Mais etoit-ce la populace qui avoit fait autre fois ces lois iniques?

A. *Thoſe laws, bad as they were, never obliged the Roman*

A. Ces lois, quelque mauvaiſes qu'elles fuſſent, n'obligerent

Roman Catholicks to leave the kingdom.

B. *I confeſs they did not abſolutely, but they were in my opinion very little ſhort of expulſion; when a perſon is obliged to pay double taxes, is rendered incapable of poſſeſſing an eſtate in his own right; in ſhort, when an honeſt man is left at the mercy of every ſcoundrel that will pleaſe to attack him, what can be more cruel, except a downright expulſion?*

A. *How at the mercy of every ſcoundrel?*

B. *When the law promiſes the eſtate of his father to the ſon of a Roman Catholic who will turn a Proteſtant, is not that law encouraging villany; and is not that ſon a ſcoundrel who will ſo far forget the law of nature as to deprive his own father of his property?*

n'obligerent jamais les Catholiques Romains à quitter le royaume.

B. J'avoue qu'elles ne les obligeoient pas abſolument, mais il ne s'en falloit que de très peu de choſe; quand une perſonne eſt obligée de payer double taxes, eſt rendue incapable de poſſéder aucun bien en propre, en un mot quand un honnête homme eſt abandonné à la merci du premier coquin qui voudra l'attaquer, ſe peut il rien de plus cruel, ſinon l'expulſion même?

A. Comment à la merci du premier coquin?

B. Quand la loi promêt les biens de ſon pere au fils d'un Catholique Romain qui ſe rend Proteſtant, cette loi n'encourage-t-elle pas la coquinerie; et un fils qui peut tellement oublier la loi naturelle que de priver ſon pere de ſon revenu, n'eſt il pas vraiment un coquin?

A. *I think you are in the right, they were very cruel laws.*

B. *What can exculpate the authors of them, is the ignorance of the age in which they were enacted; but when we ſee a new Republic, which took up arms in favour of liberty, and, as they boaſted, to aſſert the rights of mankind, ſo far forget itſelf as to condemn to perpetual exile, people who had no other crime but to differ from them in political opinions, we ought not to be ſurpriſed at the contradictions men are guilty of. Your ſervant, Mr. A.*

A. *Sir, I am yours.*

A. Je penſe que vous avez raiſon c'etoit des lois fort cruelles.

B. Ce qui peut ſeul en diſculper les auteur, c'eſt l'ignorance du ſiecle dans le quel elles furent données; mais quand on voit une nouvelle République, qui prit les armes en faveur de la liberté, et, ſuivant ce dont elle ſe vanta, pour protéger les droits du genre humain, s'oublier teilement que de condamner à un exil perpetuel des gens qui n'avoient d'autre crime que celui d'etre d'opinions differentes en fait de politique, on ne doit point etre ſurpris des contradictions dont les hommes ſont capables. Mr. A. votre ſerviteur.

A. Monſieur, je ſuis le vôtre.

DIALOUGUE VII.

Between the ſame.

A. *I have a mind to go to France, and I ſhould be glad*

A. J'ai envie d'aller en France, et je ſerois bien

glad to know how I muſt proceed.

B. *There are different ways; are you ſick at ſea?*

A. *I never was upon the ſea in my life, ſo that I cannot tell you.*

B. *You may go by Dover, and the paſſage from Dover to Calais is only half-a-guinea; you may croſs the channel between theſe two places in three or four hours.*

A. *How far is it from Dover to Calais?*

B. *One and twenty miles. There are, beſides, two packets, that ſail every fort'night from London, and go to Boulogne, for a guinea and half. It is a very advantageous paſſage, for you may have all your baggage tranſported for a trifle, and you are furniſhed with a good bed and good proviſions during the voyage. The Captains names are Meriton,*

aiſe de ſavoir de quelle maniere je dois m'y prendre.

B. Il y a différents moyens; êtes vous malade à la mer?

A. Je n'ai jamais eté ſur mer de ma vie, de ſorte que je ne ſaurois vous dire.

B. Vous pouvez aller par Douvres, et le paſſage de Douvres à Calais ne coute qu'une demi guinée; vous pouvez en faire le voyage en trois ou quatre heures.

A. Combien y a-t-il de Douvres à Calais?

B. Sept lieues. Il y a, outre cela, deux paquebots qui vont, tous les quinze jours, de Londres à Boulogne pour une guinée et demie. C'eſt un paſſage fort avantageux, car on tranſporte votre baggage pour peu de choſe, et vous avez un bon lit et de bonnes proviſions de bouche pendant le voyage. Les Capitaines

Meriton, they live in St. Catherine's Cloyſter.

Capitaines s'apellent Meriton, ils demeurent dans le Cloître de St. Catherine.

A. *Well, I think I'll go to Boulogne with one of the Meritons; how far is Boulogne from Calais?*

A. Hé bien, je crois que j'irai à Boulogne avec un des Méritons; com bien y a-t-il de Boulogne à Calais?

B. *One and twenty miles; ſo that you are one and twenty miles nearer Paris, if you chuſe to go to that Metropolis. There is another Packet that goes from Brightelmſtone to Dieppe.*

B. Sept lieuës, de ſorte que vous êtes de ſept lieuës plus près de Paris, ſi vous avez deſſein d'aller à cette Métropole. Il y a un autre Paque-bot qui va de Brightelmſtone à Dieppe

A. *How do they fare upon the road, is there any thing to eat?*

A. Comment vit on ſur la route, y a-t-il quelque choſe à manger?

B. *If you like frogs, there are plenty.*

B. Si vous aimez les grenouilles il yen a en abondance.

A. *The Devil a bit, I don't like that.*

A. Du Diable, je n'aime pas cela.

B. *Don't be afraid, my friend, I am only in jeſt with you, you'll find in France plenty of every thing.*

B. N'ayez pas peur mon ami, je ne fais que badiner, vous trouverez en France de tout en abondance.

A. *Is there any good roaſt beef?*

A. Ya-t-il de bon beuf roti?

B. *There is very good beef, and*

B. Il y a de bon beuf, et vous

and you may have it roaſted as you pleaſe.

vous pouvez le faire rotir comme il vous plaira.

A. *I am informed their proviſions are not ſo good as in England.*

A. J'ai entendu dire que leurs proviſions n'etoient pas ſi bonnes qu'en Angleterre.

B. *You have been miſinformed, you'll find at Paris ſome Normandy beef, which is as good as I ever taſted; excellent mutton, fine poultry, delicious fruit, beautiful melons, and the beſt of wines.*

B. On vous a mal informé; vous trouverez à Paris du beuf de Normandie, auſſi bon que j'aie jamais mangé; d'excellent mouton, de bonne volaille, du fruit délicieux, de beaux melons, et les meilleurs vins.

A. *How do you fare upon the road to Paris?*

A. Comment vit-on ſur la route de Paris?

B. *Better than you can live in England, and cheaper.*

B. Mieux que vous ne pouriez vivre en Angletere, et à meilleur marché.

DIALOGUE VIII.

Between two Gentlemen.

L. *I am informed, Sir, that you have at Paris very convenient Libraries.*

L. J'ai entendu dire Monſieur, que vous aviez à Paris des Bibliothéques fort commodes.

M. *Yes,*

M. Oui,

M. *Yes, there are ſeveral public Libraries; among others, the King's Library, in which you find all books printed by permiſſion, is opened twice a week, viz. Tueſdays and Thurſdays: There you may go and read what book you pleaſe, take extracts, and you find pens and ink; formerly you were alſo furniſhed with paper, but ſome people abuſed the King's liberality, and pocketed whole quires, on that account the cuſtom of giving paper was aboliſhed.*

M. Oui, il y a pluſieurs Bibliothéques publiques: entr'autres, la Bibliothéque du Roi, dans laquelle on trouve tous les livres qui ont été publiés avec permiſſion, eſt ouverte deux fois par ſemaine, les Mardis et les Jeudis. Vous pouvez y aller lire le livre qui vous fait plaiſir, prendre des extraits, et vous y trouvez des plumes et de l'encre, autre fois on donnoit auſſi du papier; mais quelques perſonnes abuſoient de la liberalité du Roi et en empochoient des mains entiéres, et pour cette raiſon la coutume de donner du papier fut abolie.

L. *It is a very convenient thing for poor authors.*

L. C'eſt une choſe fort commode pour les pauvres auteurs.

M. *The Library of the Benedictin-Friars of St. Germains* des Prés *is opened every day in the week, except Saturdays: In ſhort, there are ſeveral*

M. La Bibliothéque des Benedictins de St. Germain des Prés eſt ouverte tous les jours de la ſemaine, exceptez les Samedis: En un mot

il

ral others, ſo that you may have plenty of books every day of the year.

il y en a pluſieurs autres, de ſorte que vous avez abondance de livres tous les jours de l'année.

L. *I like that cuſtom much, I wiſh it were ſo in London.*

L. J'aime beaucoup cette coutume, je ſouhaiterois que ce fût de même à Londres.

M. *There are plenty of good Libraries in London, and among others, Bell's, where you may have all ſorts of books for a ſmall ſum yearly.*

M. Il y a beaucoup de bonnes Bibliothéques à Londres, et entr'autres, celle de Bell, ou vous trouvez toutes ſortes de livres pour peu de choſe par an.

L. *It is very true, but ſtill you muſt pay.*

L. Cela eſt fort vrai, mais encore il faut payer.

A PROMISSORY NOTE.

a Londres, le 3 Novembre, 1783.

JE promets de payer à Mr. Pierre Lucas, ou à ſon ordre, la Somme de Huit Mille Livres Sterling, valeur reçue du dit ſieur.

SAMUEL SIMON.

£. 8000

London,

London, November the 3d, 1783.

I promiſe to pay to Mr. Peter Lucas, or order, the Sum of Eight Thouſand Pounds, value received.

SAMUEL SIMON.

£. 8000

A BILL *of* EXCHANGE.

Paris, le 4 Novembre, 1783.

A vuë, payez par cette premiere de Change à Mr. Jacques Coilliot, ou à ſon ordre, la Somme de Six MilleLivres tournois, valeur que vous paſſerez à mon comte.

J. DROUILLARD.

£. 6000

à Monſieur,
Monſieur Ternot,
à Dunkerque.

Paris, November the 4th, 1783.

Mr. TERNOT,

At ſight, pleaſe to pay this my firſt Bill of Exchange, to Mr. James Colliot, or order, the Sum of Six Thouſand Livres, and place it to my account.

J. DROUILLARD.

£. 6000

A BILL

A BILL *of* PARCELS.

MADAME LOYD,

à achetté de J. TELLIER.

	£.	s.	d.
Deux pieces de Cambrai - -	22	6	6
Dix aunes de Toile, à 3*l.* - -	30	0	0
Une piece de Velours de Manchester	100	2	3
Trois verges de Rubans - -	2	10	6
£.	154	19	3

Mrs. LOYD,

To J. TELLIER, *Dr.*

	£.	s.	d.
Two pieces of Cambrick - -	22	6	5
Ten ells of Linen - -	30	0	0
A piece of Manchester Velvet -	100	2	3
Three yards of Ribband - -	2	10	6
£.	154	19	3

MVSEVM BRITANNICVM

FINIS.